

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA**

Central Archaeological Library

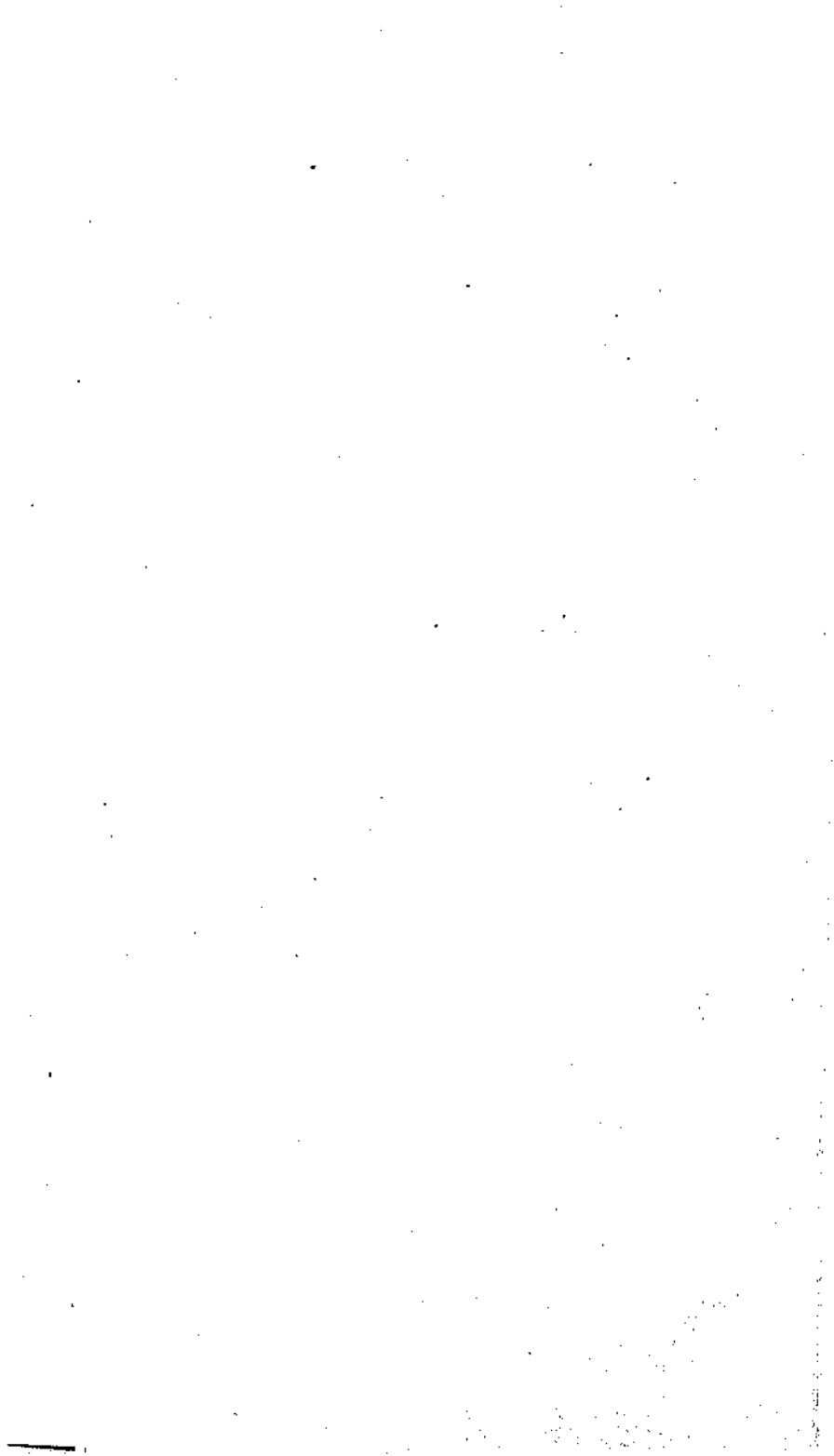
NEW DELHI

ACC. NO. 71795

CALL NO. Sa6V<sub>2</sub> / Moo

D.G.A. 79

Digitized by Google



SRIGOKUL MUDRANALAYA AYURVEDA SERIES

NO. 1

# RASA-JALA-NIDHI

OR

Ocean of Indian Chemistry, Medicine & Alchemy

Vol. V

71735

COMPILED IN SANSKRIT

By

BHUDEB MOOKERJEE, M. A. ( triple )

Sankhya-Vedantatirtha, Rasacharya

( Ayurvedic Physician )

*Formerly Lecturer, Post Graduate classes, Calcutta University*

With English Translation

by the Author

Introduction

Dr. SIDDHINANDAN MISHRA, Ph. D.

*Head, Rasashastra Department*

*Govt. Ayurvedic College*

*S. S. University, VARANASI*

SRIGOKUL MUDRANALAYA

K. 37/120, Gopal Mandir Lane

VARANASI-221001

Note :

The Publisher acknowledges with thanks and high sense of obligation the valuable suggestions of Dr. Siddhinandan Mishra of Varanasi.

71795

29/55

SaGv'r/Mad

संस्कृत प्रकाश

नवीन प्रकाशन

Śārṅgadhara-Saṃhitā by Pt. Śārṅgadharaśhāya  
Son of Pt. Dāmodara. English Translation,  
critical Introduction and Appendix by Dr.  
K. R. Srikantamurthy (1984) Rs. 175-00

Price Rs. 75-00

Second Edition 1984

Originally Published in

1938 in Calcutta

Printed and Published by Srīgokul Mudranalaya, K. 37/120,  
Gopal Mandir Lane, Varanasi-221001 (India)

॥ श्रीः ॥

श्रीगोकुल मुद्रणालय आयुर्वेद ग्रन्थमाला

१



# रसजलनिधिः

पञ्चमखण्डम्

वैद्यकुलपति-

श्रीभूदेव देवशर्मणा सुखोपाध्यायोपाधिकेन

एम्-ए., ( ट्रिप्ल ) सांख्यवेदान्ततीर्थेत्युपनामधारिणा

रसाचार्येण विरचितः

भूमिका

डॉ० सिद्धिनन्दन मिश्र, पीएच. डी.

विभागाध्यक्ष

रसशास्त्र एवं भेषज्यकल्पना

राजकीय आयुर्वेद महाविद्यालय

वाराणसी



श्रीगोकुल मुद्रणालय

के० ३७/१२०, गोपाल मन्दिर लेन

वाराणसी-२२१००१

प्रकाशक तथा मुद्रक  
श्रीगोकुल मुद्रणालय  
के० ३७/१२०, गोपाल मन्दिर लेन  
वाराणसी-२२१००१

पुनर्मुद्रित द्वितीय संस्करण १९८४  
पञ्चम भाग मूल्य रु० ७५-००  
१-५ भाग सम्पूर्ण मूल्य ३७५-००

### नवीन प्रकाशन

वैद्यक शब्दसिन्धुः । आयुर्वेदीय-शब्दोपध-नामनिर्णायको बृहद्-  
कोश ग्रन्थः । ( लैटिन-संस्कृत-हिन्दी-तैलङ्ग-तामिल-उत्कल-  
वङ्गादि-भाषा व्यवहृत-पर्यायगुणादिसमलंकृतः । कविराज  
उमेशचन्द्रगुप्तकविरत्नेन सङ्कलितः । कविराज श्री नगेन्द्र-  
नाथसेनवैद्य संशोधित परिवर्द्धित ३००-००

## PREFACE

Strenuous labour for more than a year again told heavily upon my weak health, resulting in a physical prostration from which I have not yet completely recovered. This accounts for the delay in bringing out vol. V. of my book. I am still very despondent about the future of Ayurveda. The so called Ayurvedic colleges established in many parts of India, have arranged for such a low standard of Ayurvedic education that many of the passed students of these colleges are found to be unable even to understand the contents of my books. The Indian national congress, which is now the dominant political force in the country, appears to be indifferent to the revival of ancient Indian culture and civilization; nay, it appears to be bent upon destroying them. Many of the leaders of the congress have been so much westernised that they look up to the west for their social, moral, and religious ideals. Mahatma Gandhi, the universally adored leader of the congress is reported to have declared that Ayurveda has not a better medicine for fever than quinine. To us the statement appears to be not only ridiculous but childish as well. For his information let me state here, that out of about two thousand medicines for fever prescribed in the Ayurvedic books, I have only included about 200 in vol. IV. The majority of these medicines are incomparably better, for the cure of malaria and other fevers, than quinine, which in certain cases stops fever, but destroys, in every case, red corpuscles of the blood. Another leader of the Indian national congress is

reported to have said that he has more faith in Allopathy than in Ayurveda. It is immaterial whether this lay gentleman has any faith in Ayurveda or not. It is the opinion of renowned physicians that really counts. Dr. B. C. Roy, the leading Allopathic physician of India, in his address as President of the Indian medical conference held at Lahore, declared in no uncertain terms that after so many years of his experience as physician he came to realise that Ayurveda was the best of all system of medical treatment known to the world. The Allopathic savants all over the world frankly admit that allopathy is not yet a science at all, but is still in the making. It will not be out of place here to quote the opinions of some of the pillars of Allopathy:—

Prof. Evans, Fellow of the Royal college, London:—  
 “The medical practice of our day is, at the best, a most uncertain and unsatisfactory system. It has neither philosophy nor common sense to commend it to confidence.”

Benjamin Rush, M. D. Professor in the First Medical College, Philadelphia—“Dissections daily convince us of our ignorance of disease, and cause us to blush at our prescriptions. What mischiefs have we not done under the belief of false facts and false theories? We have assisted in multiplying disease, we have done more, we have increased their fatality.”

Prof. Gregory of Edinburgh, Scotland :—“Gentlemen, ninety-nine out of a hundred medical facts are medical lies ; and medical doctrines are, for the most part, stark, staring nonsense.”

Dr. Ramage of Royal College, London :—“It cannot be denied that the present system of medicine

is a burning shame to its professors, if indeed a series of vague and uncertain incongruities deserves to be entitled by that name. How rarely do our medicines do good. How often do they make our patients really worse. I fearlessly assert that in most cases the sufferer would be safer without a physician than with one. I have seen enough of the malpractice of my professional brethren to warrant the strong language I employ."

Dublin Medical Journal—"Assuredly the uncertain and most unsatisfactory art that we call medical science, is no science at all, but a jumble of inconsistent opinions, of conclusions hastily and often incorrectly drawn; of facts misunderstood or perverted; of comparisons without analogy; of hypotheses without reason; and theories not only useless but dangerous."

Jhon Mason Good, M.D.F.R.S., Author of "Book of Nature." "Study of medicine" etc.—"The science of medicine is a barbarous jargon, and the effects of our medicines on the human system in the highest degree uncertain, except indeed, that they have destroyed more lives than war, pestilence, and famine combined."

Such remarks can by no means be applied to Ayurveda which has infallible remedy for every disease ( except gonorrhoea ).

Unfortunately, a majority of the modern Ayurvedic physicians are not well-acquainted with the Ayurvedic treatment of fever which is simply marvellous. The action in fever and cholera of such medicines as "Mritasanjibana suchikabharana rasa," "Suchikabharana rasa," "Suchikakshepana rasa" are more miraculous than can be described and and conceived of. They are to be prepared and used by adepts only. For the guidance of beginners, I should advise them to use

in ordinary fevers (including malaria, influenza, typhoid, and para-typhoid) only these two medicines, viz. "Rasa-talaka" (page 115, vol. I.—does one racti to be given thrice a day) and "Tripurari rasa" (page 160, vol. IV), subject to the directions given in vol. IV. They will find that any one of these two medicines would yield wonderful results. If they fail, medicines of higher potencies, such as "Saubhagya rasa," "Kasturibhairava rasa," etc., may be made use of. The preparation of Rasa-talaka is somewhat difficult. Any Ayurvedic physician who intends to learn its preparation, may come to me. He may learn it from me in a single day.

I think I shall be lacking in my duty, if I do not refer here to the Hon'ble Pandit Madan Mohan Malavia, the founder of the Beneras Hindu University. Pandit Malavia is a sincere patriot, an orator of unparalleled ability, a real Indian, Indian in thought, Indian in culture, Indian in habit, an Indian in outlook. He has opened an Ayurvedic department in his University, and has been doing all he can to revive Ayurveda; but let me tell the Panditji that his attempts have not yet been even partially successful. Whatever that may be, he is really to be admired for what he has already done.

In compliance with the request made to me by several western scholars, I shall deal with in the introduction of this volume a brief history of Indian Chemistry and medicine.

BHUDEB MOOKERJI.

No. 20, Grey Street,  
Calcutta;

*The 10th February, 1938.*

Received from Charkhanthi Orientalia, Delhi, vide BSEL No. COD/B/303/05  
 dt 31.8.51. Price Rs. 75/-

## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	
Ractapittam (haemoptosis) ... ..	2
Treatment of haemoptosis ... ..	3
Iatro medical treatment of haemoptosis ... ..	4-13
Diet and actions salutary in racta-pittam ... ..	14
Food and actions injurious in racta-pittam ... ..	16
Pthisis or consumption ... ..	18
General symptoms of Pthisis ... ..	19
Treatment of Pthisis ... ..	20
Specifics for stopping vomiting blood ... ..	21
Specifics for stopping vomiting ... ..	22
Iatro medical treatment of Pthisis ... ..	22-54
Diet and deeds beneficial in Pthisis ... ..	56
Articles of food-stuff and deeds considered injurious in Pthisis ... ..	57
Cough—its-cause ... ..	59
Treatment of cough ... ..	59
Smoking for the cure of cough ... ..	61
Iatro chemical remedies in cough ... ..	62-82
Diet and deeds salutary in cough ... ..	82
Deeds and diet injurious in cough ... ..	83
Asthma and Hiccough ... ..	84
Treatment of Asthma and Hiccough ... ..	85
Smoking in Hiccough and Asthma ... ..	88
Iatro chemical treatment of Hiccough and Asthma ... ..	89-100
Diet and actions Salutary in Hiccough ... ..	101
Diet and actions injurious in Hiccough ... ..	102
Diet and actions salutary in asthma ... ..	103
Food and actions injurious in asthma ... ..	104
Hoarseness ... ..	105
Treatment of hoarseness ... ..	105

CONTENTS	PAGE
Diet and actions salutary in hoarseness ... ..	107
Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in hoarseness	107
Heart Diseases ... ..	108
Symptoms of heart disease due to va'yu ... ..	108
Symptoms of heart disease due to pittam ... ..	108
Symptoms of heart disease due to phlegm ... ..	109
Causes and symptoms of heart disease due to worms ...	109
General symptoms of heart diseases ... ..	110
Treatment of heart disease ... ..	111
Iatro chemical treatment of heart disease ... ..	112-116
Deeds and diet salutary in heart disease ... ..	117
Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in heart disease	118
Urograha ... ..	118
Treatment of urograha ... ..	119
Iatro chemical treatment ... ..	119
Dietary ... ..	120
Amlapittam or Acidity and Biliousness ... ..	121
Treatment of Amlapittam ... ..	123
Iatro chemical treatment of Amlapittam ... ..	124-133
Diet and actions salutary in Amlapittam ... ..	134
Food and deeds considered injurious in Amlapittam ...	135
Treatment of abnormal excess of Pittam ... ..	135
Pacifiers of Pittam ... ..	138
Increasers of Pittam ... ..	138
Shulam (all sorts of pain in the belly including Colic)	139
Treatment of Shulam ... ..	139
Some simple remedies ... ..	142
Iatro chemical treatment of shulam ... ..	145-175
Diet and deeds beneficial in shulam ... ..	176
Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in shulam ...	176
Gulma (A kind of tumour in the belly) ... ..	177
Causes and indications of ractagulma ... ..	178
Treatment of Gulma ... ..	179
Iatro chemical treatment of Gulma ... ..	179-192

CONTENTS	PAGE
Diet and deeds considered Salutory in Gulma ...	193
Articles of food stuffs and actions considered injurious in Gulma ...	193
Worms and Bacilli ...	195
Treatment of worms ...	189
Iatro-chemical treatment of worms ...	200-207
Diet and deeds salutary in worms ...	207
Articles of food stuff and deeds injurious in worms ...	208
Pandu (anemia) Kamla (Jaundice) etc. ...	209
Causes and Symptoms of Ka'mala' ...	210
Causes and Symptoms of Kumbha Ka'mala' ...	211
Treatment of Pa'ndu and Ka'mala' ...	211
Simple remedies ...	212
Iatro-chemical treatment of Pandu, Kamla etc. ...	213-38
Diet and deeds salutary in anemia ...	238
Deeds and articles of food stuff injurious in anemia ...	239
Arochaka (Aversion to food) ...	240
Treatment of aversion of food ...	241
Iatro-chemical remedies ...	242
Diet and deeds salutary in arochaka ...	243
Articles of food-stuff and actions injurious in arochaka ...	244
Vomiting ...	245
Treatment of Vomiting ...	246
Iatro-chemical remedies ...	246-47
Diet and deeds Salutory in vomiting ...	248
Diet and deeds injurious in vomiting ...	249
Thirst ...	250
Treatment of Thirst ...	251
Iatro-chemical remedies ...	251-52
Diet and deeds salutary in thirst ...	253
Diet and deeds injurious in thirst ...	254
Medas (Obesity) ...	255
Treatment of Obesity ...	257
Iatro-chemical treatment for obesity ...	258-63

CONTENTS	PAGE
Deeds and diet salutary in obesity ... ..	265
Deeds and articles of food-stuffs injurious in obesity ...	265
Thinness ... ..	266
Treatment of Thinness ... ..	267
Iatro-chemical remedies ... ..	267-268
Dietary in thinness ... ..	268
Da'ha (Sensation of heat) ... ..	269
Treatment of Da'ha ... ..	271
Iatro-chemical remedies ... ..	273
Diet and deeds salutary in Da'ha ... ..	247
Diet and deeds injurious in Da'ha' ... ..	275
Madya-Pa'n'a-bika'ra (or evil effects of drinking wine in excess) ... ..	278
Treatment of evil effects of wine ... ..	278
Iatro-chemical remedies ... ..	279-80
Diet and deeds Salutary in evil effects of wine ...	281
Prohibitions in made'tyaya, etc. ... ..	281
Moorchha (Loss of consciousness) ... ..	282
Treatment of fainting fits ... ..	285
Iatro-Chemical remedies in swoon ... ..	286
Deeds and diet Salutary in moorchha ... ..	287
Articles of food stuff and deeds injurious in moorchha	288
Sannya'sa (Malignant Swoon) ... ..	289
Treatment of Sannya'sa ... ..	290
Iatro-chemical-remedies in Sannya'sa ... ..	290
Diet. etc. in Sannya'sa ... ..	290
Bhrama (Vertigo), Nidra (Sleeping disease), and Tandra (Drowsiness). ... ..	291
Treatment of Vertigo ... ..	292
Iatro-chemical remedies in Vertigo ... ..	292
Dietary etc. ... ..	292
Treatment of Sleepiness and drowsiness ... ..	293
Iatro-chemical remedies and dietary in sleepiness and drowsiness ... ..	293

CONTENTS	PAGE
Apasma'ra (Epilepsy) ... ..	294
Treatment of epilepsy ... ..	296
Istro-chemical remedies in Apasma'ra ... ..	298
Diet and deeds Salutory in Apasma'ra ... ..	302
Articles of food stuff and deeds injurious in Apasma'ra	303
Unmada (Insanity) ... ..	304
Treatment of Insanity ... ..	308
Istro-chemical remedies ... ..	310
Am'ba'ta (Gout and Rheumatism) ... ..	316
Treatment of Rheumatism ... ..	318
Istro-chemical medicines ... ..	319-328
Diet and deeds salutory in rheumatism ... ..	328

---



## सूची-पत्रम्

मूलाक्षरम्	...	...	१
रक्तपित्तनिदानम्	...	...	२
रक्तपित्त विकृतिः	...	...	३
रक्तपित्ते रसप्रयोगः	...	...	४-१२
रक्तपित्ते पथ्यानि	...	...	१४
रक्तपित्ते अपथ्यानि	...	...	१६
राजयक्षा निदानम्	...	...	१७
उरुक्षत-निदानम्	...	...	१७
राजयक्षा लक्षणम्	...	...	१७
राजयक्षा विकृतिः	...	...	२०
रक्तवाम्नि निवारण योगः	...	...	२१
क्षयरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२२-२२
राजयक्षारोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	२३
राजयक्षारोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२७
कासरोगाधिकारः	...	...	२८
कास विकृतिः	...	...	२९
कासरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	३१-३१
कासरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	३३
कासरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	३३
द्विकाम्बासरोग निदानम्	...	...	३३
द्विकाम्बास विकृतिः	...	...	३४
द्विकाम्बासे भूमप्रयोगः	...	...	३५

ह्रिकाम्बासे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	५६-११०
पथ्यापथ्याविधिः	...	...	१०१
ह्रिकारोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	१०२
श्वासरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	१०३
म्बासरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	१०४
स्वरभेद निदानम्	...	...	१०५
स्वरभेद चिकित्सा	...	...	१०५
स्वरभेदे पथ्यानि	...	...	१०६
स्वरभेदे अपथ्यानि	...	...	१०७
हृद्रोगाधिकारः	...	...	१०७
हृद्रोग चिकित्सा	...	...	११०
हृद्रोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१११-११६
हृद्रोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	११५
उरोग्रह निदानम्	...	...	११५
उरोग्रह चिकित्सा	...	...	११६
पथ्यापथ्याविधिः	...	...	१२०
अम्लपित्ताधिकारः	...	...	१२१
अम्लपित्त चिकित्सा	...	...	१२३
अम्लपित्ते रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१२४-३३
अम्लपित्तरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	१३४
अम्लपित्तरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	१३४
पित्तरोग चिकित्सा	...	...	१३५
पित्तरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१३५-३६
अथ शूलनिदानम्	...	...	१३६
शूल चिकित्सा	...	...	१३६

कतिपया मुष्टियोगः	...	...	१४०
शूलरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१४१-७४
शूलरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	१७४
शूलरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	१७६
गुल्म निदानम्	...	...	१७७
रक्तगुल्म लक्षणम्	...	...	१७८
गुल्म चिकित्सा	...	...	१७८
गुल्मरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१६६-६२
गुल्मरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	१६२
गुल्मरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	१६३
किमि निदानम्	...	...	१६४
किमिरोग चिकित्सा	...	...	१६७
किमिरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१६६-२०६
किमिरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	२०७
किमिरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२०८
तृष्णा चिकित्सा	...	...	२१०
रस प्रयोगः	...	...	२५१-२
पथ्यानि	...	...	२५३
तृष्णारोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२५४
मेदोरोगाधिकारः	...	...	२५५
मेदोरोग चिकित्सा	...	...	२५६
मेदोरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२५६-६३
पथ्यानि	...	...	२५६
अपथ्यानि	...	...	२५५
कार्शरोगाधिकारः	...	...	२५६

कार्श्य-चिकित्सा	...	...	२३६
रस प्रयोगः	...	...	२३७-८
पथ्यापथ्यविधि	...	...	२३८
दाहरोगाधिकारः	...	...	२४६
दाहरोगे चिकित्सा	...	...	२७०
रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२७२
पथ्यानि	...	...	२७४
अपथ्यानि	...	...	२७५
मद्यपानजनित विकाराधिकारः	...	...	२७६
मदात्यायादि चिकित्सा	...	...	२७८
पाराङ्कुरोगाधिकारः	...	...	२०६
कामला निदानम्	...	...	२०६
हलीमक निदानम्	...	...	२१०
कुम्भकामला निदानम्	...	...	२११
पाराङ्कुरकामलाहलीमककुम्भकामला चिकित्सा	...	...	२११
मुष्टियोगाः	...	...	२११
पाराङ्कुरकामलादिरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२१३-३८
पाराङ्कुरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	२३८
पाराङ्कुरोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२३६
अरोचकाधिकारः	...	...	२४०
अरोचक चिकित्सा	...	...	२४१
अरोचके रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२४१-४२
अरोचके पथ्यानि	...	...	२४२
अरोचके अपथ्यानि	...	...	२४३
ऋद्दि रोगाधिकारः	...	...	२४४

हृद् चिकित्सा	...	...	२४५
रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२४६-७
हृद् रोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	२४८
हृद् रोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२४९
तृष्णरोगाधिकारः	...	...	२५०
रसप्रयोग	...	...	२७९
पथ्यानि	...	...	२८०
अपथ्यानि	...	...	२८१
मूर्च्छारोगाधिकारः	...	...	२८२
मूर्च्छारोग चिकित्सा	...	...	२८५
मूर्च्छारोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२८६
मूर्च्छारोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	२८७
मूर्च्छारोगे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२८८
संन्यास रोगः	...	...	२८९
अथ संन्यास चिकित्सा	...	...	२९०
स्रम निद्रातन्द्रा लक्षणम्	...	...	२९१
अथ स्रम चिकित्सा	...	...	२९२
निद्रातन्द्रा चिकित्सा	...	...	२९३
निद्रातन्द्रारोगे रसप्रयोगः पथ्यापथ्यविधिः	...	...	२९३
अपस्मार रोगाधिकारः	...	...	२९४
अपस्मार चिकित्सा	...	...	२९५
रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२९८-३००
पथ्यानि	...	...	३०१
अपथ्यानि	...	...	३०२
उन्माद रोगाधिकारः	...	...	३०३

डम्भाक्षरोग चिकित्सा	...	...	३०७
डम्भाक्षरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	३१०
पश्यापथ्यविधि	...	...	३१५
अथ आमवाताधिकारः	...	...	३१५
अमवातचिकित्सा	...	...	३१७
अमवाते रसप्रयोगः	...	...	३१६
अमवाते पथ्यानि	...	...	३२८

---

## INTRODUCTION.

### A BRIEF HISTORY OF INDIAN CHEMISTRY AND MEDICINE.\*

Mr. H. E. Stapleton M. A., B. Sc. ( Oxon ), retired Director of Public Instruction, Bengal, had been taking much interest in ancient chemistry. His illuminating paper on the "chemistry in Iraq and Persia in the tenth century A.D." (*vide* Memoirs of Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. VIII, No. 6) which he wrote in collaboration with the late R. F. Azo and Shamsul-ulama H. Hidayat Hossain, has been devoted to a critical study of the works of the celebrated Persian chemist and physician, Ar-Razi, who died late in the first quarter of the tenth century. In making a very able and careful survey of the work of Ar-Razi, Mr. Stapleton has been forced to conclude from a comparison of the facts that have been brought to light in his paper with those given in the History of Hindu chemistry by Sir P. C. Roy "that the earlier and possibly autochthonous system of Indian alchemy based almost entirely on the use of vegetable juices was superseded sometime between 500 and 1000 A.D. by a system of external origin which was primarily based on the use of mercury," and that most of the knowledge regarding metallic and inorganic chemistry found in Indian treatises on alchemy actually originated from outside India.

In his "Chemistry in Iraq and Persia," Mr Stapleton has observed that most of the knowledge regarding metallic and inorganic Chemistry found in Indian treatises actually originated from outside India. He has based his conclusion on the fact that Ar-Razi, the Persian Chemist, wrote a little earlier than the 10th century A. D., the date wrongly assigned by Dr. Sir P. C. Roy to the composition of what he considers to be the earliest

---

\* Reprinted from the author's "Indian Civilization and its Antiquity."

work on Hindu Chemistry, viz., *Rasa-ratnākara* of Nāgarjuna.

Mr. Stapleton however holds a different view about the organic Chemistry of the Hindus.

His work was published before the publication of my *Rasa-Jala-Nidhi*, in which I have claimed a great antiquity for Indian Chemistry, organic and inorganic.

Mr. Stapleton would have me to prove that there

Mr. Stapleton has based his conclusion mainly on the ground that Ar-Razi and some of his Persian predecessors were acquainted with a good deal of metallic chemistry before the composition of what he considers, on the authority of Sir P. C. Roy, to be the earliest treatise on the metallic chemistry of the Hindus, viz. *Rasa ratna'kara*, which, Dr. Sir P. C. Roy wrongly considers to have been compiled in the tenth century A. D. Mr. Stapleton, however, admits that Ar-Razi was acquainted with Charaka and Sushruta, the two well-known treatises on the science of vegetable chemistry and medicine of the Hindus, and even made use of them in his medical works. It is, therefore, only in the field of mineral chemistry and alchemy, and not in the field of vegetable chemistry and medicine, that Mr. Stapleton claims priority for Ar-Razi and a few of his more ancient countrymen.

This is a view taken by Mr. Stapleton prior to the publication of my *Rasa-jala-nidhi*. In the preface of vol. 1 of my book, I have maintained that chemistry and alchemy began to be cultivated by the ancient Indians even from the dawn of Indian civilization, which, according to the Pur'anas, took place sometime after the commencement of the present Kalpa, i.e., about 1950,000000 years ago. This will appear to be incredible to many people.

Whatever that may be, Mr. Stapleton has, however, made the following remarks, in respect of my claim to the antiquity of Indian chemistry :—“What everybody is anxious to obtain is some historical proof that there was a metallic Ayurveda before the time of the Muhammedans ; or whether mercury preparation, for example, came to be known in India

only after the time of the celebrated Persian physician and chemist, Ar-Razi."

In order to satisfy Mr. Stapleton, I propose to deal here with only a few of the points justifying my conclusion that metallic chemistry and alchemy, based on the use of mercury, was known to the Indians, long before the time of Ar-Razi, who died late in the first quarter of the tenth century A. D.

*Charaka Sushruta, and their predecessors.*

There have been, from time out of memory, four different schools of medical treatment, flourishing side by side in India, *viz.*, treatments with (1) mercury and metals, (2) vegetable drugs, (3) spells and incantations, and (4) surgical instruments. Both Charaka and Sushruta belonged to the second and the fourth classes of physicians, and have all along been the most popular, and widely known, though by no means the best and the earliest, of Indian authors of medical treatises. The cheapness of vegetable drugs and the facility of preparing such drugs are some of the reasons which account for the popularity of Charaka, and Sushruta. Belonging as they did to the organic school of Ayurvedic chemistry, both Charaka and Sushruta paid more attention to herbal than to metallic drugs, and did not encroach much upon the domain of the metallic chemists. Yet, the medicinal use of metals and minerals was not quite unknown to these compilers. Both of them were acquainted with the medicinal use of many of the metals and ores. There is a distinct reference to the use of mercury in Sushruta, although Charaka is silent about it.

The diction and style of Charaka approaches more closely to the Vedic language than to the

was in India a metallic Chemistry prior to the time of Ar-Razi, who died in the 1st quarter of the 10th century A. D.

Charaka and his predecessors, Bhela, Harit, etc. belonged to the herbal school of medicine, and paid greater attention to vegetable drugs than to minerals

yet they made use of several metals and other minerals.

They flourished in the pre-historic age.

language used in such books as the Ra'ma'yana and the Maha'bha'rata. It appears therefore that Charaka, the author, flourished in the pre-historic age, and is not to be identified with Charaka, the Court physician of Kaniska.

The same remark applies to Sushruta also who has been referred to in the Maha-bharata, which was composed about 3139 B. C.

The same remark also applies to Sushruta. There is a clear reference in the Maha'bha'rata to Sushruta, son of the sage Viswa'mitra, who learnt the science of medicine from Divoda'sa, king of Ku'shi, and compiled a medical treatise in his own name. There is a sufficient evidence to show that Sushruta, referred to in the Maha'bha'rata, and Sushruta, the author of the famous medical compilation, are one and the same person.

This leads us to an enquiry into the age of the Maha'bha'rata, which was undoubtedly composed long after the Sushruta Sanhita\* had been composed and widely known. There is a well-known passage in the Maha'bha'rata, which furnishes some clue to the probable date of the composition or recasting the great epic.

#### THE AGE OF THE MAHA'BHA'RAT WAR.\*

The Maha'bha'rata definitely says that the War began with Bhishma as the commander-in-chief of the Kauravas and Dhrishtadyumna, the King of Pancha'la as the commander-in-chief of the Pa'ndavas. Bhishma, the field martial or commander-in-chief of the Kauravas received a mortal wound on the evening of the tenth day of the battle, and retired from the battle field. He was placed on a bed of arrows in which condition he lived for 58 nights afterwards, waiting for the arrival of Uttara'yana or Winter Solstice to cast off his mortal body.

---

\* Reproduced verbatim from the booklet, entitled the Age of the Maha-bharat War, by Mr. N. Jagannadha Rao, Vakil of Narasaraopet.

Yudhisthira, finding out that the Sun had ceased his journey towards the South and that he had commenced his northward journey, went to Bhishma followed by his brothers, his mother Kunti, Sri Krishna, Vidura, and other relations and priests with all the necessary preparations. Bhishma, beholding Yudhisthira surrounded by his people, welcomed him thus.

दृष्ट्वा प्राप्नोस्मि कौन्तेय सहाभास्यो युधिष्ठिर ।  
 परिवृत्तो हि भगवान् सहस्रांशु दिवाकरः ।  
 अष्ट पञ्चाशत् रात्रः क्षमानत्या क्षमे गतः ।  
 माघोऽयं समन्तप्राप्तो मासः सौम्यो युधिष्ठिरः ।  
 त्विभागशेषः पक्षोऽयं शुद्धो भवितुमर्हति ॥

By good luck, O son of Kunti, thou hast come here with all thy Councillors, O Yudhistira ! The thousand rayed maker of day, the holy sun has begun his northward course.

I have been lying on my bed for fifty eight nights.

\* "O Yudhisthira, the Lunar month of Ma'gha has come. This is, again, the lighted fortnight and a fourth part of it ought by this (according to my calculations) be over.—"

From this it is clear that Bhishma spent 58 nights after his fall and that on the 59th day he cast off his body. We know he had fallen in the battle field on the 10th day of the Great War. It is said he died in the Lunar month of Ma'gha and in the bright fortnight—Sukla Pakshma—when according to his calculations three fourths of the said month still remained unexpired. This shows that a fourth part of the month (i. e.  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Tithis) was over by the time of his death. This statement clearly makes us understand that by the time of Bhishma's death the first seven Tithis and half of the eighth Tithi in the bright half of the lunar month of Ma'gha expired. That is Ma'gha Sukla Ashtami was passing and that half of Ashtami still remained.

It is also distinctly said in the Maha'bha'rata that Bhishma breathed his last on Ma'gha Sukla Ashtami in Rohini Nakshatram when the sun reached the Meridian i. e. at midday. \* It

\* Sha'nti Parva Chapter 48, Verses 1-4

is clear from the statements we find in Sha'nti Parva and Anusa'sana Parva, that Bhishma had waited for 58 nights after his fall for the commencement of Uttara'yana, and that on Ma'gha Sukla Astami in the constellation of Rohini just at mid-day, cast off his body. Here we are thus definitely and distinctly given the date on which Uttara'yana commenced immediately after the Maha'bha'rata War and that Uttara'yana in that year commenced on Ma'gha Sukla Saptami.

Ma'gha Sukla Saptami is noted as an important day by the Hindus and is called Ratha-Saptami, i. e. the Seventh day on which the chariot of the sun turned so as to move northwards and the next day after that is called Bhishma Astami, the day on which Bhishma died and they are so used even to this day.

It is already shown that Bhishma died on the noon of the 68th day after the commencement of the War and we learn that he died on Ma'gha Sukla Astami. So the 68th day after the beginning of the War is Ma'gha Sukla Astami. Pausha and Margasirsha, the two lunar months prior to Ma'gha cannot in any year contain more than 59 days. Eighth day in Ma'gha was passing. Hence it is clear that this Great War commenced on the last date of the lunar month Ka'rtika i. e. on the Ama'vasya' day of Ka'rtika. Further, as it is said the Nakshatram of this 68th day was Rohini, and the 68th Nakshatra prior to that happens to be Jyesta', presided over by Sakra (i. e. Indra). These exactly tally with the day and Nakshatra as stated to be the day on which this Great war commenced.

Now from this internal astronomical evidence, as detailed in this Great Epic, relating to the death of Bhishma and the commencement of Uttara'yana or Winter Solastice immediately after the War, let us try to find out what the exact date of this event is.

We have learnt that after the sun commenced his northwards journey, Bhishma died at noon (i. e. mid-day) on Ma'gha Sukla Astami when the moon was in the constellation of Rohini. The day and night on that day were of equal duration.

So the time when Bhishma breathed his last was 15 Ghatikas after sunrise on Astami. Mr. Narayana Sastry who has thoroughly examined this question in his 'Age of Sankara' proves that according to calculations Rohini on that day should have ended at about 32 Ghatika's after sun-rise. So the Moon was in Rohini for 17 Ghatikas after Bhishma's death. Or in other words, the moon entered into Rohini 43 Ghatika's before Bhishma's death. This shows that the Moon was in the latter portion of the third quarter of Rohini, at the time when Bhishma passed away, and that even in this 3rd quarter which consists of 15 Ghatikas, 13 Ghatikas passed away. The 3rd quarter of Rohini commences at  $46^{\circ}-40'$  in the Ecliptic and ends with  $50^{\circ}$ . So the Moon must have been at  $49^{\circ}-33'-20''$  ( $46^{\circ}-40'$  plus  $13/16$  of  $3^{\circ}-20'$ ).

As seven and half Tithis in that month passed away before Bhishma's death, the distance between the Moon and the Sun was 90 degrees ( $12^{\circ} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ ) as one Tithi makes a distance of 12 degrees in the Ecliptic. So the Sun must have been at the time of Bhishma's death, at  $319^{\circ}-33'-20''$  ( $49^{\circ}-33'-20''$  the portion of the Moon minus 90 degrees). The winter Solastice or Uttara'yana must have commenced with Ratha Saptami at about the midnight of the previous day. There will be a difference of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  degrees between the actual commencement of the Uttara'yana or Winter Solastice and the time of Bhishma's death. This gives us the position of the Sun in the Ecliptic at the commencement of Uttara'yana at the time of Bhishma's death which took place immediately after or 63 days after the commencement of the Maha'bha'rata War as  $318^{\circ}-3'-20''$  ( $319^{\circ}-33'-20''$  minus  $1^{\circ}-30'-0''$ ) in the Ecliptic or in other words, in the 4th quarter of Satabhisha which commences with  $306^{\circ}-40'$  and ends with  $320^{\circ}-0'$  in the Ecliptic.

Now during our time in 1929-30 A. D. Uttara'yana or Winter Solastice has occurred when the Sun reached 247 degrees and 18 minutes ( $247^{\circ}-18'$ ) in the Ecliptic or in other words, when the Sun was in the 3rd pada of Mula'. Thus we find a

difference of  $70^{\circ} - 45' - 20''$  ( $318^{\circ} - 3' - 20''$  minus  $247^{\circ} - 18' - 0''$ ) between the positions of the Sun at the commencement of Uttara'yana or Winter Solastice at the time of Bhishma's death and that of ours in 1929—30 A. D. This difference is caused by the precession of the Equinoxes. The rate of this precession is given as  $50'26''$  per year. So the distance of time at this rate between the position of the Sun at the time of Bhishma's death and the position of the Sun in our time in 1929—30 A. D. is  $70^{\circ} - 45' - 20''$  divided by  $50'26'' \frac{(70^{\circ} - 45' - 20'')}{50'26''}$  years or 5069 years in round figures. This clearly shows that Bhishma breathed his last in 3139 B. C. ( $5069 - 1930$ ) which is exactly 37 years before the commencement of this present Kaliyuga as the Hindu traditions and literature maintain. We know that Bhishma lived for 68 days after the beginning of the Mahabha'rata War and that he died on Ma'gha Sukla Astami. So the Maha'bna'rata War must have commenced on the Amavasya' day of Ka'rtika and lasted for 18 days from that day to Ma'rgasira Krishna Pratipad. Maha'bha'rata says that the Pakshma at the end of which Mahabharata War commenced contained only 13 Tithis. In all such cases the following Pakshma would contain 16 Tithis. Thus the total period from Ka'rtika Ama'vasya' to Ma'rgasira Krishna Pratipad is 18 full days and the Mahabharata War must have taken place about 2 months and eight days prior to Bhishma's death i. e. in 3139 B. C.

Thus the Epic Maha'bha'rata itself gives us incontrovertible proof from internal astronomical evidence that the Maha'bha'rata War took place in 3139 B. C. It is this date of the Maha'bha'rata War that is taken as the starting point by the Pura'nas and the other Indian Literature for all chronological calculations of historical events of Ancient India. If attempts are made to know the dates of several Dynasties as given in the Pura'nas by calculating from this date 3139 B. C., we do certainly arrive at the true chronology and know the real History of Ancient India and they agree completely with all the traditional records of the Hindus, Buddhists, and Jains and

show us clearly that the chronological calculations given in the ancient Indian Literature are absolutely correct and systematic. The true date of the Maha'bha'rata war completely disproves the so-called identification of Mauryan Chandragupta with the Sandracottus or Sandracyptus of the Greek writers and the chronology and History of ancient India constructed on such misconception. It need hardly be said that the various theories and dates given by several Orientalists as to the date of this Mahabharata War are manifestly wrong and cannot be relied on as having any value in constructing the chronology and history of Ancient India.

Taking this year 3139 B. C. as the date of the Mahabharata War and a starting point for the construction of the chronology and history of India after the Mahabharata War, the chronology of various Dynasties that ruled at Magadha from the said War till the end of the Great Gupta Dynasty, of course, based on the Puranic and the other ancient Indian Literature would be as follows :—

The date of the Mahabharata War 3139 B. C.

### 1. BRIHADRATHAHA DYNASTY.

		Years.	From B. C.	To B. C.
1.	Somapi or Marjari	...	58 3139	3081
2.	Srutasrava	...	64 3081	3017
3.	Apratipa	...	26 3017	2981
4.	Niramitra	...	40 2981	2941
5.	Sukrita	...	58 2941	2883
6.	Brihatkarma	...	23 2883	2860
7.	Senajit	...	50 2860	2810
8.	Srutanjaya	...	40 2810	2770
9.	Mahabala	...	35 2770	2735
10.	Suchi	...	58 2735	2677
11.	Kshema	...	28 2677	2649
12.	Anuvrita	...	64 2649	2585
13.	Dharmanetra	...	35 2585	2550

			Years.	From B. C.	To B.C.
14.	Nirvritta	...	58	2550	2492
15.	Suvrata	...	38	2492	2454
16.	Drudhasena	...	58	2454	2396
17.	Sumati	...	33	2396	2363
18.	Suchala	...	22	2363	2341
19.	Sunetra	...	40	2341	2301
20.	Satyajit	...	83	2301	2218
21.	Virajit	...	35	2218	2183
22.	Ripunjaya	...	50	2183	2133
				<hr/>	
				1006	
				<hr/>	

### II. PRADYOTA DYNASTY.

1.	Pradyota	...	23	2133	2110
2.	Palaka	...	24	2110	2086
3.	Visakhayupa	...	50	2086	2036
4.	Janaka	...	21	2036	2015
5.	Nandivardhana	...	20	2015	1995
				<hr/>	
				138	
				<hr/>	

### III. SAISUNAGA DYNASTY.

1.	Sisunaya	...	40	1995	1955
2.	Kakavarna	...	36	1955	1919
3.	Kshemadharma	...	26	1919	1893
4.	Kshatranjasa	...	40	1893	1853
5.	Vidhisara	...	38	1853	1815
6.	Ajatasatru	...	27	1815	1788
7.	Darbhaka or Darsaka	...	35	1788	1753
8.	Udayana	...	33	1753	1720
9.	Nandivardhana	...	42	1720	1678
10.	Mahanandi	...	43	1678	1635
				<hr/>	
				360	
				<hr/>	

## IV. NANDA DYNASTY.

		Years	From. B. C.	To. B. C.	
1. Maha Padma Nanda	...	...	88	1635	1547
2. Sumalya & his seven brothers.	} ...	...	12	1547	1535
			<hr/> 100		

## V. MAURYA DYNASTY.

1. Chandragupta	...	...	34	1535	1501
2. Bindusara or Virisara	...	...	28	1501	1473
3. Asoka	...	...	36	1473	1437
4. Suyasa or Suparsva	...	...	8	1437	1429
5. Dasaradha or Bandhupalita	} ...	...	8	1429	1421
6. Indrapalita	...	...	70	1421	1351
7. Harsha or Harshavardhana	} ...	...	8	1351	1343
8. Saugata	...	...	9	1343	1334
9. Salisuka	...	...	13	1334	1321
10. Somasarma or Devadharma	} ...	...	7	1321	1314
11. Satadhanva	...	...	8	1314	1306
12. Brihadradha	...	...	87	1306	1219
			<hr/> 316		

## VI. SUNGA DYNASTY.

1. Pushyamitra	...	...	60	1219	1159
2. Agnimitra	...	...	50	1159	1109
3. Vasumitra	...	...	36	1109	1073
4. Sujyesta	...	...	17	1073	1056
5. Bhadraka	...	...	30	1056	1026
6. Pulinda	...	...	33	1026	993

			Years.	From. B. C.	To. B. C.
7.	Ghoshavasuvn	...	3	993	990
8.	Vajramitra	...	29	990	961
9.	Bhagavata	...	32	961	929
10.	Devabhuti	...	10	929	919
			---		
			300		
			---		

## VII. KANVA DYNASTY.

1.	Vasudeva	...	39	919	880
2.	Bhumimitra	...	24	880	856
3.	Narayana	...	12	856	844
4.	Susarma	...	10	844	834
			---		
			85		
			---		

## VIII. THE ANDHRA DYNASTY.

1.	Simuka or Sivraka Simhaka or Sri Satakarni	} ... ... ...	23	834	811
2.	Krishna Satakarni	...	18	811	793
3.	Sri Malla Satakarni	...	10	793	783
4.	Purnothesanga	...	18	783	765
5.	Sri Satakarni	...	56	765	709
6.	Skandha Stambhi	...	18	709	691
7.	Lombodara	...	18	691	673
8.	Apitaka	...	12	673	661
9.	Meghaswati	...	18	661	643
10.	Sataswati	...	18	643	625
11.	Skandaswatikarna	...	7	625	618
12.	Mrigendra Swati karna	} ... }	3	618	615
13.	Kuntala Swati Karni	...	8	615	607
14.	Saumya Swati Karni	...	12	607	595

## INTRODUCTION

xiii

			Year	From B. C.	To. B. C.	
15.	Sata Satakarni	...	...	1	595	594
16.	Puloma Satakarni	...	...	36	594	558
17.	Maghoswati or Megha Satakarni	} ...	...	38	558	520
18.	Arista Satokarni	...	...	25	520	495
19.	Hala	...	...	5	495	490
20.	Mundalaka	...	...	5	490	485
21.	Purindrasena	...	...	21	485	464
22.	Sundara Satakarni	...	...	1	464	463
23.	Chakora Satakarni	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$		
24.	Mahendra Satakarni	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$		
25.	Siva Satakarni	...	...	28	462	434
26.	Gautamiputra Sri Satakarani	} ...	...	25	434	409
27.	Puloma or Vasisti- putra Sri Satakarni	} ...	...	32	409	377
28.	Siva Sri Satakarni Siva Sri Vasistiputra Satakarni	} ...	...	7	377	370
29.	Siva Skanda Satakarni	...	...	7	370	363
30.	Yagnya Sri Satakarni or Gautamiputra Yagnya Sri Satakarni	} ...	...	19	363	344
31.	Vijaya Sri Satakarni	...	...	6	344	338
32.	Chandra Sri Satakarni	...	...	3	338	335
33.	Pulomon	...	...	7	335	328

505 $\frac{1}{2}$  or 506 in  
round figures.

## IX. GUPTA DYNASTY

1.	Chandra Gupta I	...	...	7	328	321
2.	Samudra Gupta	...	...	51	321	370
3.	Chandra Gupta II	...	...	36	270	234
4.	Kumara Gupta I	...	...	42	234	192
5.	Skanda Gupta	...	...	25	192	167
6.	Sthira Gupta	...	...	5	167	162
7.	Narasimha Gupta	...	...	35	162	127
8.	Kumara Gupta II	...	...	44	127	83

245

The composition of the Mahabharata, therefore, appears to have taken place about 5077 years back or 3139 B. C., at the latest.

If we are justified in drawing the above conclusion, Sushruta must have been famous and widely known before 3139 B. C. It will therefore not be unreasonable to assert that Sushruta must have flourished prior to 3323 B. C. The native tradition assigns a far earlier date to this author.

Bhela,  
Charaka,  
Sushruta,  
etc. were  
only  
compilers  
and not  
original  
authors.

As regards Charaka, his language is more archaic than that of Sushruta. Hence, it is believed that Charaka preceded Sushruta by several centuries. Charaka was, however, not an original author, but a mere compiler. His treatise is nothing but a synopsis of the highly voluminous works of Bhela, Agnivesha, Harita, etc., who preceded Charaka by several centuries. These authors were also acquainted with the use of metallic medicines, as will be evident from a reference to the works of Bhela, recently published. Of ancient India, we have no history in the proper sense of the term. It is therefore very difficult to ascertain the dates of such authors as Bhela and a long line of his predecessors. The only course left open to us is, therefore, to rely upon the Puranas which assign to these authors such ancient dates as would not be accepted by the modern scholars.

Nothing in  
Bhela,  
Charaka,  
etc. has been  
proved to be  
incorrect.

It would be interesting to note in this connection that not even the slightest portion of the medical principles and pharmacology found in Bhela, Charaka, etc., has been discarded by later authors as incorrect or defective. If this fact is borne in mind, the question which would naturally arise in our minds is this " "—such a highly developed system of chemistry and medicine (mainly herbal),

as found in Bhela and Charaka grow all on a sudden? The reply is, of course, in the negative. The experimental stage of Indian Chemistry and medicine must have covered many a century of observations, experiments, and formation of hypotheses and theories.

Whatever that may be, a careful study of Sushruta, Charaka, Bhela, etc., cannot but prove beyond the shadow of a doubt that the ancient Hindus possessed a highly developed knowledge of chemistry and medicine, organic and inorganic, many thousand years before the time of Ar-Razi.

This shows that Indian Chemistry, organic and inorganic, was more ancient than those authors.

#### *Chemists of the Metallic School.*

We shall next turn our attention to the chemists who were pre-eminently of the metallic school. In doing so, we can do no better than to make an attempt to identify as many as possible of the chemists and authors of chemical treatises mentioned in the Rasaratna-samuchchaya, a book probably compiled in the twelfth century A. D. (see below). The author of this book says that his compilation was based on the treatises of the authors named below, as well as on many other treatises of minor importance :—

An attempt to identify some of the Chemists mentioned in Rasaratna-samuchchaya.

#### (A)

(4) Adima, (2) Chandra-sena, (3) Ravana, king of Lanka, (4) king Rama Chandra, who killed Ravana,\* (5) Kapali, (6) Matta, (7) Mandavya, (8)

\* There are two different readings on this point, viz.

१। लक्ष्मणस्य बानरः।

२। लक्ष्मण विहारः।

The chemist according to the first reading is Ramachandra. He is "Visharada" according to the second. In view of other evidences showing that king Ramachandra was a distinguished chemist, we have accepted the first reading.

Bhaskara, (9) Shurasena, (10) Ratnakosha, (11) Shambhu, (12) Satvika, (13) Narabahana, (14) Indrada, (15) Gomukha, (16) Kambali, (17) Vyari, (18) Nagarjuna, (19) Surananda, (20) Nagabodhi, (21) Jasodhana, (22) Khanda, (23) Kapalika, (24) Brahma, (25) Govinda, (26) Lambaka, and (27) Hari.

These were  
great  
chemists  
and authors

The twenty-seven persons named above were renowned authors of chemical treatises as well as great Siddhas or chemists themselves.

( B )

(1) Rasankusha, (2) Bhairava, (3) Nandi, (4) Swach-Chanda Bhairava, (5) Manthana Bhairava, (6) Kaka-chandiswara, (7) Basu deva, (8) Rishya-shringa, (9) Kriya tantra samuchchaya, (10) Rasendra tilaka, (11) Jogi, (12) Bhaluki, (13) Maithila, (14) Mahadeva, (15) Narendra, (16) Ratnakara, and (17) Hariswara,

These were  
compilers of  
chemical  
treatises.

The above 17 were better known as compilers of chemical treatises than as original chemists.

Most of  
these works  
are no  
longer  
extant.

Bagbhat, the compiler of "Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya" says that he consulted the treatises of all the authors named above. It is unfortunate that most of these treatises have been lost to us. To compile a systematic history of Hindu chemistry appears therefore to be a hopeless task. We shall however try to utilise the materials available to us at present, and deal with only those of the authors named above who have not yet passed completely into the region of oblivion.

(1) *Adima*.

He appears to be the earliest of the Siddhas and to have left a treatise which was extant up to the time of Bagbhat, at least. His reputation appears

to have spread beyond the boundaries of India. We find in page 399 of Mr. Stapleton's book that there was a belief prevalent amongst the Sabians that the science of alchemy was bestowed by God upon Adimum, the 'Shith'. We are inclined to identify the Indian Adima, the Siddha or Sidh with the Sabian Adimum, the Shith. The epithet of Siddha or Sidh has two meanings in India, *viz.*, a prophet and a chemist. In the latter case, it is a contraction of Rasa-Siddha. The Sabian "Shith" appears to have the same significance and is only a corruption of the Sanskrit word "Siddha". According to the Indians, "Adima, the Sidh" was the first of the chemists, whereas, according to the Sabians "Adimum, the Shith" was the first of the chemists. Such being the case, it will not be unreasonable to infer that the doctrines of Adima, the Siddha, who was manifestly an Indian, came to be spread, in course of time amongst the Sabians also, who appear to have a cultural connection with India, even from the pre-historic times. We find in Charaka that one of the several sages who attended a medical conference, which was held by the sages in India at the time of Bharadwasa, was the great sage Kankayana of Balkh. The name Kankayana is evidently of Sanskrit origin. We also find in the Puranas and in the Ramayana and the Mahabharata that there was a close social intercourse in the pre-historic ages between India and the territories to west of India, such as Afghanistan, Balkh, etc. As for instance, Gandhari, the mother of Duryodhana was the daughter of the King of Kandahar. Soma Dutta, King of Balkh came to attend a Shradh ceremony at Muttra in India. He was devout worshipper of Siva, His son Bhuri-

He is the earliest of the Chemists whose works were extant at the time of Bagbat, the junior, (12th century A.D.) He was known to the Sabians also as the earliest of the Chemists.

Proof of cultural and racial connection of India in ancient times with Kandahar, Bactria, etc. is to be found in the ancient books.

shrava became an ally of Duryodhana and fought in the great war at Kurukshetra which took place more than 5077 years ago. In all probability, all these territories formed a part of India in those days, at least from the racial and cultural point of view.

Adima, according to the ancient Sabians, was a pupil of "Akhnuh" who was probably "Ushanash" or the sage Shukra of the Hindu Chronicles.

We also find in Mr. Stapleton's book that Adimum, the first chemist, obtained his doctrine from "Akhnuh" who may be identified with the sage "Ushanash" or Shukra who was a great scholar and physician, and is said to have attained mercurial body even during his life time. It will be seen in the Puranas that the sage Shukra although a Brahman by birth, come to be a spiritual guide and preceptor of the Javane or non-Indians and of the Asuras or people who did not belong to the race of the Aryas. It is to be pointed out, in this connection, that the letter "S" is often pronounced colloquially as K; as for example, Vrisha (meaning bull) is pronounced as "Vrikh." No wonder, therefore, that Ushanash has been pronounced as "Akhnuh".

### (2) *Chandra Sena.*

Chandra Sena, the founder of the Chandra dynasty, may be identified with Chandra Sena, the forger of the famous iron pillar of Delhi.

The second name in the first list is that of Chandra Sena. He appears to be the chemist king who forged the famous iron pillar of Delhi, which, according to the short inscription embossed on it, was erected by king Chandra Sena on the mount of Visnupa'da (in Gaya). This king Chandra was the founder of the Chandra dynasty (wrongly translated as lunar dynasty). This Chandra is not to be confused, as is generally done, with Chandra, the moon. The founder of the Chandra dynasty was as human as we are. Chandra Sena, the forger

of the wonderful iron pillar, which, though exposed to the inclemencies of a tropical climate for several centuries, has got no rust on it, must have been a great chemist, and can safely be identified with Chandra Sena, the chemist, referred to in the "Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya." But the question which now arises is this : what are the grounds on which we can base our assumption that this Chandra Sena is no other than King Chandra, the founder of the Chandra dynasty ? The line of argument which led us to arrive at this conclusion is this : Chandra Sena or King Chandra\* erected the iron pillar on a hill in Gaya as a monument of his success in conquest. The pillar was subsequently removed by some one to a place near Delhi. The removal of the pillar from such a long distance must have caused a good deal of trouble and expense. The motive underlying the removal was not an idea of vandalism, as no harm was done to the pillar. It was, on the other hand, re-erected very securely in its present position. This must have been done by some king of Delhi with a view to protecting the pillar. The Hindu kings of Delhi or Hastinapur (founded by Hastina, a descendant of king Chandra, the founder of the Chandra dynasty) mostly belonged to the Chandra dynasty. Some of these king must have taken the trouble of removing the pillar from Gaya to Hastinapur out of respect for the founder of their family. In the long list of kings ruling in Delhi the only person of the name of Chandra is Chandra, the founder of the dynasty. We are therefore forced to identify this Chandra

The reason why this identification is made.

---

\* "Sena" means warrior or king.

Sen with king Chandra, father of Budha, and grand-father of Pururava', referred to in the Vedas.

He flourished prior to 5000 B.C. and was the author of Rasa-Chandrodays, not extant now.

Chandra was about 32 generations ahead of Judhithira, who flourished about 3139 B. C. The date of Chandra may, therefore, be approximately fixed to be not less than 5000 B. C. He was the author of a treatise named "Rasa-chandrodaya" from which the preparation of "Chandrodaya Makaradhwaya" has been obtained.

(3) *Ravana, King of Lanka.*

Ravana, was acquainted with the process of incinerating mercury.

The third chemist in the list "A" is Ravana, king of Lanka. Ravana was acquainted with the preparation of "Madanananda Modaka," the famous aphrodisiac and tonic which contains, inter alia, mercury, sulphur, and mica. Invention of some other medicines named "Pratapa Lankeswara," "Lankeswara Rasa", "Lanka-dhipeswara Rasa", etc. is attributed to Ravana. These medicines which contain incinerated mercury, mica, sulphur, orpiment etc., are excellent remedies for leprosy, etc. This shows that Ravana was acquainted with the process of incinerating mercury, (see Nityanath). The authorship of the booklet "Arka-prakasa" is attributed to him. The reference to the treatment of "Phiranga" disease or syphilis found in Arka-prakasha, does not prove that this book is of modern origin. Some are of opinion that the name "Phiranga" was given to the disease prevalent amongst the "Pheringees" (contraction of "French") an epithet applied by the Indians to the earliest Europeans coming to India. This assumption is far from satisfactory—the French were not the first of the Europeans who came to India. The word "Phirangaroga" appears to me to be a corruption

He was the author of Arka prakasha,

Which cannot be of modern origin simply because there is in it a mention of phiranga disease,

of "Priya'nga roga" "Priya'nga" means the limb which is dear. "Priya'nga-roga", therefore, means the disease pertaining to the dear limb, *i.e.*, syphilis. Another name for this disease was Upadangsha—a name used in Charaka and the other ancient treatises. The epithet Pheringee (or Priya'ngi) appears to have been coined under an impression that the "Priya'nga" disease was more prevalent amongst the Europeans who settled in India than amongst the Indians who were, of course, not at all free from it. An elaborate treatment of this disease is to be found in most of the treatises composed long before the arrival of the Europeans. Those who have studied the Indian systems of medicine very carefully and have a practical experience of the treatment of syphilis will endorse my views that Upadansa and Phiranga or Syphilis is the same disease with minor differences in symptoms in different cases, due to the difference in the degree of virulence of the poison causing the disease and to the difference in the constitutions of the patients.

an elaborate treatment of which found in treatises composed long before the arrival of the phirangas or Europeans.

It cannot therefore be stated that syphilis was imported into India by the Europeans. Even taking for granted that this has been so, what proof there is to show that the mention of the disease in Bhava-Prakasha and Arka prakasha has not been interpolations made by modern scribes? It has all along been the tendency of people all over the world to modernise ancient works by additions and alterations in language as well as in subject matters. There are lots of evidence to show that this tendency has been at work especially in the field of Indian literature. In view of all this, we cannot agree with those who maintain that it was an impostor who elected to remain anonymous and

The name phiranga might have been submitted for the ancient name "upadansa."

Such substitutions or interpolations are not unusual

in the  
history of  
literature.

to thrust the authorship of his own work, named "Arka Prakasha" upon Ravana, the legendary king of Lanka.

Ravana  
flourished  
prior to  
6323 B.C.

Indian tradition and chronicles assign to Ravana an antiquity which is represented by an incredibly long figure. To make a most moderate estimate of this antiquity, we may place him on the other side of 6323 B. C.

#### (4) *King Rama Chandra.*

While an  
exile, he  
learnt  
chemistry  
and  
alchemy  
from the  
great sages  
in the forest  
of Dandaka.

The brightest luminary in the sky we have been gazing at is King Ra'ma Chandra of Ayodhya, the hero of the celebrated poem "Rama'yana," who killed Ravana in the field of battle. He was sent on exile for 14 years, during the greater portion of which he was in the forest of Dandaka, where he spent his time in the company of great sages who styled him "Dandaka natha" or king of the Dandaka forest. Here he learnt chemistry and alchemy from the sages and especially from two of them, named Kala-natha, and Lakshmiswara who were not only yogis but siddhas or chemists as well. In those days, the forest of Dandaka was full of hermitages where great saints and yogis lived and spent their time in divine contemplation. The book "Ramarajiya" is the greatest heritage left to us by this chemist king. In vain did I look for a reference to this book in Dr. Sir P. C. Roy's History of Hindu Chemistry. Most probably the Dr. is not even aware of the existence of such a book. Reference to this book is to be found in Rasa-Ratna-Samuchaya and in Bhava-Prakasha. It will appear to careful student of Hindu chemistry that a considerable portion of our existing knowledge

He is the  
author of a  
great work  
named  
Ramarajiya,  
not yet  
published.  
No refer-  
ence to this  
is found in  
Dr. Sir  
P. C. Roy's  
History of  
Hindu  
Chemistry.

of the science is to be found in this monumental work. There can not be any doubt as to the authorship of this original book. It is not in any way indebted to the other treatises hitherto brought to light, and this shows that it is more ancient than Rasa-Ratnakara of Nagarjuna. In the preface of Ra'ma-ra'jiya, it has been clearly stated that it is composed by king Ramachandra of Ajodhya, son of Dasaratha, who learnt Rasa-vidya (metallic chemistry) from 'such great sages as Kala-natha, and Laksmiswara. Elsewhere in the book, it is stated that the author is one who prepared an image of his wife in gold manufactured by himself ( निजकृतसुवर्णरश्मिपत्नीविग्रहः ). In Ramayana also we find that Rama-chandra prepared a golden image of his wife Seeta. Ra'ma-ra'jiya throw a light on the question of how this gold was obtained. Rasa-Ratna-Samuchchaya and Bhava-prakasha have drawn much upon this important treatise. Bhava-prakasa has also quoted from Ra'ma-ra'jiya two lines which are significant :—

Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya and Bhava-prakasha have drawn much upon this book.

सत्त्वोऽनुभूतोयोगीन्द्रैः क्रमोऽयं लोहमारणे ।  
कथ्यते रामराजेन कौस्तुभविद्याऽयुना ॥

"The true process of incinerating the metals, as experienced by the great Yogis, is now described by king Rama-chandra, who learnt it, out of curiosity, from those yogis."

No other king of the name of Rama than king Rama of Ajodhya had an occasion to associate himself closely with great Yogis, who always live in the forests.

There is another book the authorship of which is attributed to king Rama-chandra. This is

He is also the author of Rasendra

Chintamani, another great book. Rasendra-Chintamani. The manuscript which I had to study of this book shows it clearly that this was composed by king Rama-chandra, of the Surya dynasty, who was a son of Dasaratha and a disciple of Kala-natha. I find in Sir P. C. Roy's History of Hindu Chemistry that he came across two different kinds of manuscripts, some of which ascribe the authorship to Rama-chandra whereas the rest of them to Dhunduka natha, disciple of Kala-natha. The name "Dhunduka natha" is evidently a scribe's mistake for Dandaka natha, the name given to Rama-chandra, while he resided in the forest of Dandaka. In reviewing the preface of vol. I of my Rasa-Jala-Nidhi, a writer in "Prabasi" of Jaista 1334 asserted that the author of the book was not Dandakanatha, but Dhunduka natha, a Buddhist Bhikshu. This opinion carries very little weight with those who have actually read the book which is full of salutations to Hindu gods and goddesses, without the slightest reference to Buddha or anything connected with Buddhism.

Which, in the form in which it has been published, bears a distinct mark of composition by two different authors— one ancient, another modern,— one original, another commentator.

This book bears a distinct mark of composition by two different authors— one ancient and another modern, one original and another commentator. The original composition, which is believed to be that by King Rama-chandra, is in elegant verse, whereas the supplementary one which is of comparatively modern origin, is mainly in prose. These two distinct portions have been woven up into a complete fabric which is likely to deceive the eyes of a hasty reader, but not those of an attentive and persistent student. The first layer of composition is decidedly of a very ancient origin and has no reference to such modern chemists as Nagarjuna, Nityanatha, etc. whereas the second layer con-

This is likely to deceive a hasty reader

tains such references. Dr. Sit P. C. Roy appears to take the whole thing to be the composition of one and the same author, and the references to Nagarjuna, Nityanatha, and Chakrapani; etc., found in the manuscript forming a supplementary portion of the treatise; have led him to infer that the book was composed in the 14th century A. D. That Rasendra Chintamani is decidedly older than any other existing treatise on Indian metallic chemistry is evident from the fact that mention has been made in it of 9 different kinds of iron, most of which can no longer be identified, whereas not more than three kinds have been mentioned in books which are comparatively of a modern origin.

in the matter of its date of composition.

This is evidently older than any other existing treatise on the subject.

Rama-chandra was a contemporary of Rayana. The remarks we made about the age of Ravana also apply to Rama-chandra.

Rama-Chandra must have flourished prior to 6323 B. C.

(5) *Kapali, author of Rasa-raja-mahodadhi.*

The next author in the list is Kapali, His work which has not yet been discovered, was evidently extant at the time of Siddha Nityanatha, author of Rasa-ratnakara, No. II, who says that he consulted the work of Kapali, the divine physician.

His work, Rasa-raja mahodadhi has not yet been discovered.

(6) *Matta.*

Nothing is at present known of him.

(7) *Mandavya.*

Nagarjuna, the author of Rasa-ratnakara No. I, who flourished between the 1st and the 4th centuries B. C. has drawn much upon Mandavya, who flourished at least 1200 years before Nagarjuna, *i. e.*,

He flourished about 1600 B. C.

Principle adopted in fixing dates of some of the chemists mentioned in *Rasa-ratna-Samuchchaya*.

about 1600 B. C. His works have not yet been discovered. The principle which we intend to follow in the matter of fixing dates in this case is our presumption that at least 100 years elapsed after the compilation of one famous treatise before the necessity for a new compilation was strongly felt.

(8) *Bhaskara*.

He is the author of *Rasendra-bhaskara* which has not yet been discovered.

(9) *Surasena*.

Nothing at present is known of this chemist.

(10) *Ratnakosha*.

He is not to be confused with *Ratnaghosha*, a disciple of *Nagarjuna*, as referred to in *Rasa-ratnakara*, No. I. Nothing at present is known of him.

(11) *Shambhu*.

He compiled *Rasarnava*, another excellent treatise, from which *Nagarjuna*, author of *Rasa-ratnakara*, No. 1 borrowed copiously.

He is the author of the famous book, *Rasarnava*, another excellent treatise which has escaped the ruthless havoc of times. It is a mine of useful information to a chemist. We have been thinking of editing the book with a clear English translation. *Rasarnava* has much in common with *Rasaratnakara* of *Nagarjuna*. Dr. P. C. Roy thinks that *Rasarnava* has borrowed copiously from *Rasa-ratnakara*. We are prepared to prove, from a comparison of the contents of these two books, that the case is quite the reverse. *Rasa-ratnakara* of *Nagarjuna* is clearly indebted to *Rasarnava*, and this is what it should be, because *Shambhu*, the author of *Rasarnava*, flourished, according to the principle adopted by us, at least 800 years before *Nagarjuna*.

Dr. Sir P. C. Roy did not trouble himself about the authorship of Rasarnava and he thinks that the book was composed in 1200 A. D. In the face of clear evidences of a convincing nature, we cannot support Dr. Roy in this assumption.

In proceeding to show that the medicinal use of mercury was known to the Indians even at the time of Baraha-mihira, the well-known astronomer, who died, according to native tradition and chronicles, in the first century B. C., or at the latest, in 587 A. D., as maintained by the western scholars, Dr. Roy has justly quoted a prescription of an aphrodisiac from Brihat Siddhanta of Baraha-mihira (*vide* page LXXXI, Vol. I of Dr. Sir P. C. Roy's book). The doctor, however, did not enquire into the source of Baraha-mihira's information. Had he done so, and had he succeeded in his attempt, the whole of his book would have been written differently.

The prescription given by Baraha-mihira is a brief description of the medicine, named "Madana-Sundara-Rasa", the use of which has been described in detail in "Rasa-ratnakara" of Nityanatha, who has been placed in the 14th century by Dr. Roy. He must have flourished before Baraha-mihira's death, which took place in 587 A. D., if not in the first century B. C.

Nityanatha has given the source of his information in this way: "whatever has been stated by Shambhu in Rasarnava.....said by Nagarjuna....." have been consulted by me.

Baraha-mihira (1st century B. C.) was indebted to Nityanatha,

who was indebted to Nagarjuna (4th Century B.C.) and to Shambhu,

---

\* Dr. Roy's translation of this line has not been happy. It runs as follows:—"Whatever has been revealed by Siva in Rasarnava".....Here "Sambhu" does not mean Siva, the God, but Sambhu, the human chemist, referred to in several books.

It appears from the above that Nityanatha, who flourished long before 587 A. D., considered Shambhu to be an earlier authority than Nagarjuna, who flourished, according to the "Raja-tarangini", in the 14th century B. C. Shambhu occupies the 14th, whereas, Nagarjuna the 18th position in the list. In accordance with the principle we have been acting upon, Shambhu may be placed between the 12th and the 15th centuries B. C. He is not to be confused with the God, Siva, one of whose names is Shambhu.

who may be placed in the 12th century B.C. and is not to be confused with the God, Siva.

(12) *Satvika*, (13) *Nurabahana*, (14) *Indrada*, (15) *Gomukha*, and (16) *Kambali*.

At present we know nothing about these five chemists. They appear to have lived between 1000 to 500 B.C.

(17) *Vyari*.

He was a Grammarian and an authority on the chemistry of gems.

He was a great chemist and an authority on the chemistry of gems. He may be identified with the well-known grammarian of that name. We have not yet found out any book alleged to have been written by him. He may be taken to have preceded Nagarjuna by about a century, and may therefore be placed in the 5th century B.C.

(18) *Nagarjuna*.

Nagarjuna, the Buddhist, flourished between the 1st and the 4th centuries B.C.

He was the author of *Rasa-ratnakara* (No. 1). He flourished according to *Rajatarangini* (the history of Kashmir, composed by Kalhana in the 11th century A.D.) in the 4th century B.C., and according to some of the modern scholars, in the 1st century B.C. In his book, he has acknowledged his debts to Mandavya, and Shambhu (author of *Rasarnava*). In complex chemical processes, he

He learnt the science from the Hindus,

cites his preceptor as authority. He refers to mercury as the semen of Mahadeva. This is undoubtedly a Hindu conception. He was a Buddhist, and as such, cannot be said to have coined this epithet of mercury. He must have learnt the science of mercury from the Hindus, and especially from the works of Mandavya, and Shambhu.

According to the Indian almanacs, King Vikramaditya Ujjayini defeated the Scythians, 1985 years ago, *i.e.*, in 57 B.C. Baraha-mihira, who was one of the nine gems of the court of this king, must have, therefore, flourished in the 1st century B.C. Modern scholars, however, have placed him six centuries later. According to these scholars, the great astronomer died in the year 587 A.D. In his Brihat-sanghit, Baraha-mihira has given a composition of a tonic and aphrodisiac, which contains, among other things, incinerated mercury, pyrites, mica, and bitumen. This medicine, which is named Madana-Sundara-Rasa, has evidently been borrowed, as has already been pointed out, from Rasa-ratnakara of Nityanatha. Nityanatha was a Bengalee chemist, as will be evidenced from his reference to the "jhola" (soup) of fish, an expression used by the Bengalis only. Baraha-mihira lived in the province of Malwa. A few centuries must have elapsed before the fame of the Bengali Nityanatha's compilations reached Malwa. Nityanatha, therefore, must have flourished between the 3rd century B. C. and the 4th century A. D. Nityanatha says that one of the authors he consulted was Nagarjuna, who must have composed his treatise long before the 4th century A. D. In view of all these facts, we have no hesitation to assert that Rasa-ratnakara, the

and especially from the works of Mandavya and Shambhu.

Baraha-mihira flourished in the 1st Century B.C.

He quotes from Nityanatha who owes his debt to Nagarjuna's Rasa-ratnakara, which must have been compiled prior to 1st Century A.D.

authorship of which is attributed to Nagarjuna, must have been composed during the lifetime of Nagarjuna, i.e., between the 4th century B. C., and the 1st century A. D.

Exact date of Nagarjuna, Rajatarangini says he lived in the 4th Century

As regards the exact date of Nagarjuna, we feel constrained to make a few observations which might be taken into consideration in arriving at a final decision on the point :

B. C. and was a contemporary of Kanishka,

According to Rajatarangini, the history of Kashmir, Nagarjuna was a contemporary of King Kanishka, and flourished 150 years after the death of Buddha. If we rely upon this statement, Nagarjuna may be placed in the 4th century B. C. But there is one thing which stands in the way of our accepting the above statement to be true, viz., the date of Kanishka, which has been fixed by modern scholars to be about 400 years after Buddha's death. Such being the case, we shall have to accept one of the following conclusions that can possibly be drawn from the data at our disposal :—

who reigned according to modern history in the 1st Century B.C.

(1) Nagarjuna flourished 150 years after the death of Buddha, and he was not a contemporary of Kanishka, who reigned in the 1st century B. C.

(2) The former was a contemporary of Kanishka, and flourished, therefore, in the 1st century B. C. and not in the 4th century B. C.

(3) The date of Kanishka, as referred to above, has been fixed wrongly. He may have reigned, as the Raja-tarangini says, in the 4th century B. C.

(4) Kanishka, as referred to in the Raja-tarangini, may be a person different from Kanishka, who has been placed in the 1st century B. C.

If we accept the third or the 4th of the above conclusions to be true, the authenticity of the Raja-tarangini is maintained, but if we accept the first or the second to be true, the authenticity of the book is discarded, at least partially.

The true spirit of scientific investigation requires that we should either rely upon the authenticity of the Raja-tarangini or discard it altogether.

It would not be quite safe to accept one half of Raja-tarangini's statement to be true, and to discard the other half. It is therefore for our consideration whether we are to accept or reject the testimony borne by the Raja-tarangini with regard to the age of Nagarjuna. In other words, we shall have to look for evidence in support, or in rejection, of the assertion that Nagarjuna flourished about the 4th century B. C. There is one evidence at least which lends support to the authenticity of Raja-tarangini, viz., the evidence furnished by the Indian almanacs with regard to the age of Baraha-mihira, who was one of the nine gems in the court of the King in whose name an era, named the "Samvat", was inaugurated 1985 years ago. The Indian almanacs are annual records kept from time out of memory, throughout the different parts of India, and, as such, leave very little room for miscalculations about the exact number of years following the institution of the era, as recorded in them.

The fact that almanacs in the different parts of India have all along agreed, even before the introduction of the printing press with regard to the exact number of years following the commencement of the era shows that no such mistake was committed, consciously or unconsciously, in the calculation

Either rely upon the authenticity of Raja-tarangini or discard it altogether.

Baraha-mihira lived, according to the Indian almanacs, in the 1st Century B.C.

In the absence of printing press and easy means of communications, makers of almanacs

all over India, could not have been uniform in making a mistake about the number of years regarding the Vikrama Samvat.

of the "Samvat" and the other eras recorded in the Indian almanacs. Those who have had an opportunity of looking into manuscript almanacs, prepared long before the introduction of the printing press into India, will, I have no doubt, endorse my views. In the absence of the printing press, the railways, and the other means of communication between the different parts of this vast country, the makers of almanacs could not have been uniform in a particular mistake, all over the country. Having regard to all these facts, we have, I believe, no justification for repudating the evidence furnished by the almanacs about the age of Baraha-mihira and his patron, the king who instituted the "Samvat" era.

Nityanatha preceded Baraha-mihira, and Nagarjuna preceded Nityanatha.

Baraha-mihira, as has already been said, lived about 57 B. C., according to the Indian almanacs. He was indebted to Nityanatha, and Nityanatha was indebted to Nagarjuna, who must have flourished, at least a few centuries before Baraha-mihira. If we are not quite wrong in the line of arguments followed here, I do not see any reason why the testimony borne by the Raja-tarangini with regard to the age of Nagarjuna should be discredited. In such a case, we shall have to accept, as a matter of course, the third or the fourth conclusion stated above.

Nagarjuna cannot, therefore, be later than the 4th Century B. C.

(19) *Surananda* (20) *Nagabodhi*

We know very little of the two.

(21) *Jasodhana or Jasodhara*.

He was the author of *Rasa-Prakasa-Sudhakara* and was a resident of a fort, called "Jeerna", situated in Surat (Surarashtra). He may be placed in the first century B. C.

*Nitya-natha.*

The problem of the age of Nityanatha is somewhat puzzling. He must have flourished, as has previously been shown, between the 3rd century B. C. and the 4th century A. D. His compilation, viz., *Rasa-ratnakara*, No. 2 which is one biggest of all the ancient compilations does not bear any mark of indebtedness to Jasodhara, and the vice versa. It appears that the interval between the times of these two chemists was so short that the fame of one's work could not possibly reach the ears of the other, especially on account of the distance between the provinces to which they belonged, viz., Bengal and Gujrat respectively.

His name has not been included in the list of chemists given at the outset of *Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya*. In all probability, Bagbhat, the author of *Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya*, had no knowledge of Nityanatha's works.

*(25) Govinda or Bhikshu Govinda.*

He is the eighth in the list from Nagarjuna. If Nagarjuna flourished in the first century B. C., Govinda should have flourished in the 8th. century A. D., at the latest. He was a Sannyasi and preceptor of Sankaracharya, who flourished in the 8th. century A. D. This corroborates the validity of our assumption based on the principle we have adopted for the purpose.

Dr. Sir P. C. Roy is not inclined to identify Govinda, the chemist, with Govinda, the preceptor of Sankaracharya, on the following grounds :—

(1) It is questionable whether at such an early date (i.e., 8th. century A.D.) the progress of chemi-

He lived probably in the 3rd century B.C., and compiled a very important treatise. His name is not included in the list.

Tradition identifies this great chemist with the Guru of Sankaracharya, the great philosopher of the 8th century A.D. Dr. Roy objects to this identification, on the ground that (1) there could not be so much progress

of chemical knowledge in the 8th century A.D., and

(2) that it was not likely that Sankaracharya should learn from Govinda, who, according to Dr. Roy, was a Buddhist.

cal knowledge, as revealed in *Rasa-hridaya* by Bhikshu Govinda or Bhagbat Govinda, had been attained in India ; and

(2) In the colophon at the end of one of the three manuscripts discovered, it is stated that the book was written by Bhikshu Govinda, at a respectful request made by Madana-ratha, king of the Kiratas, who himself was a great chemist. This is followed by an expression "Let Tathagata (Buddha) be for what is good." From this Dr. Roy has inferred that Govinda, the author of *Rasa-hridaya*, was of the Buddhistic persuasion. "We have no valid reasons", says Dr. Roy, "to believe that Sankara, the sturdy champion of Brahminical faith.....should have sat at the feet of a Guru of the opposite creed".

To the first of the points raised by Dr. Roy against the identification of Govinda, the author of *Rasa-hridaya*, with Govinda, the spiritual guide of Sankaracharya, our reply will be only a repetition of what we have already proved beyond the shadow of a doubt that long before the death of Barahamihira, who died, according to Dr. Roy himself, in 587 A. D., chemical knowledge of the Hindus had attained such a state of development as has not been surpassed by anything contributed by later compilers.

Reply to Dr. Roy :  
(1) The chemical knowledge of the Hindus reached its climax long before the 8th century.

(2) (a) Govinda, being a Sanyasi, did not belong to any particular creed or caste.

Our reply to the second point raised by Dr. Roy is that (a) Govinda, the preceptor of Sankaracharya was a Bhikshu or Sannyasi, and as such, did not belong to any particular creed or caste. A real Sannyasi has no caste and no creed—his is a universal religion. Apart from that, a real Hindu, not to speak of an ascetic like Sankaracharya while adhering rigidly to the customs and manners pres-

cribed by his forefathers, which are calculated to foster the well-being of the society as a whole, should always be ready to learn from wise men of any creed or caste. Instances of this mentality are not rare even in our days. Moreover, to say that "Let Tathagata be for the good," which the author might have said to please the Buddhist king, does not indicate that the former was of Buddhistic persuasion. We should not forget that Buddha has all along been revered by the Hindus as an incarnation of the Deity. It cannot be said that Jayadeva was the earliest person to whom the idea occurred for the first time. He could not have taken, defiance of the religious notions existent at his time, the bold step of composing a hymn to Buddha, regarding him as an incarnation of the supreme Deity. The field had evidently been prepared for the attitude which was taken by Jaya-deva, one of the most ardent devotees of Vishnu. As a matter of fact Sakya-sinha, one of the several Buddhas, did not introduce any new system of religion into India. He himself was a Hindu and only adopted the philosophy enunciated by the previous Buddhas who were nothing but a class of wise Hindus. The activity of Sankaracharya was not directed against Buddha himself, but against the Buddhistic philosophy, which was not propounded by Sakya-sinha but had been in existence for several centuries before his birth, and against the awfully corrupt practices resorted to by the Buddhists of later days, in direct contravention of the teachings of the Buddhas. What led to the popularity of Sakya-Sinha, the Buddha was his piety, his self-renunciation, his denunciation of the practice of animal sacrifices, which, of course, had never been approved of by the society as a

(b) Moreover, there is no clear indication in Govindas writings that he was a Buddhist.

(c) Apart from that, Buddha himself was a Hindu and his followers in India were also Hindus.

whole, and the simple mode of his teaching the ignorant mass, which presented a contrast to the attitude the Indian sages generally take in keeping themselves aloof from the society.

Govinda, the chemist was therefore, no other than Govinda, the philosopher.

Taking all these facts into consideration, we cannot discard the truth of the time-honoured tradition that Govinda, the chemist, was the spiritual guide of Sankaracharya, especially in view of the fact that the age of the chemist Govinda coincides with that of Govinda; the philosopher of the 11th century A. D.

The books which Govinda is said to have compiled are two, *viz.*, *Rasa-Hridaya* and *Rasa-Sa'ra*. The authorship of *Rasa-sa'ra* is attributed by Dr. Roy to a different Govinda. We have been giving our careful attention to this point, and decide to wait before we arrive at a decision on this matter.

*Bagbhat, the junior.*

If we were to make any addition to the list of chemists in group A, we should have put the names of Nityanatha, author of *Rasa-ratnakara*, No. 2, whom we have placed in the 3rd century B. C., of Bagbhat, the compiler of *Rasa-Ratna-Samuchchaya*, and of Ananta deva Suri, author of *Rasa-Chintamani*.

Bagbhat, the senior, author of "Astanga-Hridaya" flourished about 3139 B.C.

Bagbhat, the compiler of "*Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya*" is to be distinguished from Vriddha (ancient) Bagbhat, the author of *Astanga-Hridaya*, a compilation mainly based on Charaka, Sushruta, and their predecessors, *viz.*, Bhela, Harita, Agnivesha, etc. According to tradition, Vriddha or senior Bagbhat was the court physiccian of king Judhisthira, who flourished about 5077 years ago or in 3139 B. C.

According to the principle we have already adopted in determining the age of the chemists mentioned in group A, we may place Bagbhat, the junior, in the 11th or 12th century, A. D. This agrees well with the statement made by Kalhana, author of *Raja-tarangini*, that Bagbhat lived at the time of King Jayasinha (1199-1211 A. D.)

*Ananta Deva Suri.*

It appears that Ananta Deva Suri (not Madananta Deva Suri, as stated erroneously in Dr. Sir P. C. Roy's book), author of *Rasa Chintamani*, was a contemporary of Bagbhat. There is no trace of anything being borrowed by Ananta Deva from Bagbhat, and the vice versa. At the end of his book, Ananta Deva mentions that he was a physician of great repute and lived in the Kanakachala or mount of Kanaka (modern Kanakhala). We have no hesitation in assuming that he also flourished in the 12th century A. D.

Thus, we see that almost all we know of Hindu Chemistry is to be found in works compiled even before the advent of the Mahomedans in India. A lot of treatises on metallic chemistry was, of course, compiled during the Mahomedan period of the Indian history, but these treatises do not contain anything original. Even if we find something new and original in the books compiled during the Mahomedan period, it cannot be said that these things were learnt from Mahomedans and are of external origine. On the other hand, these things had been transmitted verbally, from time out of memory, through generations of chemists, and compiled by the authors who thought it desirable to put them in writing.

Bagbhat, the junior, author of *Rasa-ratna-samuchchaya*, lived in the 11th or 12th century, A.D.

Ananta Deva Suri who lived in the mount of Kanaka (Kanakhala) might be a contemporary of Bagbhat the junior.

Almost all we know of Hindu chemistry was compiled in treatises even before the arrival of the Mahomedans in India. New things found for the first time in treatises compiled in the Mahomedan period do not indicate that they are of foreign origina.

*Rasa-jala-nidhi.*

Let me illustrate more clearly what I mean by my own case. My publication, entitled "Rasa-jala-nidhi", which is by far the most systematic and comprehensive of all the treatises on the metallic chemistry of the Hindus, contains much which will appear to every one, excepting myself and my preceptor, to be absolutely new and original. As a matter of fact, there is nothing in my compilation which I can conscientiously claim to be my own invention, except of course the language in which the new things have been expressed. The materials, which will appear to be original in my book, have been learnt orally from my preceptor, who learnt it similarly from his own preceptor, and so on. These things have been transmitted verbally to us by our forefathers, through generations of chemists teaching the science to their disciples. It will not be right for a critic to say after a few centuries that much of what is to be found in my compilation must have been learnt from the Europeans and are of external origin, in as much as they are not to be found in the previous compilations. Any one acquainted with the conservative mentality of typical Hindus will have no difficulty in realising that the spirit of a true Hindu will revolt at the idea of incorporating something of foreign origin into a treatise on a branch of human culture believed to be bequeathed to them by their ancestors. Whenever they have borrowed anything from foreigners they have acknowledged the debt as such.

*Ar-Razi.*

Next we turn our attention to the chemistry in Iraq and Persia, as culled from Mr. Stapleton's

Rasa-jala-nidhi, my own compilation, contains many things that are new but not of foreign origin.

remarkable paper on Ar-Razi, and examine whether Ar-Razi's works bear any trace of the debt due to India. This debt, however, is not denied in the field of vegetable chemistry. Mr. Stapleton says that Ar-Razi was acquainted with both Sushruta and Charaka. What Mr. Stapleton is not prepared to admit is that Ar-Razi was indebted to the Hindus for his knowledge of metallic alchemy as well. The reasons why I am inclined to say that Ar-Razi was equally indebted to the Indians for his knowledge of metallic chemistry are as follows—

Ar-Razi was acquainted with Charaka and Sushruta. It will appear from the following that he was also indebted to the Hindus for his knowledge of metallic chemistry :

(1) Ar-Razi uses the word "marqua shisha" to denote pyrites. The word is clearly a corruption of the Indian "makshika" which means the same thing i.e., pyrites. It will be seen that the word "makshika" is to be found in Charaka, Sushruta, and all the other books on Indian medicine.

(1) His "marqua shisha" is a corrupted form of Sanskrit "makshika"

(2) Shakk (arsenic or oxide of arsenic)—This is evidently a corruption of the Indian "shankha" which means "gouripashana" or sulphide of arsenic. The word in Sanskrit has two meanings viz., conch shell and arsenic stone. Mr. Stapleton says (vide footnote, page 352) that the late Mahamahopadhyaya Pandit Satish Chandra Vidyabhushana reported to him that the word "shankha" in Sanskrit possessed only one meaning, viz., "conch shell," and "that it is never applied to a poison." The late Pandit probably looked for the word in a dictionary which does not contain many of the technical terms mainly used in astrology, chemistry, etc. The ancient books on Indian chemistry are full of references to "sankha visha" or "shankhi," meaning Sulphide of Arsenic.

(2) His "shakk" is nothing but the Sanskrit "Shankha" (arsenic stone).

(3) His "quili" is nothing but the Sanskrit "khara" or "khari."

(3) *Quili*—The Persian word means an alkali (from Persian "Alquili"). The Indian word "khara" which is of a more ancient origin, means the same thing. The word quili is therefore a corruption of "khara" or "khari".

(4) His measures of weight are based on those adopted by the Indian chemists.

(4) *Measures of weight in the works of Ar-Razi and other Persian Chemists.*

It is interesting to note that measures of weight, as found in the works of Ar-Razi and other Persian chemists, are based on those adopted by Charak and the other Indian chemists. The Persian "dirham" is a contraction of the Sanskrit "dharan," and the Persian "mann" is the same as the Indian "mana" or "manika." According to the Persians, 128 dirhams make one pound or ratl and two ratls make one "mann." That is also the case with us; 128 dharans make one anjali, and two anjalis make one mana or manika (a seer).

(5) His "murdasanj" is a corrupted form of the Sanskrit "mudra sankha" or "mrid dara shringaka".

(5) *Murdasanj*

The Persian name appears to have been derived from the Sanskrit "mrid dara shringaka," an ore of lead, found by the side of the Arvuda hills in Gujrat, popularly known in India by the name of "mudra shankha."

(6) His "qualimia" is the same as the Sanskrit "kalima".

(6) *Qualimia.*

The Persian word means dross from all "Bodies" during their purification. The word is a slightly corrupted form of the Sanskrit "kalima," meaning the impure part of a substance. It has been derived according to the rules of Sanskrit Grammar, from the word "kala," meaning "black,"

(7) *Lazward (Lapis Lazuli).*

The Persian word means a stone with bright eyes. It is evidently a corruption of the Sanskrit "rajavarta," the etymological meaning of which is a stone with bright spots rolled spirally inward. The word "Lazward" is also in use among the common people of India. Reference to this stone is to be found in almost all the ancient Indian treatises.

(7) His "Lazward" is the same as the Sanskrit "rajavarta".

(8) *Salts—Hindi and Baidi.*

Of the several salts named by Ar-Razi two arrest our attention, *viz.*, Hindi and Baidi. The former is perhaps the rocksalt or Saindhava found in Sindo and the Punjab, and the latter is evidently the salt prepared by the "Baidis" *i.e.*, Indian physicians, and refers no doubt to the "vida" salt which is used by the Indian physicians and prepared artificially in India itself.

(8) His "Hindi" salt is the Sanskrit "Saindhava", and his vaidi salt is the Sanskrit "vida".

(9) *Talq.*

Alberuni is of opinion that "talq" is the same thing as the Indian "Talak." Whether it is so or not, the Persian word "talq" is evidently derived from the Indian "Talak," which is a contraction of Hari-talak (orpiment).

(9) Persian "talq" is a corruption of the Indian "talaka."

(10) *Tutiya.*

It has been derived from the Sanskrit "tutthaka" (sulphate of copper). We have it on the authority of Ibn Wafid (1050 A.D.) that mines of tutiya were found on the shores of the Indian ocean (*vide* footnote, page 350 and also page 372, Stapleton). It appears, therefore, that the Persians used to obtain this mineral from the Indians, who had evidently been acquainted with its use at an earlier date and

(10) His "tutia" is nothing, but the Indian "tutthaka."

must have given it their own name. We have no doubt that this name was tutthaka or "tutiya," a name which is still used by those Indians who are not acquainted with the Sanskrit name, "tutthuka." A reference to tutthaka is to be found in some of the earliest treatises on metallic chemistry.

(11) His ideas were influenced by the religious beliefs of the Sabians, which were kindred to those held by the Hindus.

(11) *The religious beliefs of the Sabians  
(Harranians or Chaldeans).*

Mr. Stapleton says that the ideas of Ar-Razi were to a certain extent influenced by the religious beliefs of the Sabians, who believed that God was both one and many in the different phenomena (*i. e.*, the planets and stars). This is exactly the views of the Hindus even to the present day. The stars are worshipped in India from time out of memory, not for the belief that they are shapers of human destiny, but for the belief that the great God ( **ग्रहण्यः सदाशिवः** ) has manifested Himself in them. They are not shapers but only indicators of human destiny ( **ग्रहास्तु फलसूचकाः फलस्य दायका नहि ।** ) The pictures on the walls of a Chaldean temple of Saturn, *viz.*, that of a black Indian old man holding an axe in the hand, etc., are exactly in keeping with the conception of Saturn found in the ancient treatises on Indian Astrology, such as, Brihat Parasara Hora Shastram,\* a treatise compiled by the sage Parasara, son of Bharadwasa.

(12) The ancient Sabians or chaldrians

I find in Mr. Stapleton's book that according to Al-Masudi, the ancient Sabians had some connection with India. They went on pilgrimage to a temple

---

\* I have edited this most difficult of the astrological books with a Bengali translation, a portion of which was published some eight years back in the Sahitya Samhita of Calcutta.

of Saturn in Brahmanabad, the then capital of the Sind province. It was situated in an old channel of the Indus (left bank) about 40 miles N. E. of the modern Hyderabad, and therefore only about 100 miles to the south of Mohenjo-dero, where many relics of prehistoric civilization have recently been discovered. Mr. Stapleton appears to be of opinion that the city of Brahmanabad (literally, a settlement of the Brahmanas) which contained a temple of Saturn to which the Sabians used to go on pilgrimage was an outpost of Mesopotamian civilization. This is a conclusion which I do not think is warranted by Al-Masudi's statement that "the Sabians had some connection with India and that they went on pilgrimage to a temple of Saturn in Brahmanabad or Al-Mansura". We are inclined to draw from the above statement a conclusion which is quite the reverse of what Mr. Stapleton has arrived at. It appears to me that the ancient Sabians or Chaldrians were originally an offshoot of the Indian race and that they could not cut off their connection with India for several centuries after they had settled in Mesopotamia. They used to go on pilgrimage to the land on which they were dependent for their origin and culture; otherwise they would not have taken the trouble of going on pilgrimage to a temple of Saturn in India, while they had their own temples in Mesopotamia itself. As a matter of fact, worship of planets and erection of temples for the purpose of such worship were prevalent throughout India even from the commencement of Indian civilization. There are many such temples even to this day in India. Calcutta has got at least one temple of Saturn where the image of the planet

had some connection with India and they went on pilgrimage to a temple of Saturn in Brahmanabad (in Sind in India).

It appears that the ancient Sabians were an offshoot of the Indian race.

Worship of planets is prevalent in India even to this day.

The earliest temple of Saturn is the "Konarak" temple in Orissa (Kona-Saturn, arka-sun),

which was built by a son of Sree Krishna about 5000 years ago.

is worshiped by hundreds of votaries. It is on the Nimtalaghat Street. The earliest temple of Saturn existent to this day is the famous temple of "Konarak" in Orrisa. It is now in ruins and has long been abandoned. The name "Konarak" has been a puzzle to the general public. It has been explained in many ways. None of these explanations is satisfactory. The real meaning of the word "Konarak Mandir" is the temple of the planets Saturn and Sun. The word is a compound one and consists of two words, *viz.*, Kona (Saturn) and Arka (Sun). The word "Kona" has two different meanings, *viz.*, (1) an angle, and (2) Saturn. The second meaning is not familiar to us, but it is to be found in the Puranas\*. Whatever that may be, the temple of "Konarka" was a temple dedicated to the two planets *viz.*, Saturn and Sun. According to the Puranas, it was built by Shamba, son of Sree Krishna, with a view to worship the planets in the hope that the action might lead to his being cured of leprosy from which he had been suffering. Shamba was born about 5000 years ago, *i. e.*, a few years after the commencement of the Kali era which began to be counted 5028 years ago.

That the Mesopotamians learnt the worship of the planets from the Indians is apparent even from the very names of the planets; as for instance, the Sabin name for Jupiter is "Mushtari" which is a corruption of Mritwari (*i. e.*, enemy of death), one of the Indian names for Jupiter. The name for Mars is Marrikh which is a corruption of one of the several Indian names given to the same planet,

---

\* कौशिलः विहसोवधुः कृष्णा रौद्रोऽन्तको यमः ।  
शरिः शनैयरो मन्दः विषलाद्दिन संस्तुतः ॥

*viz.*, Mrirak (मृरकः), a name which is also given to the God Siva. The Sabian name for Venus is "Zuhrah" which is a corruption of the Indian name Shukrah (pronounced by the Tamils as Zukrah).

That there was, in pre-historic ages, a racial and some other countries to the west of India, not to speak of Persia and Chaldria only, will be evident from the facts given below :—

(1) It has been pointed out in Chapter I that, in pre-historic times, Baka, an Indian Vaisya, by caste, was the ruler of the island of Crete, which appears to have been a settlement of the Indians. This is a conclusion which I arrived at about 8 years ago, in a paper contributed to a Bengali magazine, named "Manasi-o-marmabani,"—a few years before the excavation of Mohenjo Dero and Harappa. The reports of Sir John Marshall and others on the findings in those to and other places in Sind amply corroborates my views that the island of Crete, at least, was an Indian colonization. We understand that of all the remains of buildings unearthed in Harappa, there is only one which is comparatively in a good condition. This is 168 feet in length from north to south and 136 feet in breadth, from east to west. The mode of construction and the architectural peculiarity found in this building markedly resemble those which characterised a class of buildings in ancient Crete. This is an additional proof of the island of Crete having been colonised by the ancient Indians. (2) It has also been proved in Chapter II that in pre-historic times a large body of Indian emigrants, probably in more than one batches, came to settle, in course of their wanderings, in Persia, Arabia, Phoenicia,

Proof of a racial and cultural dependence of the West on India :—

(1) My assumption in Chapter I that the Island of Crete was an Indian settlement is corroborated by the remains of a building unearthed in Harappa, the mode of construction of which is the same as in a class of buildings in ancient Crete.

(2) A great number of the Indians whose de-

scendants are now called the Gipsies, left India in pre-historic times, and settled almost in every country to the west of India.

(3) Mr. Hall proves that a batch of highly civilized Indians conquered Persia and Babylonia and laid the foundation of the ancient civilization in those two countries.

Asia Minor, Egypt, and Europe, and naturally brought with them much of the Indian civilization and culture. (3) Apart from the facts brought to light in Chapters I and II of this paper, I would refer here to the views expressed by Mr. H. R. Hall, the renowned archaeologist, in his "Ancient History of the Near East" (pages 171-174), although I do not agree with him in all that he says. He maintains that a branch of the Indian Dravidians came to conquer in pre-historic times, Persia and Babylonia, and laid in those places the foundation of the Persian and Babylonian civilization. These Indians according to Mr. Hall, had attained a high state of civilization before they conquered Persia and Babylonia. They were acquainted, at the time of the conquest, with the use of the various metallic weapons, and could express their ideas in writing by means of a sort of pictogram.

Having regard to all these facts, we should be sufficiently justified in holding that the people of ancient Persia, Asia Minor, etc. were indebted to the Indians, not only for their chemistry and astronomy, but also for much of their culture and civilization.

Mr. Stapleton thinks that the epithet of Semen of Siva was given to mercury about 1200 A.D.

Mr. Stapleton thinks that the name of "Semen of Siva" was given to mercury about 1200 A. D. I have already proved that even Nagarjuna the Buddhist, not to speak of the more ancient Hindu authors, used this expression in his "Rasa-ratnakara" which must have been compiled at least in the first century B.C. True, Doctor Sir P. C. Roy does not think that Rasa-ratnakara was composed so early as that, but even Dr. Roy has pointed out (See page XLIII, Vol. 2) that in the Library of Nepal there

This was not so.

is a manuscript of a tantra named "Kubjika tantra" in which mercury has been described as the generative principle of Siva. This manuscript is written in Gupta character and in the opinion of Mahamahopadhyaya Pandit Dr. Haraprasad Shastri, who brought it to light, was copied, about the 6th century A. D. The original book might have been composed at least two centuries earlier *i.e.*, in the 4th century A. D. The idea of Semen of Siva therefore must have been conceived long before the 4th century, A. D. Now, this tantra has also a clear reference to the incineration of mercury after its exhaustion with six times its weight of sulphur. This presupposes a knowledge of all the eighteen different kinds of mercurial operations *i.e.*, the whole science of mercury as known to the ancient Indians (See Vol. I of my *Rasa-jala-nidhi*) and specially the knowledge of such apparata as Nabhi jantram, Jala Jantram, Kachchapa Jantram, etc., the invention of which has been attributed to such ancient chemists, as Nandi (a mythical person), Shambhu, author of *Rasarnava*, Nagarjuna, author of *Rasa-ratnakara*, etc. It is therefore manifestly clear that the treatises of Shambhu and Nagarjuna must have been composed long before the 4th century A. D.

This epithet is to be met with in all the ancient works including those of Nagarjuna who lived in the 1st century B.C., at the latest.

It is also to be found in Kubjika tantra which must have been compiled prior to 400 A. D.

As to the contention that quick-silver is nowhere found native in India. I am to point out that *Rasa-prakasa Sudhakara* and *Rasa-ratnasamuchhaya*, etc., testify to the fact there had been mines of mercury in the Himalayas and in the eastern hills, in days long gone by. These must have been exhausted long ago. Cinnabar used to be imported into India from *Dar-desian*, a province to the north of Kashmir, for the

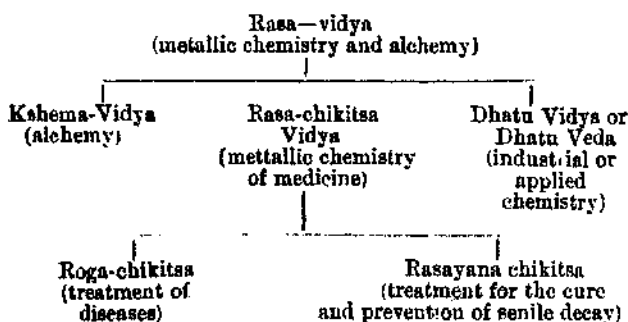
At present quick-silver is not found native in India, but there was a time when it was.

purpose of extraction of mercury, after it had been extinct in India proper.

In view of all these facts, it will not be unreasonable for us to hold that chemistry, organic, as well as inorganic based mainly on the use of mercury, as recorded in the Indian medical treatises, was of Indian origin and could not have been imported from outside India.

Chemistry,  
organic and  
inorganic  
was of  
Indian  
origin.

It will be interesting to close the present chapter with a diagram showing the relation in which the different branches of Rasvidya (metallic chemistry and alchemy) stand to one another\* :—



\* रसविद्या त्रिधा प्रोक्ता धातुवादचिकित्सितम् ।  
दुर्लभा खेमविद्या च सर्वविद्याषु ता वराः ॥  
चिकित्सा त्रितया मेधा व्याधीर्ना अरसस्तथा ।  
जगद्व्याधिनिगमिनी चिकित्सा हि रसायनम् ॥

## Measures of Weight.

6 anus (molecules)	make one	triti	
6 tritis	" "	liksha	
6 likshas	" "	juka	
6 jukas	" "	raja	
6 rajas	" "	sarshapa (mustard seed)	
6 sarshapas	" "	java (barley seed)	
6 javas	" "	gunja	
2 gunjas	" "	nispava	
3 gunjas	" "	balla	
2 ballas	" "	masha hemaka, dhanyaka (rice)	
2 mashas	" "	dharana	
2 dharanas	" "	miska, shana, kala or tanka	
2 niskas	" "	kola, bataka, or gadyana, khudraka, dharkhana	
2 kola	" "	tola or karsha.	
<p>(Synonyms of karsha are ;—udumbara, panitala, subarna kabalagraha, aksha, bidalapadaka, sorashika, karamodhava, hangsapada pichu, kinchitpani tindukam.)</p>			
2 karsha	" "	sukti $\frac{1}{2}$ pala, astamika	
2 suktis or 4 tolas	" "	pala, musti prakuncha, villa, amra chathurthika, sorashi	
2 palas	" "	prasrita	
2 prasrita	" "	kudaba or anjali astama'na	
2 kudabas	" "	manika	
2 manikas	" "	prastha (64 tolas or one seer)	

## INTRODUCTION

2 prastha	make one	shubha
2 shubas	" "	adhaka or patra, bhajana, kangsha patra, 64 palas or 256 tolas.
4 adhakas	" "	drono, ghata, unmana, raski, lavana, armana or kumbha
100 palas	" "	tula
2000 palas	" "	bhara
2 dronas	" "	surpa
2 surpas	" "	droni, bahi, or goni
4 dronis or gonis	" "	khari

---

## अथ परिमाणानि ।

तृटिः स्यादणुभिः षड्भिस्त्रैल्लिंक्षा षड्भिरोरिता ।  
 ताभिः षड्भिभवेद् यूकः षड् यूकास्तद् रजः स्मृतम् ॥  
 षड् रजः सर्षपः प्रोक्तस्त्रैः षड्भिर्यव इरितः ।  
 युकागुक्षा यवैः षड्भिर्निष्पावस्तु द्विगुञ्जकः ॥  
 स्याद् गुक्षासितयं बल्लो द्वौ बल्लौ माष उच्यते ।  
 ज्ञेयो माषस्य पद्म्यायो हेमश्च धानकस्तथा ।  
 द्वौ माषौ धरणं ते द्वे शाननिष्ककलाः स्मृताः ॥  
 शानञ्च कथितष्टकं इति ऋषिद् विचक्षणैः ।  
 निष्कद्वयं तु षट्कः कोलो गद्यान एव सः ॥  
 क्षुद्रको षट्कश्चैव द्रक्षणः स निगद्यते ।  
 स्यात् कोलद्वितयं तोलः ऋषौ निष्कषतुष्टयम् ।  
 उद्गम्बरं पाणितलं सुवर्णं कवलग्रहः ।  
 अक्ष विद्यालपदकं तथा षीङ्गशिका पित्तुः ॥  
 कर मध्यो हंसपदं किञ्चित् पाणिश्च तिन्दुकम् ।  
 स्यात् कर्षाभ्यामर्द्धपलं शुक्तिरष्टमिका तथा ॥  
 शुक्तिद्वयं पलं मुष्टि प्रकुञ्जो विल्वमित्यपि ।  
 आश्रं च पौडपीचैव चतुर्धिका च कथ्यते ।  
 पलद्वयं तु प्रसृतं तद्द्वयं कुडवोऽञ्जलिः ।  
 अष्टमानं च स ज्ञेयो नित्यमस्र विचक्षणैः ।  
 कुडवो माणिका तौ स्यात् प्रस्थौ द्वे माणिके स्मृतः ॥  
 शरावोऽष्टपलं नूनं शेषमस्र विचक्षणैः ।  
 प्रस्थद्वयं शुभं ते द्वौ पातकं तदेवादकम् ।  
 भाजनं कांसपात्रं च चतुःषष्टिपलश्च सः ।  
 तैश्चतुर्भिषटोऽभ्यान्लस्वणामर्मणकुम्भकाः

द्रोणस्य वाक्याः पर्यायाः पद्यानां क्षतकं तुला ।  
 पद्यानां त्रिसहस्रञ्च भार एकः प्रकीर्तितः ॥  
 द्रोणाभ्यां सूर्योविश्वेदेवतुःपद्मिहारावकः  
 सूर्याभ्यश्च मन्वेठ द्रोणो वाही गोमो च सा स्मृता  
 द्रोणोऽस्तुष्टयं सारी कथिता सूत्रबुद्धिभिः

---

३० नमः शिवाय ।

रसजलनिधिः ।

पञ्चमः खण्डः ।

अथ मङ्गलाचरणम् ।

यस्यांघ्रौ शतमानुभातिजिति मे सकं न चित्तं चलम्  
वाचां यो न हि गोचरो न मनसा संघार्यमाणो बुधैः ।  
नित्यानन्दनिकेतनं निखिलविश्वधीश्वरं चिन्मयं  
योगीन्द्रोरसि नित्यवासकुशलं वन्देऽर्द्धबारीश्वरम् ॥

**RASA-JALA-NIDHI.**

Vol. V.

*Introduction*

I bow down to that one and eternal Being who is conceived of by his devotees as half-male and half-female (representing in Himself both the masculine and feminine aspects of the universe), who is the only abode of eternal and uninterrupted bliss—who brings into being, maintains, and destroys the universe—whose real existence is nothing but consciousness itself and not any corporal frame—who always makes His presence felt in the hearts of his devotees—who is incapable of being properly described by words and can never be realised in his true nature even by those who have been able to form a spiritual union with Him. Alas ! my unsteady mind is unable to concentrate itself upon his feet, much more radiant than the accumulated brilliance of hundreds of suns.

प्रथमोऽध्यायः ।

अथ रक्तपित्तरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ रक्तपित्तनिदानम् ।

धर्मव्यायामशोकाभ्यव्यायैरतिसेवितैः । तीक्ष्णोष्णत्वारलवणैरम्लैः  
कटुभिरेव च ॥ पित्तं विदग्धं स्वगुणैर्विदहत्याशु शोणितम् । ततः  
प्रवर्त्तते रक्तमूर्च्छाधो द्विधापि वा ॥ ऊर्ध्वं नाशान्तिकर्णास्यैर्मद्  
योनिगुदैरधः । कुपितं रोमकूपैश्च समस्तैस्तत् प्रवर्त्तते ॥ ऊर्ध्वं  
कफसंसृष्टमधोगं पवनानुगम् । द्विमार्गं कफवाताभ्यामुभाभ्यामनुवर्त्तते ॥

## CHAPTER I.

**Ractapittam ( hæmoptosis ).**

*Causes and nature.*

An excessive indulgence in exposure to the sun's rays, physical exercise, grief, walking, sexual intercourse ; and eating in excess of food, acrid in taste or hot, alkalis, salt, soura, and pungents cause an abnormal excess of pittam (animal heat), which, by its nature, causes an immediate heating and putrefaction of blood, which forces its way upwards through the nostrils, eyes, ears, and the mouth, or downwards, through the penice, vagina, and the rectum, or even through the pores in the skin, if the causes are excessively strong.

The upward tendency of hemeptosis is due to the blood being mixed with an excess of kapha ( phlegm ). The downward tendency is due to the blood being mixed with an excess of va'yu ( wind ), whereas combination of an excess of kapha and va'yu is followed by blood flowing upwards and downwards.

## रक्तपित्तधिकारः

अथ रक्तपित्तं चिकित्सा ।

कतिपया मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) वृषपत्राणि निष्पीड्य रसं समधुशर्करम् । पिबेत् तेन शमं  
याति रक्तपित्तं सुदाह्यम् ॥

(२) समात्तिकः कल्गुफलोद्भवो वा पीतो रसः शोणितममशु हृत्ति ।

(३) नासाप्रवृत्तरुधिरं घृतभृष्टं ऋक्षपिष्टमामलकम् । सेतुरिष  
तोथवेनं क्वाद्भि मुर्क्ष्णि विलेपेन ॥

(४) घ्राणप्रवृत्ते जलमाशु देयं सशर्करं नासिकया पयो वा ।  
द्राक्षारसं क्षीरघृतं पिबेद् वा सशर्करं खेसुरसं हितं वा ॥

(५) नासाप्रवृत्ते रुधिरे कर्म यत् भाषितं मया । श्रुत्यादिभ्यः स्र ते  
चापि वाह्यं तद्धि हितं मतम् ॥ भेषजां शमनञ्चान्यत् सर्वज्ञाम्बन्तरं  
समम् ।

(६-१०) नवनीतं सिता लाजा द्राक्षाया सह भक्षयेत् ॥ मस्तके च  
घृतं क्वाद्भि रक्तपित्तप्रशान्तये । द्राक्षावासाकृतं कार्यं शर्कराभ्राषितं पिबेत् ॥  
वासारसं सिताक्षौद्रैर्लाजान् वा शर्करासमान् । भक्षयन् रक्तपित्तवर्त-  
स्तृष्णावाहज्वरं जयेत् । धात्रीचूर्णं सितातुल्यं भक्षयेद्रक्तपित्तनुत् ॥

### *Treatment of hæmoptosis.*

Some herbal remedies.

(1). Leaves of ba'saka are to be put inside two earthen basins, and heated for a few minutes, by mild heat. Juice extracted from those leaves is to be cooled, and drunk with a little of honey and sugar. This puts a stop to hæmoptosis, however severe.

(2) Juice of udumbara fruits, drunk with a little of honey, puts a stop to hæmoptosis.

(3) A'malki fruits, fried with clarified butter, and finely

pestled with water, put a stop to hæmorrhage through the nostrils, if applied on the crown of the head.

(4) Hæmorrhage, through the nostrils, is stopped, (a) if sugar, dissolved with water or milk, is sniffed ; or (b) if grape juice is drunk, mixed with clarified butter derived from fresh milk ( as distinguished from curdled milk ) ; or (c) if juice of sugarcane is drunk, mixed with sugar.

(5) The external application to stop hæmorrhage through the nostrils ( viz. paste of a'malaki, referred to above ) is also efficacious in stopping hæmorrhage through the ears. The internal medicine is the same in hæmorrhage in general.

(6) Hæmorrhage is stopped by the eating of fried paddy, divested of husks, and mixed with butter and sugar, and by the rubbing of clarified butter upon the crown of the head.

(7-9) Thirst, sensation of heat, and fever in hæmorrhage are stopped by drinking of (a) the decoction of grapes and ba'saka ( leaves or bark ), mixed with sugar, or (b) the juice of ba'saka mixed with sugar and honey or (c) by the eating of fried paddy, divested of husks, and mixed with an equal quantity of sugar.

(10) Hæmorrhage is stopped by the eating of powdered a'malaki fruits, mixed with an equal quantity of sugar.

अथ रक्तपित्ते रसप्रयोगः ।

सपटीलकहिङ्गुलं सक्षौद्रं रक्तपित्तनुत् ।

*Intro medical treatment of hæmeptosis.\**

Cinnabar, mixed with the juice of patola and honey, cures hæmeptosis.

\* Minerals and gems forming ingredients of a medicine should always be purified or incinerated after purification, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures laid down in the first three volumes.

रक्तपित्ताधिकारः

५

भायसादि रसः ।

पलैकमायसं चूर्णं सूतेन्द्रं समचारितम् । लोहारिवर्गसंसृष्टं रक्त-  
पित्तहरं परम् ॥

*Āyasa'di rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of iron and incinerated mercury, rubbed together with the juice, decoction, or solution of those articles which possess the property of stopping hæmorrhage (such as red-ochre, lac, kukkuradrn, kinkira'ta (marigold), roots of meghana'da, visalyakarani, udumbara) cures racta-pittam.

बासकेन्द्र रसः ।

वृषावलानां स्वरसस्य कर्षं रसेन्द्रगुञ्जामघुशर्करायुतम् । लिहन्  
प्रमाते मनुजो निहन्याद् दुःखाकरं बास्यरक्तपित्तम् ॥

*Ba'sakendra rasa.*

One racti of incinerated mercury, mixed with one tola' of the juice of ba'saka, a few drops of honey, and a little of sugar, taken once a day, cures ractapittam.

रक्तपित्तकुश रसः ।

पारदं हिगुलोत्थञ्च ऊर्ध्वयन्त्रेण मेलयेत् । कुक्कुटागडरसं भागं  
दुडुनक्षारमेव च ॥ गन्धकस्य तथा भागं धृतेन परिमर्हयेत् । सिद्धं  
रसं समादाय जीरतोयेन दापयेत् । दिनानि त्रीणि माषञ्च ग्रहणीरक्त-  
दोषजित् । ज्वरदाहविनाशी च रक्तपित्तविनाशनः ॥

*Racta-pitta'nikusha-rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, extracted by upward sublimation from cinnabar, the liquid portion of cock's egg, borax, and

sulphur are to be rubbed together, and made into pills, six ractis, each. One such pill is to be taken every day with a few drops of honey and a little of jeera' water. This medicine cures, in three days, chronic diarrhoea with blood, fever, sensation of heat, and hæmeptosis.

### चन्द्रकलारसः ।

प्रत्येकं तोलमानेन सूतकं ताम्रभस्मकम् । दिनानि शीणि मर्दितं  
यक्षाच्चाग्नौ घिनित्तिपेत् ॥ तत शुष्कं समादाय पुनरेव च मर्दयेत् ।  
समस्तीः समान्धैश्च कृत्वा कज्जलिकाञ्च तैः ॥ मुस्तादाङ्गिमदूर्वाभिः  
केतकीस्तनवारिभिः । सहदेव्याः कुमार्याश्च पर्पटस्यापि वारिणा ॥  
रामशीतलिकातोयैः शतावर्ष्या रसेन च । भाषयित्वा प्रयत्नेन दिवसे  
दिवसे पृथक् ॥ तिकं गुडूच्चिकासत्त्वं पर्पटोशीरमागधीः । शृङ्गाटं  
सारिषा खेषां समानं सूक्ष्मचूर्णकम् ॥ द्राक्षादिककषायेन सप्तधा परि-  
भाषयेत् \* ततः पोताध्वं क्षिप्त्वा घट्यः कार्याश्चणोपमाः । अयं चन्द्र

### \*द्राक्षादिकषायः ।

( १ )

द्राक्षा हरितकी सुखा कटुखा कृतमालकः । पर्पटश्च कृतः काव एषां पित्तज्वरपटः ॥  
सुखशोषप्रलापान्दाहसूक्ष्माधमप्रसत् । पिपासारकपिचानां शमनो मेदनो मतः ॥

( २ )

द्राक्षाचन्दनपद्मानि सुखातिशयतापि च । धात्री वासुसुशीरश्च लोभेन्द्रयवपर्पटाः ॥  
पर्पटकं प्रियंगुश्च यवाको वासककषा । मधुकं कुलकं चापि किरातो धान्तकं तथा ॥ एषां  
काषो निहन्त्येव ज्वरं पित्तसमुत्थितम् । वृक्षां दाहं प्रलापञ्च रक्तपित्तं धमं क्रमम् ॥ सूक्ष्मं  
कहिं तथा शष्पं सुखशोषमरोचकम् । कासं त्रासञ्च ज्वरासं नाशयेन्नात्र संशयः ॥

### रक्तपित्ताधिकारः

कला नाम रसेन्द्रः परिकीर्तितः । सर्वपैत्तगद्वध्वंसी वातपित्तगदापहः ॥  
 अन्तर्वाह्यमहादाहविध्वंसनमहाक्षमः । ग्रीष्मकाले शरत्काले विशेषेण  
 प्रशस्यते ॥ कुरुते नाग्निमान्द्यं च महातापज्वरं हरेत् । अमं मूर्च्छां  
 हरत्याशु स्त्रीणां रक्तमहाक्षवम् ॥ ऊर्द्धाधोरक्तपित्तञ्च रक्तधान्तिं विशेषे-  
 षतः । सूत्रकृच्छ्रानि सर्वाणि नाशयेद्वात्र संशयः ॥

### *Chandrakala'-rasa.*

One tola', each, of incinerated mercury and incinerated copper are to be rubbed with water for three days, and then subjected carefully to a mild heat (just to have the substance dried). When dried, it is to be rubbed with an equal quantity of sulphur to form a black powder, which is next to be rubbed and subjected to bha'vana', for one day each, in succession, with the juices of the following :—musta', pomegranates, durba', sprouts of ketaki, sahadevi, kuma'ri, parpata, ra'mashitala', and shata'bari roots. The substance, thus prepared, is to be mixed with an equal quantity of the following (finely powdered and mixed in equal quantities) :—roots of kutaja, essence of guruchi (as white as sugar), parpata, ushira, pippali, shringa'ta, and sa'riba'. The compound is next to be subjected to bha'vana' for seven times with the decoction of the dra'ksa'di. They are as follows :—(1) grapes, haritaki, musta', ketaki, kira'ta-ticta, and parpati ; or (2) grapes, red sandal, padma tree, musta', ketaki, guruchi, a'malaki, ba'laka, ushira, lodhra, indra-java, parpata, parushaka, priyangu, dura'labha', ba'saka, jastimadhu, patola leaves, kira'ta-ticta, and dhanya'. It is then to be rubbed with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases due to an abnormal excess of pittam or pittam and va'yu combined, and especially, sensation of heat, internal or external, exhaustion, loss of conscious-

## HÆMEPTOSIS

ness, menorrhagia, racta pittam ( both upward and downward), and stricture.

अर्केश्वर रसः ।

मृताकं मृतवङ्गञ्च मृताम्रञ्च समाक्षिकम् । अमृतास्वरसैर्भग्यं  
त्रिसप्तकं पुटे पचेत् ॥ वासान्नीरविदारीभ्यां चतुर्गुं आप्रमाणतः । भङ्गणाद्-  
विनिहन्त्याशु रक्तपिरं सुदारुणम् ॥

*Arkeshwara-rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper, tin, mica, and copper-pyrites are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' for 21 times with the juice of guruchi, and made into pills, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a little of honey and juice of ba'saka and bida'ri. This medicine cures racta-pittam, very quickly.

रक्तपित्तान्तक रसः ।

मृताम्रं मृततीक्ष्णञ्च माक्षिकं रसतालकम् । गन्धकञ्च भवेत्सुह्यं  
यष्टिद्राक्षांमृताद्रवैः ॥ दिनैकं महयेत् खल्ले सिताक्षौद्रसमन्वितम् ।  
माषमात्रं निहन्त्याशु रक्तपित्तं सुदारुणम् ॥ ज्वरं दाहं क्षतक्षीणं तृष्णां  
शोषमरोचकम् ॥

*Racta-pitta'ntaka rasa.*

Equal quantities of mica, iron, copper-pyrites, rasa-ta'laka (see page 115, vol. I), and sulphur are to be rubbed together for one day, each, in succession, with the juices of jasti-madhu, grapes, and guruchi, and made into pills, six ractis in weight,

each, to be taken with sugar and honey. This medicine cures ractapittam, fever, sensation of heat, thirst, waste, and aversion to food.

रसामृत रसः ।

रसस्य द्विगुणं गन्धं मात्तिकञ्च शिलाजतु । चन्दनं गुडूची द्राक्षा  
मधुपुष्पञ्च धान्यकम् ॥ कूटजस्य त्वचं वीजं धातकी निम्बपत्रकम् ।  
यष्टीमधुसमायुक्तं मधुशर्करयान्वितम् ॥ विधिना मर्दयित्वा तु कर्ष-  
मात्रं तु मक्षयेत् । धारोष्णपयसा युक्तं प्रातरेव समुत्थितः । पित्तं  
तथाम्लपित्तञ्च रक्तपित्तं विशेषतः । निहन्ति सर्वदोषञ्च ज्वरं सर्वं न  
संशयः । रसामृतरसो नाम गहनानन्दभाषितः ॥

*Rasa'mrita-rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder with which are to be mixed two parts, each, of copper-pyrites, bitumen, sandal, guruchi, grapes, madhuka flower, dhanya', bark of kutaja, seeds of kutaja, dha'taki flower, leaves of nimba, and jasti-madhu. These are then to be rubbed together with honey and sugar. Dose, one tola', a day, to be taken in the morning with fresh milk. This medicine cures pittam, amla-pittam (acidity with biliousness), and fever.

सुधानिधीरसः ।

सूतं गन्धं मात्तिकं लौहचूर्णं । सर्वं घृष्टं त्रैफलेनोदकेन ॥ सूषामध्ये  
भूधरे तत् पुटित्वा । दद्याद् गुखां त्रैफलेनोदकेन ॥ लौहे पात्रे गोपयः  
पाचयित्वा । रात्रौ दद्याद् रक्तपित्तप्रशान्त्यै ॥

*Sudha'nidhi rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper-pyrites, and iron are to be rubbed together with the decoction of triphala', dried, confined in a crucible, and then subjected to heat by means of a Bhudhara Jantram. Dose, one racti, each, to be taken with decoction of triphala' ( and a few drops of honey, of course ). Milk boiled in an iron pot ( and cooled ) is to be given to the patient, at night.

## कपर्दकरसः ।

मृतं वा मूर्च्छितं सूतं कार्पासकुसुमद्रवैः । मर्दयेद् दिनमेकन्तु तेन  
 पूर्या वराटिकाः ॥ निरुध्य चान्धमूषायां भाण्डे रुध्वा घृटे पचेत् ।  
 उद्धृत्य चूर्णयेत् रुध्वां मरिचैर्द्विगुणैः सह ॥ गुज्रामार्त्त घृतेनैव भक्षयेत्  
 प्रातस्तथितः । उद्धूमरं घृतं चैव अनुपानं प्रयोजयेत् ॥ कपर्दको रसो  
 नाम रक्तपित्तविनाशनः ।

*Kapardaka rasa.*

Mercury, incinerated, or in a state of swoon ( see page 99, Vol. I ) is to be rubbed for one day with the juice of leaves of cotton plant. With this mercury are to be filled up the vacant spaces in as many as necessary of cowri-shells which are to be put inside a blind crucible and heated by putam. When cooled of itself, these cowries are to be taken out, powdered, and mixed with double their weight of powdered maricha. Dose, one racti, to be taken in the morning with a few drops of clarified butter and juice of ndumbara fruits. This medicine cures hæmeptosis.

## शर्कराद्यं लौहम् ।

शर्करातिलसंयुक्तं त्रिकत्रययुतन्त्रयः । रक्तपित्तं निहन्त्याशु चाम्बल-  
 पित्तहरं परम् ॥

*Sarkara'dyam lauham.*

One part, each, of sugar, sesamum seeds, trikatu ( maricha, shunthi, and pippali, combined in equal quantities ), triphala' ( haritaki, a'malaki, and bibhitaki, combined in equal quantities), and trimada ( roots of chitraka, musta', and biranga, combined in equal quantities ), and five parts of iron are to be mixed together, and taken in suitable doses ( say, six ractis a day ). This medicine cures ractapittam and amlapittam.

समशर्करं लौहम् ।

लौहाच्चतुर्गुणं क्षीरमाज्यं द्विगुणमुत्तमम् । क्षूयं पादस्तु वैडङ्गं  
दधान् मधुसिते समे ॥ ताम्रपात्रे शुभ्रे पक्वा स्थापयेद् घृतमाजने ।  
माषकादि क्रमेणैव भक्षयेद् विधिपूर्वकम् ॥ अन्नपानं प्रयुञ्जीत नारिकेलो-  
ष्कादिकम् । रक्तपित्तं जयेत् तीव्रमग्लपित्तं क्षतक्षयम् । बुद्धिं कान्ति-  
जननमायुष्यं वृष्यमुत्तमम् ॥

*Sama-sharkara-lauhham.*

Four parts of iron, sixteen parts of milk, eight parts of clarified butter, and four parts of sugar are to be mixed together and heated in a copper pot, till the compound turns semi-solid. The heat is then to be removed and one part of powdered biranga is to be mixed with the compound. When perfectly cooled, four parts of honey are to be mixed with it. The medicine, thus prepared, is to be kept in an earthen pot in which clarified butter used to be kept previously. Dose, six ractis a day, to be gradually increased (say, upto one fourth of a tola', each). This medicine is to be taken with cocoa-nut water or with sugar dissolved with water. It cures hæmoptosis, amlapittam, and weakness due to blood shed from wounds. It increases beauty and nutrition.

## शतमूल्यादि लौहम् ।

शतमूलीसिताधान्य-नागकेशरचन्दनैः । त्रिकत्रयतिलैर्युक्तं लौहं  
सर्वगदापहम् ॥ तृष्णादाहज्वरक्षर्दि-रक्तपित्तहरं परम् ॥

*Shatamulya'di lauham.*

One part, each, of shata'bari roots, sugar, dhanya', na'ga-kesbara flower, red sandal, trikatu, triphala', trimada, and black sesamum seeds, and nine parts of iron are to be rubbed together, and (taken in doses of six to twelve ractis, a day). This medicine cures thirst, sensation of heat, fever, vomiting, and hæmeptosis.

## खण्डकाशं लौहम् ।

शतावरी क्षिप्ररुहा वृषमुशिडतिकावलाः । तालमूली च गायत्री  
त्रिफलायास्त्वचस्तथा ॥ भार्गी पुष्करमूलञ्च पृथक् पञ्चपलानि च ।  
जलद्रोणे विपक्तव्यमष्टभागावशेषितम् ॥ दिव्यौषधिहतस्यापि मात्तिकेन  
हतस्य वा । पलद्वादशकं देयं रुक्मलौहस्य चूर्णितम् ॥ खण्डतुल्यं  
घृतं देयं पलषोडशिकं बुधैः । पचेत् ताम्रमये पात्रे गुडपाको मतो यथा ।  
प्रस्थार्द्धं मधुनो देयं शुभाश्रजतुकं त्वचम् ॥ शृङ्गी विडङ्गं कृष्णा च  
शुण्ठ्यजात्री पलं पलम् । त्रिफला धान्यकं पत्रं द्वयत्तं मरिचकेशरम् ॥  
चूर्णं बन्वा सुमथितं स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत् । यथाकालं प्रयुञ्जीत  
विडालपदकं ततः ॥ गव्यक्षीरानुपानञ्च सेव्यो मांसरसः पयः । गुरु-  
बुध्याश्रपानानि स्निग्धं मांसादि वृंहणम् ॥ रक्तपित्तं क्षयं कासं पार्श्व-  
शूलं विशेषतः । वातरक्तं प्रमेहञ्च शीतपित्तं वमिं क्लमम् । श्वयथुं  
पाण्डुरोगञ्च कुष्ठं प्लीहोदरं तथा ॥ आनाहं शोणितस्त्रावमम्लपित्तं  
निहन्ति च । चक्षुष्यं वृंहणं वृथ्यं मांगल्यं प्रीतिवर्द्धनम् ॥ आरोग्य-

पुत्रदं श्रेष्ठं कायाग्निवज्रवर्द्धनम् । धीकरं लाघवकरं खण्डकाद्यं प्रकी-  
र्तितम् ॥ कृगं पारावतं मांसं तित्तिरिः क्रकराः शशाः । कुरङ्गाः  
कृष्णसाराश्च तेषां मांसानि योजयेत् ॥ नारिकेलपयः पानं सुनिषधक-  
वास्तुकम् । शुष्कमूलकजीराख्यं पटोलं वृहतीफलम् ॥ फलं वार्त्ताकु-  
पक्काम्रं खज्जुरं स्वादुदाडिमम् । ककारपूर्वकं यच्च मांसञ्चानूपसम्भवम् ॥  
वर्जनीयं विशेषेण खण्डकाद्यं प्रकुर्वता । लोहान्तरवदत्रापि पुटनादि-  
क्रियेष्यते ।

*Khandaka'dyam lauhum.*

Twenty tola's, each, of roots of shata'bari, guruchi, bark of ba'saka, mundiri, bala', musali, khadira bark, triphala', bha'rgi, and puskara mulam (or kustham) are to be boiled by mild heat with one drona (or 1024 tola's) of water, which is to be reduced to 128 tola's, by such boiling. The decoction, thus prepared, is to be mixed with 48 tola's of lode-stone, incinerated with realger or copper-pyrites, 64 tola's, each, of sugar and clarified butter, and boiled in a pot, made of iron or copper. When the whole thing turns semi-solid, the following materials, finely powdered, are to be mixed with it :—four tola's, each, of bansha-lochauam, shila'-jatu, gura-twak, karkata-shringi, biranga, pippali, shunthi, and black jeera', triphala', dhanya', patra, maricha, and na'gakeshara. Heat is then to be discontinued. When the substance gets cooled, 32 tola's of honey is to be mixed with it. Dose, one tola', a day, to be taken with cow's milk.

Diet, heavy and nutritious food, and cocoanut water, such pot herbs as sunisannaku, ba'stuka, dried raddish, jeera', patola, brihati fruit, green brinjals, ripe and sweet mango, dates and sweet pomegranates, juice of such meat as goat, pa'ra'bata (a kind of pigeon), tittiri, chakora, shashaka (hare), and deer. All articles of food-stuff commencing with "k" (see page 204-

205, Vol. I), and meat of such animals as buffalo, rhinoceros, hog, cow, elephant, all sorts of water fowl, oyster, conch-shell, crabs, and other sea-shells are to be avoided while taking this medicine.

### रक्तपित्ते पथ्यानि ।

अधोगते कृद्द्वन्मूर्द्ध्वनिर्गमे विरेचनं स्यादुभयत्र लङ्घनम् । पुरातनाः  
 षष्टिकशालिकोद्भवप्रियंगुनीवारयबप्रसातिकाः ॥ मुद्गा मसूराश्चणकास्तु-  
 वर्यो मुकुष्टकाश्चिङ्गवर्मिमत्स्याः । शशः कपोतो हरिणैणलाव-  
 शरारिपारावतवर्तकाश्च ॥ वका उरंगाश्च सकालपुच्छाः कपिजलाश्चापि  
 कषायवर्गः । गवामजायाश्च पयो घृतञ्च घृतं महिष्या पनसं पियालम् ॥  
 रम्भाफलं कञ्जदतयडुलीयपटोलवेत्ताग्रमहार्द्रकाणि । पुराणकुष्माण्ड  
 फलञ्च पकतालानि तद्बीजजलानि वासा ॥ स्वादूनि विष्वानि च  
 दाडिमनि खजूरधानीमिषि नारिकेलम् । कशेरुशृङ्गाटमरुष्कराणि कपित्थ  
 शालूकपरुषकाणि ॥ भूनिम्बशाकं पिष्टुमर्हपत्रं तुभ्यी कलिङ्गानि च  
 लाजशकुः । द्राक्षा सिता मात्तिकमैत्रवञ्च शीतोदकञ्चौद्भिद्वारि चापि ॥  
 सेकोऽघगाहः शतधौतसर्पिरभ्यङ्गयोगः शिशिरप्रदेहः । हिमानिलञ्चन्दन-  
 मिन्दुपादाः कथा विचित्राश्च मनोऽनुकूलाः ॥ धारागृहं भूमिगृहं सुशीतं  
 वैदूर्यमुक्तामणिधारणञ्च । रम्मोत्पलाम्मोरुहपत्रशय्या सौभाम्बरञ्चोपवनं  
 सुशीतं ॥ प्रियंगुकाचन्दनरुषितानामालिङ्गनञ्चापि वराङ्गनानाम् ॥  
 पद्माकराणां सरितां हृदानां चन्द्रोदयानां हिमवद्वरोणाम् ॥ सुशीतलानां  
 गिरिनिर्भराणां श्रुतिः प्रशस्तानि च कीर्तितानि । प्रकृष्टनीरं हिमवालुका  
 च मित्रं नृणां शोणितपित्तरोगे ॥

*Diet and actions salutary in racta-pittam :—*

vomiting in downward hæmeptosis, purgation in upward hæmeptosis, fasting in both ; rice derived from paddy, of two

to three years' standing, named sastika, sha'li, kodrava, priyangu (kanguni), niba'ra and prasatika; the grams named mudga, masura, chanaka, tubari (a'dhaka), and mukustaka (wild mudga); fishes named chingata (lobster) and barmi; meat of hare, kapota (dove), deer, la'ba, shara'ri, pa'ra'bata (pigeon), bartaka, baka (heron), snake, ka'lapuchcha, and kapinjala; vegetables astringent in taste; milk of cow and goat, and clarified butter derived from such milk; clarified butter derived from milk of buffalo; panasa (jack fruit), pia'la, banana, kanchata, tanduliya, patola, tender leaves of the cane plant, maha'rdraka (wild ginger), kusma'nda fruit of long standing, ripe palm fruit, juice of ba'saka, fruits of gopa'la karkati, sweet pomegranates, dates, a'malaki, madhurika', green cocoanut, its water, kasheru, shringa'tam, pulp of ripe bhalla'taka fruit, kapittha, sha'luka, (tuber of water lily), parusaka fruit, leaves of kira'ta-ticta and nimba, ala'bu, kalinga fruit (water melon), paddy fried, devoid of husk, and then reduced to powder, grapes, sugar, honey, juice of sugar-cane, cold water, spring water, anointing the body with sandal paste, etc., taking baths by plunging down in cold water, anointing the body with clarified butter, rubbed with cold water for hundred times and reduced thereby to a semi-liquid state, rubbing the body (with cocoanut oil or such medicated oil as guruchya'di tailam), anointing the body with cold unguents, exposure to cold wind and moonlight, sandal paste, words pleasing to the mind, dwelling in a house cooled by sprays of water falling in showers through a fountain, cold (or refrigerated) house, dwelling in a room underneath the ground (which is cold in the sultry weather in the tropics), wearing of cat's eye and pearls, lying in beds covered with the leaves of banana, water-lily, and lotus, putting on silk clothes, residing in cold gardens or garden houses (in daytime only), embrace of delightful young girls with their bodies anointed with paste of priyangu and

sandal, hearing of graphic descriptions of rivers and lakes where lotus flowers grow in abundance, of moonlit and cool mountain valleys, and waterfalls ; drinking of excellent water and lying on cold sands.

### रक्तपित्तेऽपथ्यानि ।

व्यायामाध्वनिषेवणं रविकर स्तीक्ष्णानि कर्माणि च । क्षोभो वेग-  
विधारणं चपलता हस्त्यध्वयानानि च ॥ स्वेदास्रक्षुतिधूमपानसुरत-  
क्रोधाः कुलत्थो गुडो । वार्त्तिकुस्तिलमाषसर्षपदधित्तराणि कौपं  
पयः ॥ ताम्बूलं नलदम्बु मधरसुनशिम्बी विरुद्धाशनं । कटुम्बु लवणं  
विदाहि च गणस्त्याज्योऽस्रपित्ते नृणाम् ॥

*Food and actions injurious in racta-pittam :—*

physical exercise, travelling on foot, exposure to the sun, actions having heating effect on the system, grief and repentance, suppression of calls of nature, restlessness, riding on the back of horses, elephants, etc. fomentation, shedding of blood, smoking, sexual intercourse, anger, kulattha gram, molasses, brinjals ( egg fruits ), sesamum, ma'sha grams, mustard seeds, enrd, alkalis, water of wells, betel leaves, lemon fruits, liquors, garlies, beans, food incongenial by combination, pungents, sours, salt, and bida'hi food ( see page 7 vol. IV ).

Things to be avoided at the time of taking incinerated mercury ( such as kusma'nda ) are also to be prohibited at the time of taking medicines containing mercury.

## द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ।

अथ राजयक्ष्माधिकारः ।

### अथ राजयक्ष्मनिदानम् ।

व्यवायशोकषार्द्धकम्पव्यायामोदरजा रुजाः । ब्रणवेगविधारणवक्षः  
क्षतं च साहसम् ॥ एतेभ्यो जायते राजयक्ष्मा त्रिदोषजो गदः । रुमाद्  
वा क्रामते क्वचिद् व्याधिरेषा भयावहा ॥ शोषरोगः क्षयश्चापि राजरोगश्च  
कथ्यते । कफप्रधानदोषैस्तु रुद्धेषु रसवर्त्मसु । क्षीयन्ते घातवः सर्वे  
ततः शुष्यति मानवः ॥

उरःक्षत-निदानम् ।

धनुषायस्यतोऽत्यर्थं भारमुद्धहतो गुरुम् । युष्यमानस्य बलिभिः  
पततो विषमोद्धतः ॥ घृषं हयं वा धावन्तं दम्भं धान्यं निगृह्यतः । शिला-  
काष्ठाश्मनिर्घातान् क्षिपतो निघ्नतः परान् ॥ अधीयानस्य वात्युच्चैर्दूरं  
वा ब्रजतो द्रुतम् । महानदी र्घां तरतो हयै र्वा सह धावतः ॥ सहस्रोत्-  
पततो दूरं तूर्याञ्जातिप्रनृत्यतः । पित्तकृद् भेषजाभानां क्षयिणा सेवनादपि ।  
तथान्यैः कर्मभिः क्रूरैर्भृशमभ्याहतस्य वा ॥ त्पोषु वाति प्रसक्तस्य  
रुद्धाल्पप्रमिताशिनः । उरो विरुज्यतेऽत्यर्थं भिद्यतेऽथ विमज्यते ॥ विद्यते  
वक्षसि व्याधिर्वलवान् समुदीर्यते । प्रपीड्येते ततः पाश्र्वे शुष्यवर्द्धं  
प्रयेपते ॥ क्रमाद्वीर्यं बलं वर्यो रुचिरश्चिह्नं हीयते । ज्वरो व्यथा मनो-  
दैर्घ्यं विड्भेदाग्निवधावपि ॥ दुष्टः श्यावः सुदुर्गन्धः पीतो विप्रथितो  
वह्नुः । कासमानस्य चाभीक्ष्ण्यं कफः सासृक् प्रवर्तते । स क्षतः क्षीयते-  
ऽत्यर्थं तथा शुक्रौजसोः क्षयात् ॥

अथ राजयक्ष्मलक्षणम् ।

अंसपार्श्वभिन्तापञ्च सन्तापः करपादयोः । अग्निमान्धं ज्वरोऽरुचि-

वांति शोणितपूययोः ॥ सत्वहाभिश्च दौर्बल्यं रोगराजस्य लक्षणम् ।  
 स्वरभेदोऽनिलाच्छूलं सङ्कोचश्चांसपार्श्वयोः ॥ ज्वरो दाहोऽतिसारश्च  
 पित्ताद्रक्तस्य चागमः । शिरसः परिपूर्णत्वमभक्तच्छन्द एव च ॥ कासः  
 कण्ठस्य चोद्धंसो विज्ञेयः कफकोपतः ॥ दोषाणां च समावेशाल्  
 लक्षणानां तथैव च ॥ प्रत्यष्टीला तथाष्टीला चापि त्रयस्य सूचके ॥

## CHAPTER II.

### Phthisis or cosumption.

#### *Causes.*

This disease is due to waste, caused by an excess of loss of semen, grief, senility, physical exercise, diseases affecting the belly, carbuncles or boils, suppression of calls of nature, rupture or wound in the lungs, and fool-hardiness. In this disease, the passages through which the chyle passes, are blocked by the three dosas, dominated by phlegm, with the result that the dhātus or the constituent parts of the body undergo waste (sometimes slowly and sometimes rapidly.)

#### *Causes and indications of wounds or ruptures in the lungs.*

These are due to much exertion caused by some of the following ;—excessive use of bow and arrow, heavy weight lifting, wrestling with strong men, falling down from a high place, exertion to break or restrain ox, horse, or some other unbroken or running animal ; slinging or hurling of stones, woods, or stone balls ; exertion for killing a man ; reading very loudly ; running a long distance ; crossing big rivers by swimming ; running with a horse ; long jump taken

suddenly ; dancing very quickly and incessantly ; taking by a consumptive patient of such medicines and diet as have the effect of increasing pitta ; exertion due to some other daring movements ; and excessive indulgence in sexual intercourse on the part of those who take a small quantity of food or food devoid of fatty substance.

Wounds or ruptures caused by one or more of the causes mentioned above are followed by the commencement or augmentation of the strong disease ( viz. consumption ). What happen next are pain in both sides of the lungs, emaciation, and shivering of the limbs, leading gradually to loss of semen, strength, colour, appetite, and power of digestion ; fever ; pain all over the body ; mental depression and uneasiness ; diarrhoea and even total loss of digestive power ; constant expectoration of malignant phlegm, blackish, stinky, yellow, and full of knots, accompanied with blood, with the result that the patient sinks rapidly. This is the outcome of loss of blood due to wounds or ruptures in the lungs. Similar is the effect of waste commencing with the semen and vital essence of the body (although there may not be spitting or vomiting of blood from the lungs.)

*General symptoms of phthisis.*

These are:—pain in the shoulder and the sides, inflammation in the palm of the hands and feet, dullness of the digesting heat, fever, aversion to food, vomiting of blood and pus, loss of weight and weakness.

( It has already been said that the disease is due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas ). Preponderance of va'yu over kapha and pitta causes hoarseness, pain in, and contraction of, the shoulder and the sides. Preponderance of pitta over va'yu and kapha causes fever, sensation of heat, diarrhoea, and spitting or vomiting of blood. Pre-

ponderance of kapha over va'yu and pittam gives rise to heaviness of the head, aversion to food, cough, and tickling sensation in the throat. A combination of two or three of the dosas is followed by a combination of the symptoms, accordingly. Asthila' and pratyasthila' are also indications of the disease.

### अथ राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा ।

धलिनो बहुदोषस्य पञ्चकर्माणि\* कारयेत् । यद्धिमणः क्षीणदेहस्य  
तत्कृतं स्याद्विषोपमम् ॥ शुक्रायत्तं घटं पुंसां मलायत्तञ्च जीवितम् ।  
तस्माद् यत्नेन संरक्षेद् यक्ष्मिणो मलरेतसी ॥

### *Treatment of phthisis.*

A phthisic patient, strong but affected with much of the dosas, should be subjected to the panchakarma (or five purifying processes, viz. vomiting, purging, douche of oil, douche of some suitable decoction mixed with oil, and snuff). \* but, such actions are much injurious to weak patients. The strength of a man depends upon the quantity of semen he has been able to accumulate in his system, and his life depends upon his ability to retain mala (dirt, i.e., stool and urine.) It is therefore necessary for a phthisic patient to retain carefully his stool and semen. In other words, a phthisic patient rapidly sinks from weakness due to loss of semen and looseness of the bowels, both of which should be carefully guarded against.

\* प्रथमे वमनं पश्चाद् विरेकश्चानुवासनम् ।

एतानि पञ्चकर्माणि निरुद्धो नावनं तथा ॥ भावप्रकाशादि ग्रन्थैः ।

\* For details see Bha'va praka'sha, etc.

रक्तवान्तिनिवारण योगः ।

अलककरसः क्षौद्रं रक्तवान्तिहरं परम् । विशल्यकरणीकथः  
कुक्कुरदुद्रवस्तथा ॥ यष्ट्याङ्गं चन्दनोपेतं सम्यक्क्षीरप्रपेषितम् ।  
क्षीरेणालोढ्य पातव्यं रुधिरच्छर्दिनाशनम् ॥ किंकिरातदलानां च  
स्वरसं मधुना सह । पातव्यमन्तरान्तरा रक्तवान्तिनिवृत्तये ॥ उरो  
मत्त्वा क्षतं लालां पयसा मधुसंयुताम् । सद्य एव पिवेज्जीर्णं पयसाद्यात्  
सशर्करम् ॥

*Specifics for stopping vomiting of blood :—*

Vomiting of blood may be stopped by any one of the following ( drunk either alone or with some suitable medicine, as prescribed later ) :—

- (a) pure lack-dye mixed with a few drops of honey ;
  - (b) decoction of the leaves of bishalya-karani,
  - (c) juice of the leaves of kukkuradru
  - (d) jastimadhu and red sandal pestled with milk and dissolved with the same.
  - (e) juice of the leaves of kinkira'ta (marigold), taken at suitable intervals.
  - (f) lack-dye, mixed with milk.
- Diet, milk with sugar, after the medicine is digested.

अथ वान्तिनिवारण योगः ।

- (१) मातुलुंगस्य मूलानि लाजचूर्णं ससैन्धवम् । पिप्पलीमधुना युक्तं खादेद् वान्तिप्रशान्तये ॥
- (२) रजनीशंखपूगं च निष्कैकं वान्तिनाशनम् ।
- (३) निष्कार्द्वं टंकणं घाऽथ काकमाचीद्रवैः पिवेत् ॥
- (४) सुगन्धां वा पिवेत् खादेत् सर्ववान्तिप्रशान्तये ।

*Specifics for stopping vomiting :—*

(1) Vomiting is stopped by swallowing roots of ma'tu-lunga, fried paddy devoid of husk and powdered, rock salt, powdered pippali—all of these pestled together with water and mixed with honey ; or

(2) one fourth tola' of the compound made of powdered turmeric, burnt conch-shell, and powdered betel-nut ( each  $\frac{1}{3}$  tola' in weight ) ; or

(3) one eighth tola' of borax mixed with the juice of ka'kama'chi ; or

(4) juice of leaves of sugandha' ( tulsi plant ).

## क्षयरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

**Intro-medical treatment of phthisis.**

**यक्ष्मारि लौहम् ।**

मधुताप्यधिङ्गुशमजतुलौहधृतामयाः । घ्नन्ति यक्ष्मासमत्युग्रं  
सेच्यमाना हिताशिरा ॥

*Jaksmā'ri lauham.*

Equal quantities of honey, copper-pyrites, biranga, bitumen, iron, clarified butter, and haritaki, licked in suitable doses, ( say, of one fourth of a tola', a day ) cures wasting disease.

**यक्ष्मान्तक लौहम् ।**

रास्त्राश्वगन्धाकर्पूरमेकपणीशिलाह्वयैः । त्रिकत्रयसमायुक्तैर्लौहो यक्ष्मा-  
न्तको मतः ॥ सर्वोपद्रवसंयुक्तमपि क्लविवर्जितम् । हन्ति कासं

स्वराघातं क्षयकासं क्षतक्षयम् ॥ बलबर्णाग्निपुष्टीनां साधनो दोष  
नाशनः ॥

*Jaksma'ntaka lauham.*

One part, each, of ra'sna', aswagandha', camphor, manduka parni, realger, trikatu, triphala', trimada ( equal quantities of biranga, musta', and roots of chitraka, mixed together ), and eight parts of iron, mixed together, cure cough, hoarseness, phthisis with cough, and waste due to some wound, if taken in suitable doses ( say, of one eighth of a tola', a day ).

शिलाजत्वादि लौहम् ।

शिलाजतुमधुव्योषताप्यलौहरजांसि च । क्षरिण्यं लेहितस्यागु क्षयः  
क्षयमवाप्नुयात् ॥

*Shila'jatwa'di lauham.*

Equal quantities of bitumen, jastimadhu, trikatu, copper-pyrites, and iron, are to be mixed together, and taken ( in doses of say, twelve ractis a day ) with milk, cures wasting disease.

सर्वामयहरलौहम् ।

व्योषं शतावरी त्रीणि फलानि द्वे षडे तथा । सर्वामयहरो योगः  
सोऽयं लौहरजोऽन्वितः ॥ एष घृत्तःक्षतं हन्ति कण्ठजात्र्यं गर्वास्तथा ।  
राजयक्ष्माण्यमत्युग्रं वाहुस्तम्भमथार्चितम् ॥

*Sarva'maya hara lauham.*

One part, each, of trikatu, shata'bari, triphala', two kinds of bala' ( viz. white-flowered and yellow-flowered ), and five parts of iron are to be mixed together, and taken with a little

of honey, in suitable doses ( say, one eighth of a tola', a day ). This medicine cures wound or rupture in the lungs, diseases affecting the throat, wasting disease, paralysis of the hands, and facial paralysis.

### कनकशेखर रसः ।

रसस्य तूर्यभागेन द्वेमभस्म प्रयोजयेत् । मनःशिला गन्धकञ्च तुत्यं  
मात्सिकतालकम् ॥ विषं टङ्ग्याकं सर्वं रसतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् । मर्चयेत्  
सर्वभैकत्र खल्लपात्रे च निर्मले ॥ जयन्तीभृङ्गराजोत्थैः पाठाया वासकस्य  
च । अगस्तिलाङ्गुलाग्नीनां स्वरसैश्च पृथक् पृथक् ॥ भावयित्वा  
विशोष्याथ पुनश्चाद्र्कवारिणा । समधा भावयित्वा च रसः कनकं  
शेखरः ॥ गुञ्जाद्वयं त्रयं वास्य राजयक्ष्मप्रशान्तये । मधुना सार्धमथवा  
दातव्यं गोघृताम्बितम् ॥ सन्निपाते प्रदातव्यमाद्र्कस्य रसेन वै ।  
जयपालरजोमिर्वा गुल्मिने शूलरोगिने ॥ अस्त्वर्जं खरेत पथ्यं वल्यं  
हृद्यं रसायनम् । वर्जयेत्खरणां हिङ्गु तर्कं दधि विदाहि यत् ॥

### *Kanakashekhara rasa,\**

One part of gold, and four parts, each, of mercury, realger, sulphur, copper-sulphate, copper-pyrites, orpiment, aconite, and borax are to be rubbed together with the juice of each of the following, in succession, drying the compound, each time it is so rubbed;—jayanti, bhringara'ja, pa'tha', ba'saka, agasti, la'ngali, and chitraka. The compound is next to be rubbed for seven times with the juice of ginger, drying

\* The general principle in regard to phthisis is, that no pungents ( such as maricha, pippali, ginger ) and poisons are to be allowed to be taken by a phthisic patient. The present medicine as well as some other contain such prohibited ingredients. These are therefore to be cautiously used. I have not yet experimented such doubtful medicines.

it each time it is so rubbed. Dose, two or three ractis, each, to be taken with honey and powdered pippali; or with clarified butter and powdered maricha. This medicine cures sa'nnipa'tika fever, if taken with honey and ginger juice; It cures gulma and colic, if taken with honey and powdered croton seed ( not more than one fourth of a racti in weight ). Diet should be nutritious, and bida'hi food ( see page 7, vol. IV ) is to be avoided.

भुवनमोहन रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोर्ग्राह्यं कर्षमेकं सुशोधितम् । अम्रं निम्बान्द्रकं दद्यात्  
पलाईञ्च धिच्चक्षणः ॥ कर्पूरं शानकं दद्यात् स्वर्णं तोलकसम्मितम् ।  
ताम्रञ्च तोलकं दद्यात् विशुद्धं मारितं भिषक् ॥ लौहं कर्षं क्षिपेत् तत्र  
बृद्धदारकजीरकम् । विदारी शतमूली च क्षुरकञ्च क्लृप्ता तथा ॥  
मर्कट्यतिवला चैव जातीकोषफले तथा । लवङ्गं विजयावीजं  
श्वेतसर्जरसं तथा ॥ शानभागं समादाय चैकीकृत्य प्रयत्नतः । मधुना  
मर्दयेत्तावद् वाषदेकत्वमागतम् ॥ चतुर्गुञ्जा प्रमानेन नाम्ना भुवनमोहन-  
भक्तयेद् रसमेतत् तु पिप्पलीमधुना सह ॥

*Bhubanamohana rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury and sulphur ( rubbed together to form a black powder ), two tola's of mica', one fourth tola' of camphor, one tola' of gold, one tola' of copper, one tola' of iron, and one fourth tola', each, of seeds of briddha-da'ra'ka, jeera', bida'ri, shata'bari, seeds of kokila'ksa, roots of bala', seeds of ba'nari, atibala', ja'tikosha, ja'tiphala, lavanga; seeds of bhanga', and white sarjarasa are to be rubbed together with honey till the whole thing mix together. Pills are then to be made, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with powdered pippali and honey.

क्षयकेशरी रसः ।

त्रिकटुत्रिफलैस्तामिर्जातीफललवङ्गकैः । नवभागोन्मितैस्तुल्यं लौह-  
पारदसिन्दुरम् ॥ द्वागीदुग्धेन संपिच्य बलुमस्य प्रयोजयेत् । मधुना  
क्षयरोगांश्च हन्त्ययं क्षयकेशरी ॥

*Ksayakeshari rasa.*

One part, each, of shunthi, maricha, pippali, a'malaki, haritaki, bibhitaki, ela', ja'tiphalam, and lavanga, four and half tola's of iron, and four and half tola's of rasa-sinduram are to be rubbed together with goat's milk and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures phthisis.

व्याधिवारणकेशरी रसः ।

मृतमघ्नं मृतं सूतं मृतं लौहञ्च ताम्रकम् । मृतं नागञ्च कांसञ्च  
मसङ्गरं विमलं मृतम् ॥ वङ्गं खर्परकं तालं शंखटङ्गनमाक्षिकम् । वैक्रान्तं  
कान्तलौहञ्च स्वर्णं विद्रुममौक्तिकम् ॥ वराटं मणिरागञ्च राजपट्टञ्च  
गन्धकम् । सर्वमेकत्र संचूर्ण्य खल्लमध्ये विनक्षिपेत् ॥ महयेत् त्वग्नि  
भानुभ्याम् प्रपुटेत् त्रिदिनं लघु । भावयेत् पुटयेदेभि वारांस्वीञ्च  
पृथक् पृथक् ॥ मातुलुङ्गवरावह्निस्वभलयेतसमार्कवैः । हयमाराद्रंकरसेः  
वाचितो लघुवह्निना ॥ वातपित्तकफोत्कृशान् ज्वरान् संमर्दितानपि ।  
सन्निपातं निहन्त्याशु सर्वाङ्गैकांगमारुतान् ॥ सेवितश्च सितायुक्तो मागधी  
रजसा युतः । मधुकाद्रं कसंयुक्तस्तद्व्याधिहरणौषधैः ॥ सेवितो हन्ति-  
रोगिणां व्याधिवारणकेशरी । क्षयमेकादशविधं शोषं पाण्डुं किमि  
जयेत् ॥ कांसं पञ्चविधं श्वासं मेहमेदोमहोदरम् । अन्मरीं शर्करां शूलं  
प्लीहशुल्मं हलीमकम् । सर्वव्याधिहरो बल्यो वृष्यो मेष्यो रसायनः ॥

*Byadhi ba'rana keshari rasn.*

Equal quantities of mica, incinerated mercury, iron, copper, lead, bell-metal, manduram, bimala, tin, calamine, orpiment; incinerated conch-shell, borax, pyrites, lode-stone, garnet, gold; coral, pearls, cowri-shells, rubies, lapis-lazuli, and sulphur are to be rubbed together with the juices of chitraka and arka and subjected to heat by laghuputam. This act of rubbing and heating is to be performed three times. The compound is then to be rubbed with the juice of each of the following in succession, separately, for three times, and heated by laghuputam, each time it is rubbed :—ma'tulunga (citrus), triphala', chitraka, amlabetasa, bhringara'ja, karabira, and ginger. (Dose, one racti, each,) to be taken with sugar and powdered pippali, or honey and ginger juice; or any accompaniment considered suitable in the disease in which it is applied. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases and especially, malignant fever due to the abnormal excess of the three dosas, rheumatism and paralysis affecting some or all of the limbs, eleven different kinds of phthisis, waste, anemia, worms, cough, five kinds of asthma, spermatorrhœa, obesity, mahodara (see page 342, vol IV), bright's disease, sugar in urine, colic, enlargement of spleen, gulma, and jaundice. It increases strength, nutrition, power of retention, and does away with senile decay.

शोषामल रसः ।

द्विनिष्कं रससिम्बुरं तर्द्धं हेमज्वरितम् । निष्कद्वयं गन्धकञ्च  
मर्द्दयेच्चित्रकद्रवैः । कुमारिकाद्रवैर्यामं द्वागदुग्धैस्त्रियामकम् । मुक्ता-  
विद्रुमचङ्गानां निष्कं निष्कं विमिश्रयेत् । गोलकं पुरयेद् भायडे रुद्धा गज-  
पुटे पचेत् । स्वाङ्गशीतं विचूरयाथ भक्षयेत्प्रकिकाद्वयम् । मधुना स-  
रोगज्ञं वातपित्तसमुद्भवम् । अजाघृतञ्जानुपिवेच्छर्करा मधुसंयुताम् ॥

*Shosa'nala rasa.*

Half a tola' of rasa-sinduram (see page 105, vol I), one fourth tola' of gold, and half a tola' of sulphur are to be rubbed together with the juice or decoction of chitraka and juice of kanya', for three hours, and with goats' milk for nine hours. The compound is next to be mixed with one fourth tola', each, of pearls, corals, and tin, and made into a lump which is to be put inside an earthen vessel, the mouth of which is to be closed, as usual, and then heated by Gajapatam. When cooled of itself by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out, and taken in doses of two ractis, each, with a few drops of honey. This medicine cures phthisis due to an abnormal excess of va'yu and pittam. Clarified butter prepared from goats' milk, mixed with sugar and honey, is to be drunk just after taking the medicine.

**मृगाङ्क रसः ।**

स्याद्रसेन समं हेम मौक्तिकं द्विगुणं ततः । गन्धकश्च समं तेन  
रसपादन्तु टङ्गनम् ॥ कांजिकपेषितं सर्वं कुर्वाद् यत्नेन गोलकम् । भारडे  
लवणपूर्णेऽथ पचेद् यामचतुष्टयम् ॥ मृगाङ्कसंज्ञः स ज्ञेयो रोगराज-  
निकृन्तनः । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य मरिचैः सह भक्षयेत् ॥ पिप्पली दशकै-  
र्वाथ मधुना लेहयेद् बुधः । पथ्यं सुलघुमांसेन प्रायशोऽस्य प्रयोजयेत् ॥  
दध्याजं गव्यतर्कं वा मांसमाजं प्रयोजयेत् । व्यञ्जनैर्घृतपक्वैश्च नातिक्षारै-  
रहिंशुभिः ॥ पलाजातीमरीचैस्तु संस्कृतैरविदाहिभिः । वृन्ताकं तैल  
बिल्वादि कारवेल्हञ्च वज्जयेत् । स्त्रियं परिहेद् दूरे कोपञ्चापि  
परित्यजेत् ॥

*Mriga'ntu rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury and gold, two parts, each, of pearls

and sulphur, and one fourth part of borax are to be rubbed together, and made into a lump which is to be dried, put inside a vessel filled with salt, and then heated for 12 hours. This medicine cures phthisis, if taken in doses of four ractis, each, with honey and powered maricha or ten in number of pippali. Diet is to be given with light meat, curd prepared from goats' milk, butter-milk prepared from cow's milk, goats' meat, curries prepared with clarified butter, with a very little of alkali, with ela'jatiphalam, maricha, and absolutely devoid of hingu and bida'hi articles (see page 7 vol IV). The following also are to be avoided :—brinjals, oil (for drinking), bilva fruit, ka'rabella, etc. Women should be absolutely shunned and anger is not to be indulged in.

महामृगाङ्क रसः ।

निरुत्थभस्म सौवर्णं द्विगुणं भस्मसूतकम् । द्विगुणं भस्म मुक्तोत्थं  
शुकपुच्छं चतुर्गुणम् ॥ मृतताप्यञ्च पञ्चांशं तारभस्म चतुर्गुणम् ॥  
सप्तभागं प्रवालञ्च रसतुल्यञ्च टंगनम् ॥ सर्वमैकत्र संमर्द्य त्रिविधं  
लुङ्गधारिणा । तत् ततो गोलकं कृत्वा शोषयित्वा खण्डतपे ॥ ज्वल्लोः  
पात्रमापूर्य तन्मध्ये गोलकं निपेत् । तन्मुखञ्च मृदा रुद्ध्वा पचेद्  
यामचतुष्टयम् ॥ आकृष्य वूर्णितं शुद्धं चतुः षष्टिविभागतः । वज्रं वा  
तद्भावे तु वैक्रान्तं षोडशांशिकम् ॥ महामृगाङ्क खलु सिद्ध एष  
श्रीनन्दिनाथ प्रकटीकृतोऽयम् । बह्वोऽस्य सेव्यो मरिचाज्ययुक्तः  
सेव्योऽथवा पिप्पलिकासमेतः ॥ अत्रोपचाराः कर्तव्याः सर्वे  
क्षयगदोदिताः । बल्यं वृष्यञ्च भोक्तव्यं त्याज्यं सूतविरोधि यत् ॥  
यदमाणां बहुरूपिणां ज्वरगणां गुल्मं तथा विद्रधि मन्दाग्निं स्वरभेदका-  
समरुचिं चान्तिञ्च मूर्च्छां भ्रमम् । अद्यावेव महागदान् गरगदान्

पायडामयान् कामलां पित्तोत्थाञ्च समप्रकान् बहुविधान्यास्तथा  
नाशयेत्\* ॥

*Maha'mriga'nka rasa,*

One part of gold, incinerated in such a way as makes it incapable of being restored to its original condition, two parts, each, of incinerated mercury and pearls, four parts of sulphur, five parts of copper-pyrites, four parts of silver, seven parts of corals, and two parts of borax are to be rubbed together, for three days, with the juice of ma'tulunga and made into a lump which is to be dried by an intense heat of the sun. This lump is then to be put inside a vessel filled with salt, the mouth of the vessel being closed by means of an earthen basin, mud, and rags, as usual. Heat is then to be applied to the vessel for twelve hours. When the vessel is cooled after removal of heat, the medicine is to be taken out, powdered, and mixed with either one sixty fourth its quantity of diamond or one sixteenth its quantity of vaikra'ntam (garnet), if diamond is not available. Dose, three ractis, each, to be taken with honey and a little of powdered maricha or pippli. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases, especially phthisis, fevers, gulma, bidradhi (a kind of tumour), indigestion, hoarseness, cough, aversion to food, vomiting, hysteria, giddiness, eight great diseases (viz. leprosy, paralysis, stone disease, gonorrhœa and spermatorrhœa, fistula, udara rogas, piles, and grahani) ; diseases due to artificial poisons (see page 292, vol. III), anemia, jaundice, and all other diseases due to an abnormal excess of pitta.

Diet, strengthening and nutritious, as prescribed in phthisis (see close of this chapter).

\* शतव्याज्यमरुतकुकुडनेहोदरमगन्दराः ।

अर्थासि बहुशीबटी मद्यारीजाः प्रकीर्षिताः ॥

राजमृगाङ्क रसः ।

रसभस्म त्रयो भागा भागैकं हेमभस्मकम् । मृतताम्रस्य भागैकं  
शिलातालकगन्धकम् ॥ प्रतिभागद्वयं शुद्धमेकीकृत्य विचूर्णयेत् । वरा-  
दान् पूरयेत् तेन चाजाक्षीरेण टङ्कनम् ॥ पिष्ट्वा तेन मुखं कृत्वा मृदुभाण्डे तां  
निरोधयेत् । शुष्कं गजपुटे पाच्यं चूर्णयेत् स्वाङ्गशोतलम् ॥ रसो राज-  
मृगाङ्कोऽयं चतुर्गुञ्जत्तयापहः । दशपिण्डलिकैः सौद्रैर्भरिचैकोनविंशकैः ॥  
सघृतैर्दापयेद् वाथ वातश्लेष्मोज्ज्वेषे क्षये ॥

*Ra'ja mriga'nka rasa.*

Three parts of incinerated mercury, one part, each, of gold and copper\*, and two parts, each, of realgar, orpiment, and sulphur are to be rubbed together, and put inside the vacant spaces of cowri-shells (see page 226 vol. II), the mouths of which are to be closed by means of a paste prepared from borax pestled with goats' milk. These cowri-shells are then to be put in an earthen vessel (the mouth of which is to be duly closed). When dried, the vessel is to be subjected to heat by Gajaputam, the shells being taken out when cooled by radiation of heat, and reduced to powder. Dose, four ractis, a day, in phthisis due to an abnormal excess of va'yu and kapha. This medicine is to be taken with a few drops of clarified butter and nineteen in number of maricha, or with a few drops of honey and ten in number of pippali. (In phthisis due to an abnormal excess of pittam, indicated mainly by spitting or vomiting of blood, this medicine may be taken with the juice of the leaves of marigold, etc.).

\* Some texts have got silver and not copper.

## महाभ्र रसः ।

अभ्रं सुषुटितं ताम्रं लोहं गन्धकपारदम् । कुनटी टङ्गनक्षारं त्रिफला  
 च पलं पलम् ॥ गरलस्य तथा निष्कं सर्वमैकत्र मर्दयेत् । तत् सर्वं  
 भावयेद्देवां रसैः प्रत्येकशः पलैः ॥ देवराजाशनाख्यस्य केशराजाख्यकस्य  
 च । सोमराजस्य च भृङ्गराजस्य श्रीफलस्य च ॥ पारिभद्राग्निमन्थस्य  
 वृद्धदारस्य तुम्बुरोः । मगडूकपर्णीनिर्गुण्डीपूतिकोन्मत्तकस्य च ॥  
 श्वेतापराजितायाश्च जयन्त्याश्चार्द्रकस्य च । ग्रीष्मसुन्दरकस्यापि वास-  
 कस्य रसेन तु ॥ रसैस्ताम्बूलवल्ग्याश्च पत्रोत्थैर्भावयेत् पृथक् । द्रवे  
 किञ्चित्स्थिते चूर्णं मरिचस्य पलं क्षिपेत् ॥ ततश्चैव वटीं कुर्यान्मात्रां  
 दद्याद् यथोचिताम् । ज्वरे चैवातिसारे च कासे श्वासे क्षये तथा ॥  
 सन्निपातज्वरे चैव विविधे विषमै ज्वरे । क्षयरोगेषु सर्वेषु क्षीणशुके च  
 यक्ष्मणि ॥ ग्रहन्त्यां चिरभूतायां सूतिकायां विशेषतः । शोथे शूले  
 तथासाध्ये स्थविरे चामवातके ॥ मन्दानलेऽवले चैव सकले श्लेष्मजे गदे ।  
 पीनसेऽपीनसे चैव पक्केऽपक्के विशेषतः ॥ घातश्लेष्मणि वाते वा विविधे  
 चेन्द्रियस्थिते । वातवृद्धे वृते पित्ते वलासेनावृतेऽपि च ॥ अष्टासुन्दर-  
 रोगेषु कुष्ठरोगे प्रशस्यते । अजीर्णे कर्णारोगे च कृशे स्थूले तु यक्ष्मणि  
 अयं सर्वगदेष्वेव रसो वै परिकीर्तितः । महाभ्ररसनामायं प्रथितं च  
 रसायनम् ॥

*Maha'bhra rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mica, sufficiently incinerated, copper, iron, sulphur, mercury, realger, borax, and triphala', and one fourth tola' of aconite are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with four tola's of the juice of each of the following, in succession ;—bhanga', keshara'ja, sowara'ja, bhringara'ja, leaves of bilva, pa'ribhadra, agnimantha, brikdha-da'ra, tum-

buru, mandukaparni, nirgundi, putikaranja, dhuttura, white aparajita', jayanti, ginger, grisma-sundara, ba'saka, and betel leaves. Four tola's of powdered maricha is to be mixed with the compound, before it is completely dried. Pills are then to be made (one racti in weight, each). This medicine cures almost all the diseases, especially asthma, consumption, cough, and sa'nnipa'tika fever.

काञ्चनादि रसः ।

काञ्चनं रससिन्दूरं मौक्तिकं लौहमग्नकम् । विद्रुमञ्चाभया तार्त  
कस्तूरी च मनःशिला ॥ प्रत्येकं विन्दुमात्रञ्च सख्यं संमर्ह्य यत्नतः ॥  
घारिणा घटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्चाफलमानतः ॥ अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं यथा  
दोषानुसारतः । क्षयं हन्ति तथा कासं श्लेष्मपित्तसमुद्भवम् ।  
प्रमेहान् बिशतिञ्चैव दोषत्रयसमुत्थितान् । अशीतिं घातजान् रोगान्  
नाशयेत् सद्य एव हि ॥ बलवृद्धिं वीर्यवृद्धिं लिङ्गवर्द्धं करोति च ।  
श्रीकरः पुष्टिजननो नानारोगनिःसूदनः । गहनानन्दनाथोक्तो रसोऽयं  
काञ्चनादिकः ॥

*Ka'ncana'di rasa.*

Equal quantities of gold, rasa-sinduram, pearls, iron, mica, coral, haritaki, silver, musk, and realger are to be rubbed together and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each, to be taken with suitable accompaniment. This medicine cures phthisis, cough due to kapha and pittam, all sorts of spermatorrhœa, and diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'yu. It increases semen, strength, and nutrition.

काञ्चनेश्वर रसः ।

काञ्चनं रससिन्दूरं मौक्तिकं लौहमग्नकम् । विद्रुमं मृतवैकान्तं तार्त

ताम्रञ्च बङ्गकम् ॥ कस्तूरिका लवंगञ्च जातिकोशैलवालुकम् । प्रत्येकं  
विन्दुमात्रञ्च सर्वं मर्द्यं प्रयत्नतः ॥ कन्यानीरेण्यं संमर्द्ध्यं केशराजरसेन  
च । अजाक्षरिण्यं संमर्द्ध्यं प्रत्येकं दिवसत्रयम् ॥ चतुर्गुणाप्रमानेन  
घटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् । अनुपानं प्रदातव्यं यथादीवानुसारतः ॥ क्षयं हन्ति  
तथा कासं यक्ष्माण्यं भ्वासमेव च । प्रमेहान् विशतिश्चैव दोषत्रय-  
समुत्थितान् ॥ सर्वान् रोगान् निहन्त्याशु रसोऽयं काञ्चनेश्वरः ॥

*Ka'nchaneshwara rasa.*

Equal quantities of gold, rasa-sinduram, pearls, iron, mica, coral, vaikra'nta (garnet), silver, copper, tin, musk, lavanga, ja'tikosa, and ela-ba'luka are to be rubbed together with the juices of kanya', and then subjected to bha'vana', for three days, each, with the juice of kanya' and goats' milk. Pills are then to be made, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with suitable accompaniment. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases and, especially, phthisis, cough, asthma, and spermatorrœa.

**कल्याण सुन्दराम्नम् ।**

वज्राभ्रमेरुपलिकं पुटनैः सुजीर्णं धात्रीपयोद्वृहतीशतमूलीकेक्षु ।  
शिल्वाग्निमन्थजलवासककण्टकारीभ्योनाकपाटलिबलाञ्च रसैरमीषाम् ॥  
संमर्द्दितं पलाभितैः पृथगेकशश्च गुञ्जासमा सुवलिता घटिका कृता च ।  
यक्ष्मक्षयौ सकलशोषबलासपित्तं भ्वासं समीरमरुचिं सकलाङ्गसाधम् ॥  
शोथं स्वरक्षयमजीर्णमुद्दृशूलं मेहं ज्वरं विषमुरोग्रहपायडुहिकाः ।  
काष्ठ्यं किर्मिं बलधिनाशनमम्भपित्तं ग्रीहामयं सह हलीमकमन्नगुल्मम् ॥  
तृष्णामघातनिचयं ग्रहणीं प्रदुर्घां विस्फोटकुष्ठनयनास्यशिरोगदाञ्च ।  
मूर्च्छां वर्मिं विरसतां विनिहन्ति सद्यः कल्याणसुन्दरमिदं धलदं सुवृष्यम् ॥  
मैथ्यं रसायनवदं सकलामयानां नाशाय यक्ष्मनिषहे कथितं हरेण ॥

*Kalya'na-sundara'bhram.*

Four tola's of mica, well-incinerated by a large number of heating by putam, are to be rubbed with four tola's of the juice of each of the following separately, in succession:— a'malaki, musta', brihati, shata'bari, sugar-cane, bilva, agni-mantha, ba'laka, ba'saka leaves, kantaka'ri, shyona'ka, pa'tali, and bala'. Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each. This medicine cures phthisis and many other diseases.

सुरेश्वर रसः ।

कर्वं शुद्धं रसेन्द्रस्य स्वरसेन जयाद्रयोः । शिल्प्यां कल्लयेत् तावत्  
यावत् पिण्डं घनं भवेत् ॥ जलकर्षाकाकमाचीरसाभ्यां भाषयेत्  
पुनः । सौगन्धिकफलं भृङ्गस्वरसेन सुभावितम् । चूर्णितं रससंयुक्तम-  
जाक्षीरपलद्वये । खल्लितं घनपिण्डन्तु गुड़ीः स्विक्रकजायवत् ॥ कृत्वाहौ  
शिवमभ्यर्च्य द्विजातीन् परितोष्य च । जीर्णाशो भक्षयेदेकां क्षौरमांस-  
रसाशनः ॥ सर्वरूपं क्षयं कासं रक्तपित्तमरोचकम् । अपि वैद्यशतैस्त्यक्त-  
मभ्यपित्तं नियच्छति ॥ सुरेश्वररसो नाम्ना इन्द्रदेवैः सुपूजितः ॥

*Sureshwara rasa.*

One tola' of purified mercury is to be rubbed with the juices of bhanga and ginger till the mercury becomes condensed. It is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of jalakarua (a'khukarni or karnachhid) and ka'kama'chi, and mixed with four tola's of powdered sulphur, well-purified with the juice of bhringara'ja. The compound is then to be rubbed with eight tola's of goats' milk, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures phthisis, heme-ptosis, cough and aversion to food. Diet, milk and soup of goat's meat (not both taken at the same meal).

धामदेव रसः ।

कुमार्या त्रिफलाचूर्णैश्चित्रकस्य रसैः क्रमात् । शोधयित्वा पुना राजी  
गृहधूमहरिद्रया ॥ एकं दृकारजोभिश्च बोहापत्ररसेन च ।\* शृङ्गवेर  
रसेनापि शोधयित्वा पुनः पुनः ॥ प्रक्षालयेत् पुनः पश्चाच्छानयेद् घसने  
घने । कर्षद्वयं रसेन्द्रस्य भावयेद् विजयांरसे ॥ शिलायां खल्लयेच्चापि  
यावत् पिण्डत्वमागतम् । जलकर्णिकाकमाचीरसाभ्यां भावयेत् पुनः ।  
सौगन्धिकपलं शुद्धमर्धं मरिचटङ्गुनम् । मात्तिकञ्च शिखिप्रीवं तालकञ्चा-  
ञ्जकं तथा ॥ वर्तास्तु मिलितान् दस्वा भावयेदाद्रकप्रवैः । रक्तिद्वय  
प्रमानेन कारयेद् गुडिकां भिषक् । जीर्णैऽप्ये भक्तयेदेकां क्षीरमांसरसाशनः ।  
हन्ति कासं क्षयं भ्वासं रक्तपित्तमरोचकम् । पाण्डुकिमिञ्जरहरः कृशानां  
पुष्टिवर्द्धनः ॥ धामदेवरसो नाम्ना प्रथितो धरणीतले ॥

*Ba'madeva rasa.*

Two tola's of mercury are to be purified, as usual, by being rubbed with the juice of kanya', powdered triphala', juice or decoction of chitraka, mustard, carbon deposited by smoke arising out of burning wood, turmeric, powder of burnt brick, juice of the leaves of bohna' or baruna' tree (juice of alambusa, according to another text), and ginger juice (juice of the leaves of bhringara'ja, according to another text), washed each time with ka'nji, and sifted by means of a thick piece of cloth. Thus purified, the mercury is to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of bijaya' (haritaki or bhanga'), and rubbed in a stone mortar with the same juice till it is condensed. It is next to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of each of the following, in succession :—jalakarna' (karnachhid or ka'nehhira',

\* बोहापत्ररसेन चित्रक चूर्णैश्च पत्ररसेन च एवं शृङ्गवेररसेनापि शृङ्गवेररसेनेति पाठान्तरम् ।

or a'khuparni ?) and ka'kama'chi, and mixed and rubbed together with four tola's of sulphur and two tola's, each, of maricha, borax, copper pyrites, copper sulphate, orpiment, and mica. The compound is next to be subjected to bha'vana' with ginger juice, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. Diet, milk and meat-juice (not both taken at the same meal). This medicine cures cough, consumption, asthma, hemeptosis, aversion to food, anemia, worms, and fever. It is nutritious.

लोकेश्वर पोट्टलीरसः ।

भस्मसूतान्चतुर्थांशं मृतस्वर्गं प्रदापयेत् । द्विगुणं गन्धकं दत्त्वा  
मर्दयेच्चित्रकास्त्रुणा ॥ पूर्यां चराटिका तेन टङ्गनेन निरुच्य च । भारवे  
चूर्णप्रलितेऽथ क्षिप्त्वा रुद्धा च मृशमये ॥ शोषयित्वा पुटे गर्सेऽरक्षि  
मात्रे पराहिके । स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धृत्य चूर्णयित्वा तु विन्यसेत् ॥ एष  
लोकेश्वरो नाम वीर्यपुष्टिविषर्द्धनः । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य पिप्पलीमधु  
संयुतम् ॥ भक्षयेत् पयसा भक्त्या लोकेशे सर्वदर्शने । अङ्ग-  
कार्भ्येऽग्निमान्द्ये च कासे पित्ते रसस्त्वयम् ॥ मरिचैर्घृतयुक्तैश्च प्रदातव्यो  
दिनत्रयम् । क्षयणं क्षजयेत् तत्र साज्यं दधि च योजयेत् ॥ शकविशदिनं  
यावत् सवृत्तं मरिचं पिबेत् । पथ्यं मृगाङ्गुवह्यं शयीतोत्तानपादतः ॥  
ये शुष्का विषमान्कलैः क्षयरुजा व्याप्ताश्च येऽष्टीलया । ये पारबुत्वहताः  
कुवैद्यविधिना ये शोषिणो दुर्मंगाः ॥ ये तप्ता विविधैर्ज्वरैः भ्रममदोन्मादैः  
प्रमादं गता स्ते सर्वे शिगतामया हि परया स्युः पोट्टलीसेषया ॥

*Lokeshwara pottali rasa.*

Four parts of incinerated mercury, one part of gold, and eight parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together with the juice or decoction of roots of chitraka. The paste, thus prepared,

is to be put inside the vacant spaces in cowri-shells, the gaps being filled with a paste made of borax and goats' milk. These shells are then to be put inside an earthen vessel, the inner surface of which has previously been smeared with powdered lime, the mouth being duly closed and dried. The vessel is to be subjected to heat, the next day, by means of a putam in a pit, one aratni cube. When cooled of itself by radiation of heat, the vessel is to be broken open and the medicine taken out and powdered. Dose. four ractis to be taken with honey, powdered pippali, and milk. In emaciation, dullness of the digesting heat, cough, and excess of pittam, this medicine is to be taken with powdered maricha and clarified butter, for three days. Curd with clarified butter is to be taken and salt is to be avoided these three days. There-after, the patient is to take, for twenty one days only, powdered marcha with clarified butter only (without taking the medicine). Diet, the same as in Mriga'nka rasa. The patient is to lie down with his feet stretched.

This medicine cures emaciation due to irregularity of the digesting heat, consumption, asthma, anemia, waste due to wrong treatment by unworthy physicians, fever of all sorts, insanity, etc.

### हेमगर्भ पोद्दलीरसः ।

रसमस्म त्रयो भाना भागैकं हेमभस्मकम् । मृतताम्रस्य भागैकं भागैकं गन्धकस्य च ॥ मर्ह्येष्वित्रकद्रावैर्द्वियामान्ते समुद्धरेत् । पूर्या वराटिका स्तेन टङ्गनेन विलेपयेत् ॥ वराटीः पूरयेद् भागदे रुद्रुष्या गजपुटे पचेत् । विचूर्ययेत् स्वाङ्गशरिते पोद्दलीं हेमगर्भिकाम् । मृगाङ्ग-  
वच्चतुर्गुं जाम्बव्याद् राजयक्ष्यतुत् ।

*Hemagarbha pottali rasa.*

Three parts of incinerated mercury, one part of gold, one part of copper, and one part of sulphur are to be rubbed with the decoction of roots of chitraka for six hours. Chasms of cowri-shells are to be filled up with this paste, covered with a paste made of borax and goat's milk. These cowric-shells are then to be put inside an earthen vessel, the mouth of which is to be duly closed. It is next to be subjected to heat by Gajaputam. Dose, four ractis, as in Mriga'nka rasa.

रत्नगर्भ पोदुलीरसः ।

रसं वज्रं हेमतारं नागं लौहञ्च ताम्रकम् । तुल्यांशं मारितं योज्यं  
मुक्तामानिकविद्रुमम् ॥ शङ्खं तुत्यञ्च तुल्यांशं सप्ताहं बिलकद्रवैः ।  
मर्दयित्वा विचूर्याथ तेन पूर्या वराटिकाः ॥ टङ्गनं रविदुग्धेन पिष्ट्वा  
तम्बुलमन्धयेत् । मृद्गायत्रे तां निरुध्याथ सम्यग् गजपुटे पचेत् ॥ आदाव  
वूर्णयेत् सर्वं निर्गुणक्याः सप्तभाषणाः । अर्द्रकस्य रसैः सप्त बिल-  
कस्यैकविंशतिः ॥ द्रव्यैर्भाष्यं ततः शोष्यं देवं गुञ्जाबलुङ्गयम् । कम्प-  
रोत्तं निहम्ब्याद्यु साध्यासम्भ्यं न संशयः ॥ योजयेत् पिप्पलीपौष्टौर्द्रैः  
सघृतैर्मरिचैस्तथा । महारोगाह्वयेऽपि काले हरे म्मासेऽपि सास्त्रे ॥  
पोदुली रत्नगर्भेयं सर्वरोगकुञ्जास्तिका ॥

*Ratnagarbha pottali rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, diamond, gold, silver, lead, iron, copper, pearls, copper-pyrites, corals, conch-shells, and copper-sulphate are to be rubbed together for seven days with the juice or decoction of roots of chitraka, dried,

\* वातव्याज्वररौकुट्टमिहोदरज्वरः ।

वर्मासि प्रहृषोन्वटी नकारोनाः प्रकीर्तिताः ॥

and then powdered. Chasms in cowri-shells are to be filled in with this powder, covered with a paste made of borax pestled with the milk of arka. These cowri-shells are then to be put inside an earthen vessel, the mouth of which is to be duly closed, and the vessel is to be heated by Gajaputam. The medicine is then to be taken out, powdered, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times with the juice of nirgundi, for seven times with the juice of ginger, and for twenty one times with the juice or decoction of chitraka. Dose, four ractis a day. This medicine cures phthisis. In va'ta-bya'dhi ( paralysis, etc. ), stone disease, leprosy, spermatorrea, udara-roga, piles, fistula, grahani, cough, fever, asthma, and diarrhoea, this medicine is to be given with honey mixed with powdered pippali or clarified butter mixed with powdered maricha. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases.

### सर्वाङ्गसुन्दरो रसः ।

रसं गन्धञ्च तुल्यांशौ द्वौ भागौ दङ्गनस्य च । मौक्तिकं विद्रुमं शंख-  
भस्म देयं समांशिकम् ॥ हेमभस्मारुभागञ्च सर्वं खल्ले विमर्दयेत् ।  
निम्बद्रवेष्य संपिष्य पिण्डिकां कारयेद्भिषक ॥ पश्चाद्भ्रजपुटं द्रवा  
सुशीतञ्च समुदरेत् । हेमभस्मसमं तीक्ष्णं तीक्ष्णार्द्धं द्रव्यं मतम् ॥ एकी  
कृत्य समस्तानि सूक्ष्मचूर्णानि कारयेत् । ततः पूजां प्रकुर्वीत रसस्य  
विषसे शुभे ॥ सर्वाङ्गसुन्दरो ह्येष राजयक्ष्मनिहन्तनः । घातपित्त-  
ज्वरं घोरं सन्निपातं सुदारुणम् ॥ निहन्ति घातजान् रोगान् श्लैष्मिकांश्च  
विशेषतः ॥ पिप्पलीमधुसंयुक्तं घृतयुक्तमथापि वा । भक्षयेत् पर्या-  
काशेन सितया चाद्र्केन वा ॥

*Sarva'ngasundara rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, pearls, coral, and burnt conch-shell, two parts of borax, and half a part of gold are

to be rubbed together with lemon juice and made into a lump which is to be heated by means of Gajaputam. When cooled, the compound is to be taken out, powdered, and mixed with half a part of steel and one fourth part of cinnabar, all being rubbed into a fine powder. This medicine cures phthisis, fever due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas, piles, chronic diarrhoea, spermatorrhœa, gulma, fistula, and all sorts of diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'yu and pittam. The medicine is to be kept on a piece of betel leaf, and mixed with honey and powdered pippali, or with clarified butter only, or with sugar, or with honey and ginger juice, and licked by the patient.

हेममनोहर रसः ।

रसस्य तुल्यमागेन हेमभस्म प्रकल्पयेत् । तालकं गन्धकं तुल्यं  
मासिकं रसकं शिलां ॥ पकीकृत्य ततः सर्वमर्कत्तीरेण मर्दयेत् ॥  
जयन्तीभृङ्गराजाभ्यां धासापाटाकशानुभिः । इग्नास्तिलाङ्गुलीभ्यां च प्रत्येकं  
द्विसं शनैः ॥ ततस्तु गोलकं वदुष्या पथेत् पूर्ववदाहृतः । चूर्षयित्वा  
ततः सम्यग् भावयेदाद्र्काभ्युना ॥ समधा षोषनिर्यासी रसः हेम-  
मनोहरः । गुग्गाद्वयं त्रयं वास्य राजयक्ष्मापनुत्तये ॥ मधुना पिप्पलीमिश्र  
मरिचैर्वा घृतान्वितैः । लेहयेद्भोगिणं वैद्यो वयोबलविशेषवित् ॥ जय-  
पालो रजोभिर्वा शुश्रूष्या गम्यघृताक्तया । दधीत शूलिने प्राज्ञो गुल्मिने च  
विशेषतः ॥ कादिवज्रं चरेत् पथ्यं हृद्यं बल्यं च पूर्ववत् । सन्निपाते  
दधीतैनमाद्र्कद्रवसंयुतम् ॥

*Hema-manohara rasa.*

Equal quantities of gold, orpiment, sulphur, copper-sulphate, copper-pyrites, calamine, and realger are to be rubbed together, for one day, each, in succession, with the following :—milk of

arka, juices of jayanti, bhringara'ja, ba'saka, pa'tha', chitraka roots, agasti, and la'ngali. The lump, thus prepared, is to be dried and heated by Gajaputam. When cooled, the compound is to be taken out, powdered, and subjected to bha'vana' for seven times, each, with the juices of ginger and trikatu. Dose, two or three ractis, each, to be taken in phtthisis with honey and powdered pippali or clarified butter and powdered maricha. In colic or gulma, this medicine is to be taken with powdered croton seeds or with powdered shunthi mixed with clarified butter. In sannipa'ta (fever due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas), this medicine is to be applied with ginger juice. Diet, wholesome and agreeable. All articles of food-stuff beginning with 'K' (see page 204, vol.1) are to be avoided.

### शङ्खाधीश रसः ।

शङ्खस्य बलयाश्लिष्कं चतुर्निष्कं वराटकम् । निष्कादं नीलतुल्यस्य  
सर्वतुल्यं तु गन्धकम् ॥ गन्धतुल्यं मृतं नागं नागतुल्यं मृतं रसम् ।  
टङ्कनं रसतुल्यं स्यान्मर्द्यं सर्वमेकीकृतम् ॥ वरादान् पूरयेत् तेन अज्जाक्षरिण  
टङ्कनम् ॥ पिष्ट्वा तेन मुखं कृत्वा मुद्गराण्डे ताश्चिरोधयेत् । शुष्कं  
गजपुटे पाच्यं चूर्णयेत् स्वांगशीतलम् ॥ रसो शंखाधीशध्यायं चतुर्गुणः  
क्षयापहः ॥

### *Shankha'dhisha rasa.*

One fourth of a tola' of shankhana'bhi, one tola' of cowri-shells, one eighth tola' of copper-sulphate, and sulphur, equal to all the above named, combined ( i, e,  $1\frac{6}{8}$  tola' ); and lead, incinerated mercury, and borax, each equal to sulphur, are to be rubbed together into a very fine powder with which are to be filled up the hollows of as many cowri-shells as necessary. The hollows are then to be covered with a paste made of borax

pestled with goat's milk. When dried, these cowri-shells are to be put inside an earthen vessel, the mouth of which is to be duly covered with an earthen basin. The vessel is then to be dried and heated by means of Gajaputam. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, powdered, and taken in doses of four ractis a day. This medicine cures phthisis.

मृगाङ्क पोडूली रसः ।

शङ्खानाभिं गवां क्षीरै र्षयेन्निष्कबोद्धश । तेन मूषा प्रकर्सेभ्या तन्मध्ये  
भस्मसूतकम् ॥ निष्कार्दं गन्धकात् त्रीणि चूर्णीकृत्य विनित्तिपेत् । रुध्र्या  
तद्वेष्टयेद्वस्त्रे मृत्सिकां लेपयेद्वहिः ॥ शोष्यं गजपुटे पाच्यं मूषया सह  
चूर्णयेत् । गुञ्जैकमनुपानेन त्रयं हन्ति मृगाङ्कवत् ॥

*Mriga'nka pottali rasa.*

Four tola's of shankhana'bhi are to be pestled with cow's milk, and made into a crucible into which is to be put three fourths of a tola' of sulphur and one eighth tola' of incinerated mercury, the mouth of the crucible being duly closed. It is then to be wrapped up in a piece of cloth, and coated all over with mud. When dried, it is to be burnt by Gajaputan. When cooled, the crucible as well as its contents are to be powdered. One racti of this medicine, taken daily, in the same way as Mriga'nka rasa, cures phthisis.

स्वर्णगर्भपोडूली रसः ।

द्विनिष्कं भस्मसूतस्य निष्कैकं स्वर्णभस्मकम् । शुद्धगन्धकनिष्कौ  
द्वौ मर्हयेच्चित्रकद्रवीः ॥ द्वियामान्ते विशोष्याथ तेन पूर्या वराटिकाः ।  
वराटान् मृन्मये भागडे रुध्र्या गजपुटे पेषेत् ॥ स्वाङ्गशीतां विचूर्णयाथ  
फेडूलीं स्वर्णगर्भिताम् । मृगाङ्कवत्तु गुञ्जं भक्षितं राज्यवक्ष्मवत् ॥

*Swarnagarbha pottali rasa.*

Half a tola' of incinerated mercury, one fourth tola' of gold, and half a tola' of sulphur are to be rubbed for six hours with the juice or decoction of chitraka roots, and dried. With this powder are to be filled up the hollows in as many cowri-shells, as necessary. (These hollows are then to be covered with a paste made of borax rubbed with goat's milk or milk of arka). When dried, these shells are to be put inside an earthen vessel the mouth of which is to be duly closed and dried. The vessel is then to be heated by Gajaputam. When cooled, the contents of the vessel are to be taken out and powdered. This medicine cures phthisis, if taken in doses of four ractis, a day.

## पञ्चसुधा रसः ।

भस्मसुताम्रजौहारां शिलाजतु विषं समम् । गुडुचोत्रिफलाकाथैः  
संस्कृतं गुग्गुलुं तथा ॥ मृतं नेपालताम्रं च सूतस्थाने नियोजयेत् ।  
वकीकृत्य द्विगुणं तद्भक्षयेद्राज्यदमनुत् ॥ पञ्चसुधारसो नाम हानुपानं च  
पूर्ववत् । शरेत् क्षीराजगन्धाम्यां जयन्तीं वा क्षयापहाम् ॥

*Panchasudha' rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, iron, bitumen, aconite, guggulu (purified with the decoction of guruchi and triphala'), and copper are to be rubbed together and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures phthisis, if taken with honey and powdered pippali, or with clarified butter and powdered maricha, or with milk mixed with the juices of leaves of barbari tulasi and jayanti.

## क्षौमेन्द्र रसः ।

तुल्यं पारदगन्धकं त्रिकटुकं ताभ्यां रजः कम्बुजं तैस्तुल्यं च भवेत्

कपर्दमसितं स्यात् पारदात् टङ्गुमम् । पादांशं सकलैः समानमरिचं  
लिक्ष्यात् क्रमात् साज्यकं यावन्निकमितं भवेत् प्रतिदिनं मासात् क्षय-  
शाभ्यति ॥

*Kshemendra rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury and sulphur, two parts of trikatu, four parts of incinerated conch-shells, eight parts of incinerated cowri-shells, one fourth part of borax, and powdered maricha, equal in quantity to all the above-named combined, are to be mixed together. This medicine cures phthisis, if licked with clarified butter, in suitable doses rising gradually to one fourth of a tola, a day.

लोकेश्वर रसः ।

रसस्य भस्मना हेम पादांशेन प्रकल्पयेत् । गन्धकं त्रिगुणं दत्त्वा मर्ह-  
येच्चित्रकाम्बुना ॥ चराचरास्ये संपूर्णं टङ्गुनेन निरुच्य च । भायते क्षुर्या  
प्रक्षितेऽथ त्रिधा कृन्वीत मृतस्नया ॥ शोषयित्वा पुटेदु गर्सेऽरक्षिमात्रेऽपरा-  
ह्वके । स्वाङ्गुशीतलमुद्गत्य चूर्णयित्वाय विन्यसेत् एव लोकेश्वरो नाम  
पुष्टिबीर्षबिबर्धनः । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयं चाज्यं मरिचैश्च समन्वितम् ॥ खादेत्  
परमया मत्तया लोकेशे सर्वदर्शिनि । अङ्गुकार्थ्येऽग्निमान्द्ये च रसोऽयं  
कासहिकयोः ॥ मरिचैर्घृतसंयुक्तैः प्रदातव्यो दिनत्रयम् । क्षयार्थं वज्रयि-  
तत्र साज्यं सदधि भोजनम् ॥ एकविंशदिनं यावन्मरिचं सघृतं पिबेत् ।  
पथ्यं सुगाङ्गुवहेयं शयीतोत्तानपावतः ॥

वमने संप्रवृत्ते तु गुडुक्षीद्रवमाहरेत् । मधुना पाययेत् सार्द्धं दग्ध-  
वृन्ताकमाशयेत् ॥ ज्वानं शीतलतोयेन सूर्ध्नि धारां विनिस्रिपेत् ।  
भृष्टा कुस्तुम्वरीं सम्यग् घृते शर्करया पिबेत् ॥ पलां मरिचसंयुक्तां यावद्  
वाप्तिः प्रशाम्यति । जाते श्लेष्मविकारे तु कदलीफलमाहरेत् । भृष्टा

तन्मरिचैः सार्द्धं भोजयेत् श्लेष्मनुक्षये ॥ चार्द्रकं मधुमिश्रं वा  
 गुडार्द्रकमथापि वा । भृष्टा कुस्तुम्बरीमाषाभिस्तुषांश्चूर्णयेत्ततः ॥  
 शर्कराघृतसंमिश्रान् वदीतारुचिशान्तये । अजमोदां विडङ्गं च पिष्ट्वा  
 तन्नेण पाययेत् । कृमिकोपप्रशान्त्यर्थं कार्यं वातघ्नमुस्तयोः ॥ संस्कृत्य  
 दुग्धिकां वह्नौ विरेके च प्रयोजयेत् । ईषद् भृष्टा जयाचूर्णं मधुना  
 खाद्येच्छिशि ॥ अङ्गुतोदे घृतेनाङ्गं मर्दयित्त्वोष्णवारिणा । स्नापयेद्भोगिणं  
 वैद्यो लोकनाथं च संस्मरेत् ॥

*Lokeshwara rasa.*

One part of incinerated mercury, one fourth part of gold, and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together with the decoction of roots of chitraka and dried. This powder is to fill up the hollows of some cowri-shells, the openings of which are to be covered with a paste made of borax. These shells are then to be put inside an earthen vessel, the inner surface of which has previously been smeared with lime, the mouth being duly closed, and dried. The vessel is then to be heated the next day by means of putam in a pit, one aratni cube. When cooled, the cowris are to be taken out and powdered. This medicine increases strength and nutrition. Dose, four ractis, a day, to be taken with powdered maricha and clarified butter. In thinness, indigestion, cough, and hiccough, this medicine is to be given, with maricha and clarified butter, for three days only. Salt is to be avoided altogether. Diet to be taken with curd and clarified butter. Maricha with clarified butter is to be taken for 21 days. Diet, as in Mriga'nka rasa. The patient is to lie down on his bed with his feet stretched.

If vomiting occurs, the patient is to drink decoction or juice of guruchi, mixed with honey; and to take roasted

brinjals. He is also to bathe in cold water which may also be poured over his head in torrents.

If there is an excess of phlegm, green banana fruit, fried with clarified butter, and mixed with powdered maricha, or ginger mixed with honey or molasses may be taken by the patient. Powdered ela' mixed with powdered maricha may also be taken by the patient, so long as vomiting is not stopped. In case of aversion to food, dhanya' and ma'sa-grams, bereft of husks, fried, powdered, and mixed with sugar and clarified butter, may be taken by the patient. In case of troubles caused by worms, ajamoda and biranga are to be pestled with butter milk and drunk by the patient. He may also drink the decoction of roots of eranda and musta. In case of diarrhoea, the patient may take the juice of dugdhika' after heating it a little or he may take, at night, bhanga' fried a little with clarified butter and mixed with honey. In case of pricking sensation on the skin, the patient is to take a bath in hot water after his body is anointed with clarified butter.

### प्राणनाथ रसः ।

अयोरजो विंशतिनिष्कमानं विभावितं भृङ्गरसादकेन । घसूरमार्गी  
त्रिफलारसाद् तुल्यांशताप्यं विपचेत् पुटेषु ॥ सूतं च निष्कं समभागतुल्यं  
गन्धोपलौ द्वौ चतुरो धराटान् । पञ्चा पुटाग्नौ समलोहचूर्णान् पचेत्तथा  
पूर्वरसेन मिथान् ॥ चूर्णोऽस्मिन् मरिचाः सप्त तुल्यतुङ्गनयोर्वश । संसृजे-  
त्तत् पृथङ्निष्कान् प्राणनाथाहयोदितः ॥ अर्द्धपादो रसाद्भक्ष्यः केषला-  
द्राजयक्ष्मिभिः । शोषोदराशोप्रहणीज्वरगुल्माद्युपद्रुतैः ॥

### *Pranana'tha rasa.*

Five tola's of iron, subjected to bha'vana' with four praasthas (4 x 64 tola's) of the juice of bhringara'ja; five tola's of copper pyrites, reduced to ashes by being burnt by putam after

being rubbed with the juices of dhattura', bha'rgi, and triphala'; one fourth of a tola' of mercury; one fourth of a tola' of copper sulphate; half a tola' of sulphur; one tola' of cowri shell—all of these are to be mixed together, rubbed with the juices mentioned above (i.e. bhringara'ja, dhutura', bha'rgi, and triphala'), and reduced to ashes by being burnt by putam. When cooled, the product is to be taken out, powdered, and mixed with  $1\frac{1}{4}$  tola's of powdered maricha, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tola's, each, of copper-sulphate, and borax. Dose, twelve ractis, a day. This medicine is to be applied only in phthisis attended with waste, diseases affecting the belly, piles, chronic diarrhoea, fever and gulma.

### वैद्यराज रसः ।

शकृत्स्य षडयं निष्कं चतुर्निष्कं वराटिकाः । कर्षांशं नीलतुट्यञ्च ताल  
गन्धाश्मटकुन्म ॥ तारं नागं रसं चार्द्धनिष्कांशं पूर्ववत् पुटेत् । वषट्कूर्ण  
मयदूरकल्पितालेपने पचेत् ॥ अस्थ्यार्द्धमाषं मरिचार्द्धमाषं ताम्बूलबल्ली-  
रसमावितं च । तत्पत्रलिप्तं मधुनाथलिह्यात् हैयङ्गुवीनेन घृतेन वापि ॥  
शङ्खीमार्गं निर्गते चाल्यमल्पं पथ्यं भोज्यं लोकनाथोपदिष्टम् । यामै यामै  
त्रैधमामयदलान्तात् सिद्धं सद्यः शोषजिद्वैद्यराजः ॥

### *Vaidya ra'ja rasa.*

One fourth tola' of conch-shell, one tola', each, of cowri-shell, copper-sulphate, orpiment, sulphur, and borax, and one eighth tola', each, of silver, lead, and mercury are to be confined in a putam, as in the preceding case (i.e. These materials are to be rubbed together with the decoctim of roots of phitraka and fill in a few cowri-shells, the openings of which are to be covered with a paste made of borax pestled with goats' milk or milk of arka). These cowris are then to be put inside an earthen vessel, the inner surface of which

has been coated with a paste made of powdered cowri-shells and mandura, the mouth of the vessel being duly closed. The vessel is then to be heated by means of Laghu putam. Three ractis of this medicine mixed with three ractis of powdered maricha, subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of betel leaves, is to be taken every morning with a few drops of honey or fresh clarified butter, kept on a piece of betel leaf. This medicine cures phthisis. Salutary diet as prescribed elsewhere in this chapter should be taken in small quantities, at an interval of every three hours, after the medicine is digested (i.e. about an hour after taking the medicine). These directions are to be observed for 48 days.

### लोकपाल रसः ।

अर्द्धार्द्धनिष्कौ रसतुत्यभागौ पृथक् पृथक् गन्धकटङ्ककर्वम् । शङ्खस्य कर्षं मृतताम्रतो द्वौ धराटिकानां नव संपुटस्थान् ॥ पक्त्वा पचेदर्कदल-द्रवाद्रान् भूयोर्द्धभारेण करीषकाणाम् ॥ अस्यार्द्धपादं मरिचार्द्धभागं गन्धाश्मनिष्कं च घृतेन लिह्यात् ॥ अश्नोयात् पूर्ववत् पर्यं वासराह्येक-विंशतिः । लोकपालरसो नाम्ना रोगराज्जिह्वन्तनः ॥

### *Lokapa'la rasa.*

$\frac{1}{8}$ th tola', each, of mercury and copper sulphate, one tola', each, of sulphur, borax, and conch-shell; two tola's of copper, and nine tola's of cowri-shells are to be rubbed together and burnt by putam. When cooled, the compound is to be rubbed with the juice of the leaves of arka plant, and again heated by half a bha'ra (i.e. 4000 tola's) of cowdung cakes (in a suitable pit). One eighth tola' of this medicine, mixed with six ractis of powdered maricha and one fourth tola' of powdered sulphur, taken once a day, for 21 days only, cures phthisis. Diet as in the medicine just preceding.

## वज्र रसः ।

कवे' क्षर्परसत्वस्य वन्मावे हेक्ति विद्रुते । वद्विष्कसुतं गन्धाम्न्य-  
 छनिके प्रवेशितम् ॥ प्रवालमुक्ताफलयोश्चूर्णं हेमसमांशयोः । क्रमाद्द्विवि  
 चतुर्निष्कं मृतायःसीसभास्करम् ॥ चाङ्गेर्यम्लेन यामांस्तोन मर्दितं  
 चूर्णितं पृथक् । द्वौ निष्कौ नीलवटकभ्योमायस्कान्ततालकात् ॥ अङ्गो-  
 ल्लकंगुनीवीजतुष्येभ्यश्चतुरः पृथक् । अष्टौ च टङ्गुनक्षाराद्वरादानां च  
 विंशतिः ॥ महाजम्बीरजीरस्य प्रस्थद्वन्द्वेन पेययेत् । पतदृष्टशराबस्थं शुष्कं  
 खाप्यास्तुपस्य च ॥ करीषभारे च पचेदथ माषद्वयं ततः । पतावह-  
 गन्धकात् पादं मरिचाद्भावितादपि ॥ मधुनालोडितं लिह्यात्ताम्बूलीपत्र-  
 लेपितम् । गतेऽस्य घटिकामात्रे प्रतियामं च पथ्यभुक् ॥ नो चेदुद्दीपितो  
 वक्तिः क्षणाद्दासून् पचत्यतः । दिनमेकं निषेव्यैणं त्याज्यान्यामराडलात्  
 त्यजेत् ॥ ततः परं यथेष्टाशी द्वादशाब्दं सुखी भवेत् । एकमेकं दिनं भुक्त्वा  
 वर्षे वर्षे महारसम् ॥ वर्षादौ च त्यजेत् त्याज्यं द्वादशाब्दां जरां जयेत् ।  
 एष वज्ररसो नाम क्षयपर्वतभेदनः ॥

*Bajra rasa.*

Each of the following seven things is to be rubbed for nine hours with the juice of cha'ngeri, and reduced to ashes separately by being burnt by putam :—(1) one tola' of essence of calamine (i. e., zinc) melted and thrown upon  $\frac{1}{2}$  tola of molten gold, both being thus mixed together ; (2) one and half tola' of mercury mixed with two tola's of sulphur, both being rubbed together ; (3)  $\frac{1}{2}$  tola' of powdered coral ; (4)  $\frac{1}{4}$ th tola' of powdered pearl ; (5) half a tola' of incinerated iron ; (6)  $\frac{3}{4}$  tola' of incinerated lead ; (7) and one tola' of incinerated copper. These seven different materials are to be mixed with (8) half a tola' of condensed indigo, (9) half a tola' of incinerated mica, (10) half a tola' of incinerated load-stone, (11) half a tola' of purified orpiment, (12) one tola of seeds

of ankolla, (13) one tola' of seeds of kanguni, (14) one tola' of copper sulphate, (15) two tola's of borax, and (16) five tola's of incinerated cowri-shell. All these sixteen materials are then to be rubbed together with 128 tola's of the juice of the big lime fruit. When dried, the compound is to be put inside eight earthen basins. (In other words, it is, first of all, to be put inside two earthen basins, the joint of which is to be closed by mud and rags, and usual. The putam, thus prepared, is then to be put inside two other earthen basins, the joint being closed, as before. Four more earthen basins are to be made use of in the same way, making the total number of earthen basins eight). The putam, thus prepared, is to be put inside a deep pit filled with (256 x 64) tola's of husk of paddy and 8000 tola's of cowdung cakes, and the whole thing is to be set fire to. The putam, thus burnt, is to be taken out only when the fire is completely extinguished and the asses are perfectly cooled by a natural radiation of heat. Twelve ractis of this medicine is to be mixed with the same quantity of purified sulphur, previously subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of one fourth its weight of maricha. This compound is then to be kept on a piece of betel leaf, smeared with honey, and then licked by the patient. Diet is to be given every three hours commencing from the expiry of one hour after taking the medicine; otherwise, enkindled hunger may at once consume the dha'tus or constituent parts of the body. The patient is to avoid all injurious deeds and articles of food stuff for 48 days after taking one dose of the medicine, after which he may have his own way as regards deeds and diet. If he takes one dose of this medicine at the commencement of every year, he may protect himself from senile decay for twelve years. This is a very good medicine for consumption.

महावीरपोद्दारी रसः

विष्णो द्वौ तुल्यभागस्य रसादेकं सुसंस्कृतात् । विष्कं विषस्य

71795 51



द्वौ त्तोष्णात् कर्षाशं गन्धमौक्तिकात् ॥ अग्निपर्णीहरिताभृङ्गाद् सुर-  
सारसैः । मर्दितं लाङ्गुलीकन्दप्रलिते संपुटे पचेत् ॥ अङ्गपादं च पोट्टल्याः  
काकिन्यौ द्वे विषस्य च । लिहेन्मरिचचूर्णं च मधुना पोट्टलीसमम् ॥  
क्षयग्रहयतीसारशङ्खिद्वौर्ध्वल्यकासिनाम् । पाण्डुगुल्मवतां श्रेष्ठो महावीरो  
हितो रसः ॥ अतिस्यूलस्य पूयासृक्कराणुद्वमतः क्षये । न योजयेत्  
क्षीररसान् विरुद्धोपक्रमत्वतः ॥

*Maha'bira pottali rasa.*

Half a tola' of copper sulphate, one tola' of mercury, one fourth tola' of aconite, half a tola' of steel, and one tola', each, of sulphur and pearls are to be rubbed together with the juices of agniparni (chitraka ?), harilata' (sha'riba' ?), bhringara'ja, ginger, and tulasi, made into a lump, and dried. This is then to be put inside two earthen basins the inner surface of which has been smeared with a paste made of the tuber of la'ngali and heated, as usual, by putam. When cooled by a natural radiation of heat, the contents of the putam<sup>2</sup> are to be taken out and powdered. Twelve ractis of this medicine, mixed with two ractis of purified and powdered aconite, twelve ractis of powdered maricha, are to be taken every day with a little of honey. This medicine cures phthisis, diarrhora, both acute and chronic, indigestion, cough, anemia, gulma. Both milk and meat juice are not to be given to the patient on the same day, on the ground of their being incongenial by combination.

**सुषनेश्वर पर्पटी ।**

सुषणं रजतं ताम्रं सत्वाभ्रं कान्तलोहकम् । कमबुद्धमिदं सर्वं  
शानेयौ नागवृक्षौ ॥ द्रावयित्स्वैकतः स्त्रुवं रेतयित्वा ततश्चरेत् । पृथक्  
फलमितं बन्धं शिलात्वं विनिधाय च ॥ सर्वं खड्गे विबिज्ञिप्य'

मह्येदम्बवर्गतः । ताप्यं नीलाञ्जनं तालं शिलागन्धं च चूर्णितम् ॥ दत्त्वा  
 दत्त्वा पुटेस्तावद् यावद्विशतिवारकम् । लोहाद्द्विगुणसूतेन ततो द्विगुण  
 गन्धतः ॥ विधाय कज्जलीं शृङ्गणां क्षिप्त्वा तां लौहपात्रके ।  
 प्राषयेद्धराङ्गारैर्मृदुभिश्चाथ निक्षिपेत् ॥ हेमाविपञ्चलोहादे भस्म चाथ  
 बिलोडयेत् । अथ तत् कदलीपत्रे गोमयस्थे विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ पत्रेणानेन  
 संक्षाय विपिटीं कुरु यत्नतः । तस्योपरि क्षिपेत् सद्यो गोमयं स्तोकमैव  
 च ॥ स्वतःशीतं समाहृत्य पटचूर्णं विधाय च । निक्षिपेदूर्ध्वद्वयद्वयायां  
 पलिकायां ततः परम् ॥ पूर्वध्वद्वराङ्गारैर्मृदुभिर्द्रावयेच्छनैः । तुल्यालक  
 शिलागन्धं पलाखैर्विषभाषितम् ॥ पूर्वपरपटिकातुल्यं तस्मादल्पं मुहु-  
 मुहुः । आरयेत् पलिकामध्ये यथा दहोन्न परपटी ॥ पलिकेति विनिर्दिष्ट  
 हस्तेपणयन्त्रिका । जीर्णं तालादिके चूर्णं पटचूर्णं विधीयताम् ॥  
 पूतीकरज्जपट्कोलव्याघ्रीशोभाञ्जनाग्निभिः । एतैः पञ्चपलैः श्वाथं  
 षोडशांशावशेषितम् ॥ तेन कायेन संस्वेद्य शोषयेत् सप्तधा हि ताम् ।  
 विषतिन्दुफलोद्भूतै रसैर्निगुण्डिकारसैः ॥ विभाष्य पलिकामध्ये  
 क्षिप्त्वा षट्पत्राणि । ईषत् प्रस्वेदनं कृत्वा स्थापयेदति यत्नतः ॥  
 उक्ता भैरवनाथेन भुवनेश्वर परपटी । ध्योषाज्यसहिता लोढा गुञ्जबीजेन  
 सम्मिता ॥ सर्व्वलक्षणसंपूर्णं विनिहन्ति क्षयामयम् । श्वासं कासं  
 विसूर्चं च प्रमेहमृदरामयम् ॥ अरोचकं च दुःसाध्यं प्रसेकं कृद्धिहृद्भवम् ।  
 अधिकं गुदरोगं च शूलकुष्ठान्यशेषतः ॥ वातज्वरं च विद्बन्धं प्रहर्षी  
 कफजान् मदान् । एकद्वन्द्वत्रिदोषोत्थान् रोगानन्यान् महागदान् ॥  
 अग्निमान्द्यं विशेषेण रसोऽयं परमो मतः । एवं समूह्य वातघ्नो  
 रसोऽयं भिषगुत्तमैः ॥ तत्तद्रोगहरैर्योगैस्तत्तद्रोगानुपानतः । क्षयाविसर्ष्व-  
 रोगघ्नी भुवनेश्वरपरपटी ॥ तैलसर्षपविश्वाम्बुकारवेल्हकुसुम्भकम् । त्यजेत्  
 पारावतं मांसं शृन्ताकं कुक्कुटं तथा ॥

*Bhubaneshwara parpati.*

One tola' of gold, two tola's of silver, three tola's of copper, four tola's of essence of mica, five tola's of load stone, and one fourth tola', each, of lead and tin (each of these only purified and not incinerated) are to be melted together, cooled, and then reduced to fine powder by filing. This powder is to be mixed with four tola's, each, of sulphur, manas-shila' (realger), and harita'la (orpiment), and rubbed together with the amlabargas (see page 301 Vol. I). This compound is to be reduced to ashes by being heated by putam, for twenty times, after having been mixed, each time, with a little of the powder of each of the following :—copper-pyrites, blue anjanam, orpiment, realger, and sulphur.

In a separate stone mortar are to be kept purified mercury, double in weight of the ashes referred to above, and sulphur, double in weight of the mercury. These two things, viz. sulphur and mercury, are to be rubbed together and made into a fine kajjali or black powder, with which is to be mixed the ashes of gold, etc., referred to above. The whole of the powder is then to be reduced to parpati, as usual, by being put on an iron pot, and heated by a mild heat of fire made of charcoal prepared from badara wood (see page 262, Vol. IV).

The parpati, thus prepared, is to be powdered very fine, and mixed with an equal quantity of a powder made of orpiment, realger, and sulphur, taken in equal quantities (i. e., each, one third in quantity of the parpati), and two tola's of purified aconite. The powder, thus prepared, is to be melted, in small quantities on a palika' (a small ladle-like iron pot used for drawing oil from an oil pot), subjected to a mild heat of fire made of charcoal, prepared from badara wood. In the act of melting in this case, care should be taken to see that

the heat applied for melting should not be so strong as to burn the powder which is to be cooled by being thrown upon a piece of plantain leaf, as soon as it is melted. The product, thus prepared, is to be again powdered very fine. It is then to be dissolved with a decoction prepared from five tola's, each, of puti-karanja,\* satkola (i. e. pippali, roots of pippali, chabya, roots of chitraka, shunthi, and maricha, combined in equal quantities), kantaka'ri, and roots of shobha'njana, to be boiled in 320 tola's of water, reducible by heating to twenty tola's only. The product, thus dissolved, is to be dried by a mild heat. The process of dissolving the powder with the decoction and then drying it by mild heat is to be performed for seven times only. The product is then to be subjected to bha'vana', separately, with the decoctions of each of the following :—fruits of nux vomica and nirgundi. It is then to be put, in small quantities, on a palika', and heated a little, by a mild heat of fire made of charcoal prepared from badara wood. Dose, one racti, to be taken once a day with a little of honey and powdered trikatu. This medicine cures phthisis with all its symptoms, asthma, cough, cholera, spermatorrhoea, diseases of the belly, aversion to food, discharge of phlegm through the nostrils, vomiting, heart-disease, diseases affecting the rectum, colic, leprosy, fever due to va'yu. constipation, grahani, diseases due to the drinking of liquor in excess and indicating an abnormal excess of phlegm, and especially dullness of the digesting heat. While taking the medicine, the patient should avoid, as usual, the following :—oil prepared from sesamum and mustard seeds, bilva fruit, sours, ka'rbella, kusumbha seeds and flower, meat of pigeon and fowl, and brinjals.

---

\* visa karanja or dahara karanja.

अथ राजयक्ष्मरोगे पथ्यानि ।

दोषाधिकस्य बलिनो मृदुशुद्धिरादौ गोधूममुद्गचणकावणशालयश्च ।  
 कृगस्य मांसनवनीतपयोघृतानि क्रभ्यादमांसमपि जांगलजा रसाश्च ॥\*  
 पक्वानि पापितसिताम्रफलानि धात्री खजूरपौष्करपरुषकनारिकेलम् ।  
 शोभाञ्जनञ्च कुलकं नवतालशस्यं द्राक्षाफलानि मिषयोऽपि च  
 माणिमन्यम् ॥ सिंहास्यपत्रमपि गोमहिषीघृतं च च्छागाश्रयाश्च तद-  
 वस्करमूत्रलेपः । मत्स्यशिडका शिखरिणी सुसिता रसाजा कर्पूरकं  
 मृगमदः सितचन्दनञ्च ॥ अभ्यञ्जनानि सुरभीशयनुलेपनानि स्नानानि  
 वेशरचनान्यवगाहनानि । हर्म्यं स्रजं प्रियकया मृदुगन्धवाहो गीतानि  
 लास्यमपि चन्द्ररुचो विपञ्ची ॥ मुकामणिप्रचुरभूषणधारणं च होमः  
 प्रदानममरद्विजपूजनानि । इद्यान्नपानमपि पथ्यगणः क्षयेषु ॥

*Diet and deeds beneficial in phthisis.*

In the case of the patient being strong and the dosas (i.e. va'yu, pittam, and kapha) being excessively abnormal, mild purification of the body (by a mild purgation, vomiting, etc.) may be resorted to; wheat, mudga, chanaka, rice prepared from racta-sha'li paddy; meat, butter, milk, and clarified butter of goat, meat of those animals which live mainly on meat (such as tiger) \* and those which are termed ja'ngala, (preferably soup prepared from those meats, especially when the power of digestion of the patient is very weak), ripe and sweet pa'pita', sita' or a'tripya, and mango, a'malaki, dates, seeds and roots of lotus, parusaka, water and tender kernel of cocoonut, shobha'njanam, patola, tender palm fruit, grapes, madhurika',

\* उरुचते भेषादिपित्तप्रकोपकमांसमन्थनं निषिद्धम् ।

\* In hemeptosis and phthisis attended with bleeding, meat of ram which increases pittam should be avoided.

rock-salt, leaves of ba'saka, clarified butter prepared from the milk of cow and buffalo; association with healthy goat, smearing the body with the urine and stool of goats: matsyandika' (hardened sugar ball), shikharini (see Bha'va-praka'sha), sugar-candy, camphor, musk, white sandal, rubbing the body with oil and scented unguents, baths, putting on clear clothes, taking dips in good water, living in houses built of bricks or stones, wearing garlands, hearing of sweet and agreeable words, soft wind, hearing of songs, seeing of dances, exposure to the rays of the moon, hearing of playing on harps; wearing of pearls, rubies, and other ornaments, offering of clarified butter on fire, gifts made to the deserving, worship of gods and the twice born, and articles of food stuff, both salutary and agreeable.

राजयश्मरोगे अपथ्यानि ।

विरेचनं वेगविधारणानि श्रमं स्त्रियं स्वेदनमञ्जनञ्च । प्रजागरं  
साहसकर्मरौद्रं रुद्राक्षपानं विषमाशनं च ॥ ताम्बूलकालिङ्गकुलत्थ-  
माषरसोनवंशांकुररामदानि । अम्बानि तिकानि कषायकाणि कट्टानि  
सर्षाणि च पत्रशाकम् ॥ क्षारान् विरुद्धाम्यशनानि शिम्बीं कर्कोटकं  
चापि विद्राहि सर्वम् । कटिल्लुकं कृष्णमपि क्षयेषु विषर्जयेत्  
सन्ततमप्रमत्तः ॥ वृन्ताकतैलं विषसे च सुमिं विल्वं च कोर्ष  
सुरतं च शोकम् । विरागहिंसे तथा मात्सरं च त्वञ्जेदुदारान्  
विषयान् भजेच्च ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and deeds considered  
injurious in phthisis :—*

purgation, suppression of calls of nature, mental and physical labour, association with wife, fomenting the body,

using collyrium, keeping late hours at night, performance of daring acts, exposure to the rays of the sun (except in the frigid climate), taking of food or drink, not mixed with clarified butter or animal fat, taking meals at irregular times and in excessive quantities; betel leaves, water melon, kulattha grams, ma'sa grams, garlies, sprouts of bamboos, hingu, sours, bitters, astringents, pungents, all sorts of pot herbs, alkalis, articles of food-stuff incongenial by combination (see page 9, Vol. IV), beans, karkota, all bida'hi articles (see page 7, Vol. IV), betel nuts, pippali, brinjals, taking of oil, sleeping in day time, bilva fruit, anger, sexual intercourse, grief, vexation, envy, and jealousy.

## अथ कासरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ कासनिदानम् ।

धूमोपघाताद्द्रसतस्तथैव व्यायामरुत्नाग्निषेवनाच्च । विमार्गगत्वाच्च  
हि भोजनस्य वेगावरोधात् क्षवथोस्तथैव ॥ प्राणो ह्युद्यदानानुगतः  
प्रदुष्टः संभिन्नक्रांस्यस्वनतुल्यघोषः । निरेति वक्रात् सहसा सद्योषो  
मनीषिभिः कास इति प्रदिष्टः ॥ पञ्चकासाः स्मृता वातपित्तश्लेष्मक्षत-  
क्षयैः । क्षयायोपेक्षिताः सर्व वलिनश्चोत्तरोत्तरम् ॥ पूर्वरूपं भवेत्  
तेषां शुकपूर्णागलास्यता । कराटे कराडुश्च भोज्यानामवरोधश्च जायते ॥

*Cough.*

*Its causes.*

The pra'na va'yu or the air which works the respiratory system may be deranged by one or more of the following :— (1) entrance of smoke into the mouth and the nostrils ; (2) the rasa or chyle (i. e., the essence of the food digested in the stomach) moving upwards by the pressure of gas formed in the stomach, (3) excess of physical or mental exercise, (4) eating of food devoid of animal fat, (5) entrance of food into wrong places by hasty swallowing, and (6) suppression of calls of nature including sneezing. Thus deranged, pra'na va'yu follows the uda'na va'yu (i. e., the wind which governs the brain), is vitiated by kapha and pittam, causes sounds resembling those caused by broken bell-metal, and comes out abruptly through the mouth mixed with phlegm. This is what is meant by ka'sa (cough). There are five different kinds of cough, viz. that caused by each of the following :—an abnormal excess of (a) va'yu, (b) pittam, and (c) kapha, (d) ulcers, and (e) consumption. Cough, if neglected, becomes gradually malignant and leads ultimately to consumption. This disease is preceded by a sensation felt in the throat and mouth of being pricked with the ears, as it were, of barley and difficulty in swallowing food.

**अथ कास चिकित्सा ।**

**कतिपय मुष्टियोगाः ।**

**Treatment of Cough.**

Some simple herbal remedies.

(१) स्वरसं शृङ्गवेरस्य माक्षिकेण समन्वितम् । वायवेच्छास-  
कासघ्नं प्रतिश्यायकफापहम् ॥

(1) Juice of ginger mixed with a little of honey is to be drunk for the cure of asthma, cough, catarrh, and excess of phlegm.

(२) वासायाः स्वरसं पूतं कणामाक्षिकसंयुतम् । अभ्यासान्  
मुच्यते पीत्वाप्यसाभ्यात् कासरोगतः ॥

(2) Juice of ba'saka leaves, extracted after heating them by putam by a mild heat, cooled, and mixed with powdered pippali and a few drops of honey, if taken daily for some time, can cure cough, however malignant.

(३) भृङ्गराजस्य पत्रं तु चूर्णितं मधुना सह । गोलकं धारयेद्  
शक्ते कासविष्टम्भशान्तये ॥

(3) A ball, made of powdered leaves of bhringara'ja, mixed with honey, and put into the mouth, can put a stop to cough and flatulence.

(४) अर्कैरण्डस्य पत्राणां रसं पीत्वा च कासजित् । दन्तीमूलस्य  
धूमं वा निर्गुण्ड्या वा पिवन् तथा ॥

(4) Cough is cured by the drinking of a few drops of the leaves of arka and eranda, combined, (mixed, of course, with a few drops of honey). Smoking of the dried roots of danti or nirgundi may also serve the same purpose.

अथ कासरोगे धूमपानविधिः ।

(१) मनःशिलालमधुकमांसीमुस्तंशुदैः पिवेत । धूमं त्र्यहं च तस्यानु  
सगुडं च पयः पिवेत् ॥ एष कासान् पृथग् द्वन्द्व सर्वदोषसमुद्भवान् ।  
शतैरपि प्रयोगाणां साधयेद्प्रसाधितान् ॥

(२) मनःशिलालिसदलं वदर्यातपशोषितम् । सत्तीरं धूमपानं च  
सर्वकासनिवर्हणम् ॥

(३) अर्कच्छल्लशिले तुल्ये ततोऽर्जेन कटुत्रिकम् । चूर्णितं षड्भि-  
नित्तिसं पिबेद् धूमं तु योगवित् ॥ भक्षयेद्य ताभ्रूलं पिबेद् दुग्धमयाम्बु  
वा कासाः पञ्चविधा यान्ति शान्तिमाशु न संशयः ॥

(४) मरीचशिलार्कक्षीरैर्वात्सार्की त्वचमाशु भाविताम् । शुष्कां कृत्वा  
धिधिना धूमं पिबतः कासाः शमं यान्ति ॥

*Smoking for the cure of cough.*

(1) Equal quantities of realger, orpiment, jastinadhu, jata'ma'nsi, musta', and fruits of ingudi are to be rubbed together. A little of this powder is to be set fire to and smoked, as usual, Milk, mixed with molasses, should be drunk after smoking. Smoking in this way, for three days, cures even such a malignant cough as cannot be cured by other remedies.

(2) Leaves of hadari, smeared with realger, pestled with water, and then dried, are to be set fire to and smoked, as usual, Milk is to be drunk after smoking in this way. Smoking in this way cures all sorts of cough.

(3) One part, each, of bark of arka, realger, and trikatu (all powdered very fine) are to be mixed together. A little of this powder is to be set fire to and smoked, as usual. Milk or water is to be drunk and betel leaves to be chewed, after smoking. This cures all sorts of cough.

(4) Powdered bark of brinjals (egg-fruits) is to be subjected to bha'vana' with maricha, realger, and milk of arka, and dried. A little of this powder is to be set fire to and smoked. This cures asthma and cough.

## कासरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

कासकालान्तरसः ।

शुद्धसूतस्य भागैकं भागौ द्वौ गन्धकस्य च । भागद्वयं सूतं ताम्रं

मरिचं दशभागिकम् ॥ मृताम्रस्य चतुर्भागं भागमेकं विषं त्रिपेत् ।  
 अम्लेन मर्दयेत् सर्वं माषमात्रं प्रयोजयेत् ॥ अनुपानं लिहेत् क्षौद्रै  
 विभितकफलत्वचम् । वातकासप्रनुदेष कासकालानलो रसः ।

*Intro chemical remedies in cough.*

*Ka'sa ka'la'nala rasa.*

One part of purified mercury, two parts, each, of sulphur and copper, ten parts of maricha, four parts of mica, and one part of aconite are to be rubbed with some sour vegetable juice. Dose, six ractis, each, to be taken with a little of honey and skin of bibhitaka fruit. This medicine cures cough due to an abnormal excess of va'yu only,

पुरन्दर रसः ।

सूतकाद्विगुणं गन्धमेकधा कज्जलीकृतम् । त्रिकटु त्रिफलाचूर्णं  
 प्रत्येकं सूतसम्मितम् ॥ अजाक्षरिण्य सम्भाव्य वटिकां कारयेद् भिषक् ।  
 आर्द्रकस्य रसैः सेव्या शीतं तोयं पिवेदनु ॥ कासस्त्र्वासप्रशमनी  
 विशेषादग्निवर्द्धनी ॥ इयं यदि सदा सेव्या तदा स्याद् योगसाधनी ।  
 वृद्धोऽपि तरुणः शक्तः स्त्रीशतेषु वृषायते । पुरन्दररस एष पुरन्दर  
 प्रपूजितः ॥

*Purandara rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder with which is to be mixed one part, each, of trikatu and triphala'. The compound, thus prepared, is to be subjected to bha'vana' with goat's milk, and made into pills, two ractis in weight each, to be taken with a few drops of honey and a little of ginger juice. Cold water is to be drunk just after taking this pill.

This medicine cures cough, asthma, and loss of power of digestion. If it is taken for a long time, it acts as a very good aphrodisiac.

चन्द्रामृत रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहानां प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं शुभम् । टङ्गास्य पलं क्त्वा  
मरिचस्य पलार्द्धकम् ॥ त्रिकटु त्रिफला चव्यं धन्याज्वीरकसेन्धवम् ।  
प्रत्येकं तोलकं ग्राह्यं छागीक्षीरेण गोलयेत् । नवगुञ्जाप्रमाणेन वटिकां  
कारयेद्भिषक । प्रातःकाले शुचिर्भूत्वा विन्तयित्वाऽमृतेश्वरोम् ॥  
एकैकां वटिकां खादेद्रक्तोत्पलरसप्लुताम् । नीलोत्पलरसेनापि  
कुलत्थस्य रसेन वा ॥ छागीक्षीरेण मुण्डेन केशराजरसेन च ।  
हन्ति पञ्चविधं कासं वातपित्तसमुद्भवम् ॥ वातश्लेष्मोद्भवं दोषं पित्त-  
श्लेष्मोद्भवं तथा । वातिकं पैत्तिकञ्चैव नानादोषसमुद्भवम् ॥ रक्त-  
निष्ठीवनञ्चापि ज्वरं श्वाससमन्वितम् । तृष्णां दाहं भ्रमं हन्ति जठराग्नि  
प्रदीपनी ॥ वलवर्णकरी ह्येषा ग्लौहगुल्मोदरापहा । श्वानाहक्रिमि  
हन् पाण्डुजीर्णज्वरविनाशिनी ॥ चन्द्रामृतरसो नाम्ना चन्द्रनाथकृपा-  
निभः । वासा गुडुची भार्गी च मुस्तकं कण्टकारिका । कथमेषां  
पिवेद् यत्नात् सेवनान्ते यथाविधि ॥

*Chandra'mrita rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, and iron, four tola's of borax, two tola's of maricha, and one tola', each, of trikatu, triphala', chavya, dhanya', jeera', and rock-salt are to be rubbed together with goat's milk, and made into pills, nine ractis in weight, each, to be taken with the juice of any one of the following :—red or blue utpalam (water lily), kulatha-grams, milk of goat, munditka', and keshara'ja. This medicine cures

all sorts of cough, spitting of blood, fever with asthma, thirst, heating sensation, giddiness, loss of appetite, enlargement of spleen, gulma, diseases affecting the belly, a'na'ha, worms, anemia, and jeerna (remittent) fever. A decoction of the following is to be drunk after taking the medicine :—ba'saka (leaves or bark), guruchi, bha'rgi, musta', and kantaka'ri.

### कासान्तक रसः ।

सूतं गन्धं विषञ्चैव शालपर्णी च धान्यकम् । यावन्त्येतानि चूर्णानि  
तावन्मात्रं मरीचकम् ॥ गुंजाचतुष्टयं खादेन्मधुना कासशान्तये ॥

### *Ka'sa'ntaku rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, aconite, sha'laparni, and dhanya', and five parts of maricha are to be rubbed together, and made into pills, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures cough.

### कासकुठार रसः ।

हिंगुलं मरिचं गन्धं सव्योषं दङ्गनं तथा । सर्वं तुल्यमितं ग्राह्यं  
मर्हयेष शिलातले ॥ द्विगुञ्जमाद्रकद्रवैः सन्निपातं सुदारुणम् ॥ कासं  
नानाविधं हन्ति शिरोरोगं विनाशयेत् ॥

### *Ka'sa kutha'ra rasa.*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, maricha, trikatu, sulphur, and borax are to be rubbed together, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures cough and head diseases.

काससंहारभैरव रसः ।

रसगन्धकताम्राशङ्खटङ्गनलौहकम् । मरिचं कुष्ठतालीशजाली-  
फललवङ्गकम् ॥ कार्षिकं चूर्णमादाय द्रवणेनामर्द्य भावयेत् । भेक-  
पर्णकिशराजनिर्गुण्डाकाकमाचिका ॥ द्रोणपुष्पी शालपर्णी प्रीष्म  
सुन्दरमेघ च । भार्गी हरितकी वासा कार्षिकैः पत्रजै रसैः । घटिकां  
कारयेद् घैद्यः पञ्चगुञ्जाप्रमाणतः । घातजं पित्तजं कासं श्लेष्मिकं चिर-  
कालजम् ॥ निहन्ति नात्र सन्देहो भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥ धीमदु-  
गहननाथेन काससंहारभैरवः । रसोऽयं निर्मितो यज्ञालोकरक्षण्य  
हेतवे । वासाशुण्ठीकण्टकारीकाथेन पाययेद् बुधः ॥ कासं नानाविधं  
हन्ति श्वासमुग्रमरोचकम् । धत्तवर्णकरः श्रीदः पुष्टिदो वह्निदीपनः ॥

*Ka'sa sanha'ra bhairava rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, conch shell, borax, iron, maricha, kustha, 'alisha, ja'tiphala, and lavanga are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with one tola', in weight, of the juice of the leaves of each of the following, in succession :—mandukaparni, keshara'ja, nirgundi, ka'kama'chi, dronapuspi, sha'laparni, grisma-sundara, bha'rgi, haritaki, and ba'saka. Pills are then to be made, five ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a few drops of honey and the decoction of the following :—ba'saka, shunthi, and kantaka'ri. This medicine cures cough, asthma, and aversion to food. It increases strength, beauty, and power of digestion.

पित्तकासान्तक रसः ।

मस्मताम्राशङ्कान्तानां कासमर्हत्वचो रसैः । मुनिजै र्वतसाग्ळेऽ  
दिने मर्द्यं सुपिपिडितम् ॥ निष्कार्यं पित्तकासान्तं मन्त्रेण दिव-  
नयम् । कासश्वासाग्निमान्द्यञ्च क्षयञ्चापि निहन्त्यस्यम् ॥

## COUGH

### *Pitta ka'sa'ntaka rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper, mica, and lode-stone are to be rubbed together, for one day, with the juice of the bark of ka'samarda and amlabetasa, and made into pills, twelve ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures, in three days, cough due to an excess of pittam only. It also cures asthma, dullness of the digesting heat, and consumption.

### अमृताकर रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं शुद्धं मृतलौहं च टङ्गणम् । राक्षाधिङ्गुलिफला  
देवदारु च खिन्नकम् ॥ अमृता पद्मकं क्षौद्रं विषञ्चापि विनूर्ययेत् ।  
द्विगुञ्जं वातकासारतः सेवयेदमृताकरम् ॥

### *Amrtia'hara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, borax, ra'sna', hiranga, triphala', devada'ru, chitraka roots, guruchi, padma wood, honey, and aconite are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures cough due to an excess of v'ayu,

### महाकालेश्वर रसः ।

मृतं लौहं मृतं वङ्गं मृताकं मृतमन्नकम् । शुद्धं सूतञ्च गन्धञ्च  
मासिकं द्विगुलं विषम् ॥ ज्वतीफलं लवङ्गञ्च त्वगेला नागकेशरम् ।  
उन्मत्तस्य च बीजानि जयपालञ्च शोधितम् ॥ इतानि समभागानि  
मस्त्रिचस्य भावत्रयम् । सर्वद्रव्यं क्षिपेत् खड्गे लौहवयडेन मर्हयेत् ॥  
शकाशकस्य स्वरसंभविषेरेकविंशतिम् । गुञ्जाम्बुका प्रशतव्या आर्द्र-  
कस्य रसैर्युता ॥ तर्धं बालवृद्धेषु पश्यं देयं यथोचितम् । पञ्च

कासान् क्षयं भ्वासं राजयद्भ्रमाणमेव च ॥ सन्निपातं कण्ठरोगमग्निन्वा-  
समचेतनम् । महाकालेश्वरो हस्ति कालनाथेन भाषितः ॥

*Maha' ka'leshwara rasa.*

One part, each, of iron, tin, copper, mica, mercury, sulphur, copper pyrites, cinnabar, aconite, ja'tiphala, lavanga, guralwak, ela', na'ga keshara, seeds of dhutura', and croton seeds, and three parts of maricha are to be rubbed together in a mortar by means of an iron rod. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vans', for twenty one times, with the juice of the leaves of bhanga', and made into pills, one racti in weight, each, to be taken with honey and juice of ginger. This medicine cures five kinds of cough, consumption, asthma, sa'nnipa'tika fever, loss of consciousness, and throat diseases.

कालप्रियरसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकं लोहं चिबं क्त्सकमेव च । विडङ्गं केशरं मुस्त  
मेलाप्रस्थिकरेणुकम् । त्रिकटुं लिफला चिबं शुबं औपालवीजम् ।  
क्षानि समभागानि त्रिगुणो शुब उच्यते ॥ तिग्निङ्गीवीजनामेव  
प्रातःकाले च भक्षयेत् । कासं भ्वासं क्षयं गुल्म प्रमेडं विषकाजरम् ॥  
अजीर्णं प्रहृषीरोगं शुलं पायडामयं तथा । अपाने हृश्ये शुले  
कातरोगे गलप्रहे ॥ अरुवाचतिसारे च सूतिकातङ्गुपीडिते । काल-  
प्रियरसो ह्येव भक्षयेत्तः सुरैरपि ॥

*Ka'lapriya rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, aconite, biranga, na'gakeshara, musta', ela', roots of pippali, renuka, trikatu, tri-phala', chitraka roots, purified croton seeds, and double their quantity of molasses are to be rubbed together, and taken in the

morning in a dose equal in size to a croton seed. This medicine cures cough, asthma, consumption, gulma, prameha (spermatorrhoea), chronic fever, indigestion, chronic diarrhoea, colic, anemia, pain in the heart, diseases due to the abnormal excess of va'yu, diseases (such as stiffness, pain) affecting the neck, aversion to food, diarrhoea, and ailments following closely upon child-birth.

### पाशुपत रसः ।

कर्षं शुद्धरसेन्द्रस्य गन्धकस्यान्नकस्य च । लोहचूर्णस्य ताम्रस्य  
तालकस्य विषस्य च ॥ मनः शिलायाः क्षारोष्णां वीजस्य धुस्तूरस्य च ।  
मरिचस्यापि सर्वेषां समं चूर्णं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ जयन्ती चित्रकं मानं  
घण्टकणोऽथ मण्डुकी । शक्राशनं भृङ्गनाजं केशराजाद्रकं तथा ॥ सिन्दु-  
वारस्य च रसैः कर्षमात्रैर्विभावयेत् । रक्तिहयप्रमाणां तु वटिकां  
कारयेद्भिषक् ॥ हन्ति पञ्चविधं कासं श्वासञ्चैव सुदारुणम् । कफ-  
धातामयानुग्रानानाहं विद्धिविद्वताम् ॥ \* अग्निमान्द्याकृत्विं शोथमुदरं  
पाण्डुकामलाम् । पाशुपतरसो नाम धलवर्णप्रसादनः ॥ रसायन  
श्रद्धासौ वृध्यध्याति गदिप्रियः ॥ मधुरं वृंहणं वृष्यं मत्स्यं मांसञ्च  
जाङ्गलम् । घृतपकं सदा भक्ष्यं रुचं तीक्ष्णं विवर्जयेत् ।

### *Pa'shupata rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, copper, rpiment, aconite, realger, the three ksa'ras (viz. javaksa'ra, harjiksa'ra, and borax), seeds of dhustura, and maricha are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with one tola' of the juice of each of the following ;—jayanti, chitraka, na'na, ghanta' karna, manduki, bhanga', bhringa-ra'ja, kasha-a'ja, ginger, and nirgundi. Pills are then to be made, two 'actis in weight, each. This medicine cures five different kinds

of cough, asthma, diseases due to an abnormal excess of kapha and va'yu, a'na'ha (intestinal obstruction), constipation, slowness of the digesting heat, aversion to food, swelling due to anemia, diseases affecting the belly, anemia, and jaundice. It is nutritive and cures senile decay. Diet should be fish, ja'ngala meat, and those items of food-stuff which are sweet, nutritive, and prepared with clarified butter (except fish which should be prepared with a few drops of oil only). It should on no account be acrid in taste (such as pungents, bitters, sour, etc.).

भागोत्तर रसः ।

रसभागो भवेदेको गन्धको द्विगुणो भवेत् । त्रिभागा पिप्पली पश्चा  
चतुर्भागा विभीतकः ॥ पञ्चभागस्तथा वासा षड् गुणा सप्तभागिका ।  
भार्गी सर्वमिदं क्षूणं भाव्यं धन्तुलकद्रवैः । एकविंशतिवारांस्तु  
मधुना गोलकाः कृताः । कर्षमात्रप्रमायेन प्रातरेकन्तु भक्षयेत् । कासं  
श्वासं हरेत् सुद्राकार्यं तद्वनु कृष्यया ॥

*Bha'gottara rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of pippali, four parts of haritaki, five parts of bibhitaki, six parts of ba'saka, and seven parts of bha'rgi are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' for twenty one times with the decoction of the bark of babbula. The compound is then to be rubbed with honey and made into pills, one tola' in weight, each, to be taken with a few drops of honey, and a little of powdered pippali, in the morning once a day. Decoction of kantaka'ri is to be drunk after taking the medicine. This medicine cures asthma and cough.

## शृङ्गाराम्न रसः ।

शुद्धं कृष्णाम्नचूर्णं द्विपलपरिमितं शाणभानं यदन्यत् कर्पूरं जाती  
 कोषं सज्जलमिभकण्य तेजपत्रं लवङ्गम् । मांसी तालीशचोवे गजकुसुमगवं  
 घातकी चेति तुल्यं पथ्या धात्री विभीतं त्रिकदुरथ पृथक्त्वर्द्धशाणं  
 द्विशायम् ॥ पलाञ्जातीफलाख्यं क्षितितलविधिना शुद्धगन्धाभ्रकौलं  
 कोलाद्धं पाख्यस्य प्रतिपदविहितम् पिष्टमेकत्र मिश्रम् । पानीयेनैव  
 कार्याः परिणतचणकस्विन्नतुल्याश्च वट्यः प्रातः खाद्याश्चतस्रस्तदनु च  
 हि कियच्छृङ्गेरं सपर्यम् ॥ पानीयं पीतमन्ते ध्रुवमपहरति क्षिप्रमेतान्  
 विकारान् कोष्ठे दुष्टामिजातान् ज्वरमुदररुजो राजयक्ष्मक्षयश्च । कासं  
 भ्वासं सशोथं नयनपरिभवं मेहमैशेविकारान् कृद्भिं शूलाभ्रकपित्तं तृषमपि  
 महतीं शुल्मज्जालं विशालम् ॥ पाण्डुत्वं रक्तपित्तं गरगरलगदान् पीनसान्  
 ग्रीहरोमान् हन्यावामाशयोत्थान् कफपथनरुतान् पित्तरोमानशेषान् ।  
 वल्यो वृष्यश्च योग्यस्तरुणतरकरः सर्वरोगे प्रशस्तः पथ्यं मांसैश्च घृषै  
 घृतपरिल्लितैर्गव्यदुग्धैश्च भूयः ॥ भोज्यं योज्यं यथेष्टं ललितललनया  
 दीयमानं मुदा यत् शृङ्गाराम्नेण कामी युवतिज्जशताभंगयोगान्नतुष्टः ।  
 वज्र्यं शाकाम्बुमादौ दिनकतिपयचित् स्वेच्छ्रया भोज्यमन्यत् । दीर्घायुः  
 काममूर्च्छिर्गन्तवलिपलितो मानवोऽस्य प्रसादात् ॥

*Shringu'ra'bhra rasa*

Eight tola's of incinerated mica, one fourth tola', each, of camphor, ja'tikosa, ba'laka, gaja-pippali, tejapatra, lavanga, jata'ma'nshi, ta'lishpatra, guratwak, pollens of na'gakeshara flower, dha'taki flower; one eighth tola', each, of haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, and trikatu; half a tola', each, of ela', ja'tiphala, and sulphur, and one fourth of a tola' of mercury are to be mixed in the usual way, rubbed together with water,

and made into pills of the size, each, of a fully developed and boiled chanaka gram (which, roughly speaking, is about three ractis in weight.) Four such pills are to be taken together every morning with a little of ginger and betel-leaf, and a little of water is to be drunk there-after. This medicine cures the following :—bhasmaka'gni (or unusually intense hunger), fever, diseases affecting the belly, consumption, cough, asthma, swelling of the body due to anemia, eye diseases, spermatorrhoea, obesity, vomiting, colic, amlapitta (acidity and biliousness), thirst, gulma (a kind of tumour in the abdomen), anemia, hemeptosis, diseases due to toxin and poison, pinasa (chronic catarrh), enlargement of spleen, etc. It is nutritive, strengthening, and aphrodisiac. Pot-herbs and sours are to be given up for sometime after commencement of taking this medicine, but no such restrictions in diet are to be followed afterwards.

सार्वभौम रसः ।

जोषां सुवर्णं लौहं वा यद्यत्रैव प्रदीयते । तदायं सर्वरोगाणां सार्वभौमो न संशयः ॥

*Sa'rvabhauma rasa.*

If gold or iron (in adequate quantities, i.e. say, in one twelfth part of the whole thing) is mixed with shringa'ra'bhara, it is called sa'rvabhauma rasa.

बृहच्चूडाराम रसः ।

पारङ्गं गन्धकञ्चैव टङ्गुणं नागकेशरम् । कर्पूरं जातीकोवञ्च लवङ्गं तेजपत्रकम् ॥ सुवर्णं चापि प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं प्रकल्पयेत् । शुद्धकृष्णसंखूर्णं तु खतुर्कर्वं प्रयोजयेत् ॥ तालीर्षं घनकुष्ठञ्च मंसी त्वग्धाम्नीपुष्पिका । एलावीजं त्रिकटुकं त्रिकला करिषिप्ली ॥ कर्षद्भस्मैतेकाञ्च

पिप्पलीकाथमर्दितम् । माषद्वयप्रमाणेन भक्षयेत् प्रातरेव हि ॥ अनुपानं  
प्रयोक्तव्यं चोचं क्षौद्रसंयुतम् । अग्निमान्द्यादिकान् रोगानरुचिं पाण्डु  
कामजाम् ॥ उदराणि तथा शोथमानाहं उन्नमेव च । ग्रहणीं श्वास-  
कासञ्च हन्यात् यक्ष्माणमेव च ॥ नानारोगप्रशमनं बलवर्णाग्निकारकम् ।  
वृद्धच्छृङ्गाराग्रसो नाम विष्णुना परिकीर्तितः । एतस्याभ्यासमात्रेण  
निर्व्याधिर्जायते नरः ॥

*Brihat Shringa'ra'bhra rasa*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, borax, na'gakeshara, camphor, ja'tikosha, lavanga, tejapatra, and gold ; four tola's of incinerated mercury ; two tola's, each, of ta'lishapatra, musta, kustham, jata'ma'nsi, guratwak, dha'taki flower, ela', trikatu, triphala', and gajapippali are to be rubbed together with the decoction of pippali, and made into pills, twelve ractis in weight, each, to be taken in the morning with honey and guratwak. This medicine cures slowness of the digesting heat, aversion to food, anemia, jaundice, udara rogas, swelling of the body due to anemia, a'na'ha (intestinal obstruction), fever, grahani (chronic diarrhoea), asthma, cough, consumption, etc. It increases strength, beauty, and power of digestion. Prolonged use of this medicine makes a man free from all diseases.

**डामरानन्दाम्रम् ।**

अम्रस्यामलमारितस्य तु पलं क्षुद्राडरूपस्थिराबिल्वभ्योनकपादला-  
कलसिकाः सस्रस्रयष्ट्यार्द्रकाः । चित्रप्रन्थिकगोक्षरं सवधिकं मार्गात्म-  
गुह्यान्वितम् स्वत्वैर्महितमेकशब्ध पलिकैर्गुञ्जार्द्रकं भक्षितम् ॥ कासं  
पञ्चविधं स्त्रामयमुरोघातञ्च हिकाम् उन्नं श्वासं पीनसमेहमुल्ममरुचिं  
यक्ष्मास्त्रपित्तं क्षयम् । दाहं मोहमशेषदोषजनितं शूलं बलासं क्षिपिं

छर्दिं पाराङ्गुहलीमकं गलगदं विस्फोटकं कामलाम् ॥ मन्दाग्निं ग्रहणीं  
क्षयञ्च यकृतं ह्योहानमशींसि षड् हन्यादामकफोद्भवान् गुरुगदान्  
भ्रीडामरानन्दकम् । बल्यं वृष्यमशेषदोषहरणं धातुप्रदं कासिनां मेघ्यं  
दृघरसायनं हरमुख्राज् ज्ञात्वा मया भाषितम् ॥

*Da'mara'nanda'bhram.*

Four tola's of mica, incinerated with the juice or decoction of a'malaki, are to be rubbed with four tola's of the juice of each of the following, in succession : kantakari, roots of ba'saka, sha'la-parni, roots of bilva, ahyona'ka, pa'tali, prishniparni, bha'rgi, ginger, roots of chitraka, roots of pippali, gokshura, chabya, apa'ma'rga, and ba'nari. Dose, half a racti a day, This medicine cures all sorts of cough, diseases affecting the voice, hæmorrhage from the lungs, hiccough, fever, asthma, and almost all the other diseases.

विजयभैरव रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकं लौहं विषमम्रकतालकम् । विडङ्गं रेणुकं मुस्तमेला-  
प्रन्यिककेशरम् ॥ त्रिकटु त्रिफला चित्रं शुद्धं जैपालबीजकम् । धतानि  
समभागानि गुडो द्विगुण उच्यते ॥ तित्तिडीवीजमात्रेण प्रातःकाले तु  
भक्षयेत् । कासं श्वासं क्षयं गुल्मं प्रमेहं विषमज्वरम् ॥ अजीर्णं  
प्रहृषीदोषं हन्ति पाराङ्गामयं तथा । अग्नेः हृदये शुलं वातरोगं  
गलग्रहम् ॥ ब्रह्मणा निर्मितो ह्येष रसो विजयभैरवः ।

*Bijaya bhairava rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, aconite, mica, orpiment, biranga, renuka, musta', ela', roots of pippali, na'gakeshara, trikatu, triphala', roots of chitraka, purified croton

seeds, and thirty two parts of molasses are to be rubbed together, and made into pills, six ractis in weight each, to be taken in the morning with a few drops of honey. This medicine cures cough, asthma, consumption, gulma, spermatorrea, chronic fever, indigestion, chronic diarrhoea, anemia, pain in the heart and in the abdomen due to a derangement of the wind, all the diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'yu and weakening the nervous system, and gala-graha (stiffness of the neck and some other diseases partially paralising the neck, tongue, and the throat).

### लक्ष्मीविनोद रसः ।

गुग्गुलुं सतालञ्च तालाई रसस्वर्परम् । षड्ङ्गं ताम्रं घनं कान्तं  
कांस्थं गन्धम् पलं पलम् ॥ केशराजरसेनापि भावना दिवसत्रयम् ।  
कुसुमस्य रसेनाथ भावयेच्च पुनः पुनः ॥ पलाजातीफलाख्यञ्च तेजपत्र-  
लवङ्गकम् । यमानी जीरकञ्चैव त्रिकटु त्रिफला समम् ॥ नतं भृङ्गं  
वंशगर्भं कर्षमाणञ्च कारयेत् । भावयेच्च रसेनाथ गोलयेत् सर्व्वमौषधम् ॥  
तत्पश्चाद् वटिका काय्या चणकप्रमिता तथा । शीताम्बुना  
पिवेद्धोमानक्षकासनिवृत्तये ॥ मत्स्थं मांसं तथा क्षीरं पथ्यं स्यात्  
क्षिण्णमोजनम् । स्रतकासं तथा श्वासं ज्वरं हन्ति न संशयः ॥ हलीमकं  
पाण्डुरोगं शोथं शूलं प्रमेहकम् । अर्शोनाशं करोत्येव बलवृद्धिञ्च  
कारयेत् ॥ कामदेवसमं षड्ङ्गं तुष्यारोचकनाशनम् । वज्र्यं शाकाभ्रमादौ  
च भृष्टद्रव्यं हुताशनम् । रसो लक्ष्मीविनोदोऽयं महादेवेन भाषितः ॥

### *Lakshmi binoda rasa.*

Two tola's of calamine, and four tola's, each, of mercury, orpiment, tin, copper, mica, lodestone. and bell-metal, are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana', for three times,

with the juice of keshara'ja, and for several times (say, seven times) with the juice of kulattha grams. With this compound is to be mixed one tola', each, of the following : ela', ja'tiphala, tejapatra, lavanga, jama'ni, jeera', trikatu, triphala', tagarapa'dika', guratwak, and banshalochana. The whole thing is then to be again subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of keshara'ja and kulattha. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each, to be taken with cold water. This medicine cures cough with spitting of blood and ulcers in the lungs, asthma, fever, jaundice, anemia, swelling due to anemia, colic, spermatorroea, piles, thirst, and aversion to food. This medicine increases strength and beauty. Diet, fish, meat, or milk. The following are to be avoided for sometime after commencement of the medicine :—pot-herbs, sours, fried articles, and exposure to heat of fire.

निर्जर रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकं लौहं विषञ्जापि वराङ्गकम् । ताम्रकं चङ्गभस्मापि  
व्योमकञ्च समांशकम् ॥ भद्रमुस्तं त्रिकटुकं विडङ्गं नागकेशरम् ।  
रेणुकामलकञ्चैव पिप्पलीमूलमैव च ॥ पषाञ्च द्विगुणं दत्त्वा मह्यित्वा  
प्रयत्नतः । भावना तत्र दातव्या गजपिप्पलिकाम्बुभिः ॥ शुद्धाह्वय  
प्रमाणेन सेव्योऽयं निर्जरो रसः । हन्ति कासं तथा श्वासमर्शांसि च  
भगन्दरम् ॥ हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्च कर्णरोगं कपालिकाम् । हरेत्  
संप्रहृणीरोगानष्टौ च जठराणि च ॥ प्रमेहान् विशतिश्चैवाप्यश्मरीञ्च  
चतुर्विधाम् ॥ न चान्नपाने परिहार्यमस्ति न चातपे चाध्वनि मैथुने  
च । यथेष्टचेष्टाभिरतः प्रयोगे नरो भवेत् काञ्चनराशिगौरः ॥

*Nirjara rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, aconite, guratwak, copper, tin, and mica, and two parts, each, of bhadra-musta',

trikatu, biranga, na'ga-keshara, renuka', a'malaka, and roots of pippali are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of gajapippali. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures cough, asthma, piles, fistula, pain in the heart and the sides, diseases affecting the ear, kapa'lika', chronic diarrhoea, udara-roga, spermatorrhea, and stone disease. No restriction is to be observed in regard of diet, etc.

### लवङ्गादि लौहम् ।

लवङ्गं कट्फलं कुष्ठं यमानी मूत्रवर्णं तथा । चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं  
धासकं कण्टकारिका ॥ चध्यं ककटशृङ्गी च चातुर्जातं हरीतकी । शटी  
कक्कोलकं मुस्तं लौहमम्रं यवाग्रजम् ॥ सर्वं प्रति समं चूर्णं  
तावच्छर्करयान्वितम् । सर्वमेकीकृतं चूर्णं स्थापयेत् क्षिग्धभाजने ।  
निहन्ति सर्व्वजं कासं वातश्लेष्मसमुद्भवम् ॥ रक्तपित्तं क्षयं कासं  
श्वासमाशु विनाशयेत् । क्षीणस्य पुष्टिजननं धलवर्णाशिवर्द्धनम् ॥

### *Lavang'di Lauham.*

One part, each, of lavanga, katphala, kustha, jama'ni, trikatu, roots of chitraka, roots of pippali, bark of roots of ba'saka, kantaka'ri, chavya, karkata-shringi, chaturja'ta (guratwak, tejapatra, ela', and na'gakeshara, combined in equal quantities), haritaki, shathi, kakkola, musta', iron, mica, and javaksha'ra, and nineteen parts of sugar are to be mixed together and kept in a pot smeared with clarified butter. (Dose, one fourth of a tola', to be taken with a few drops of honey). This medicine cures all sorts of cough due to va'yu and kapha, hemeptosis, cough due to consumption, and asthma. It increases nutrition, strength, beauty, and power of digestion.

वसन्ततिलक रसः ।

हेम्नो भस्मकतोलकं घनयुगं लौहात् त्रयः पारदाश्चत्वारो नियतास्तु  
 वङ्गयुगलञ्चैकीकृतं महयेत् । मुक्ताधिद्रुमयो रसेन समता गोकशुरासेज्जुषा  
 सर्वं वालुकयन्त्रगं परिपचेद्द यामं दृढं सप्तकम् ॥ कस्तूरीघनसार-  
 महितरसः पश्चात् सुसिद्धो भवेत् कासम्बाससपित्तवातकफजित्  
 पाण्डुत्तयादीन् हरेत् । शृङ्गादिप्रहर्षीं विषादिहरणो मेहाम्मरीविशर्ति  
 हृद्रोगापहरो ज्वरादिशमनो वृष्यो वयोवर्द्धनः श्लेष्मः पुष्टिकरो वसन्त-  
 तिलको मृत्युञ्जयेनोदितः ॥ (नियतो भस्मोक्तः घनसारं कर्पूरम् ।)

*Basanta tilaka rasa.*

One tola' of gold, two tola's of mica, three tola's of iron, four tola's of mercury incinerated,\* two tola's of tin, two tola's of pearls, and two tola's of corals are to be rubbed together with the juices of gokshura, ba'saka, and ikshu (sugar cane). The compound is then to be dried, put inside two earthen basins, and heated by the third kind of Ba'luka' Jantram, for twenty one hours. When cooled, the compound is to be taken out and rubbed with (four tola's, each, of) musk and camphor, (Dose, one racti, each, to be taken twice or thrice, a day). This medicine cures cough, asthma, an abnormal excess of one or more of the three dosas, anemia, consumption, heart disease, and fever. This is nutritive and destroyer of senile decay.

चतुष्टय रसः ।

सार्कतीक्ष्णास्रकोऽगस्त्यकासमर्द्धरारसैः । महितो वेतसास्त्रेण  
 पियुञ्जितः कासनाशनः ॥

\* Those who are unable to incinerate mercury may, in its place, make use of rassa-sinduram which, to some extent, serves the purpose of the former.

*Chatustaya rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper, steel, iron, and mica are to be rubbed together with the juices or decoctions of leaves of ba'saka, ka'samarda, triphala', and amla-betasa, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. This medicine cures cough.

## विष्टतार रसः ।

तारे विष्टशिलां क्षिप्वा हरितालाञ्चतुर्गुणाम् । वासागोक्षुरसाराभ्यां  
मर्दितः प्रहरद्वयम् ॥ प्रस्त्रिघ्नो बालुकायन्त्रे गुञ्जाद्वितयसम्मितः । कासं  
निकटुनिर्गुण्डोमूलचूर्णयुतो हरेत् ॥

*Pista-ta'ra rasa.*

Two parts of silver, rubbed with an equal quantity of realger, and mixed with one part of orpiment are, to be rubbed together for six hours with the juice of leaves of ba'saka and decoction of gokshura. The compound is then to be dried, put inside a crucible, the mouth of which is to be duly closed. The crucible is then to be heated by means of the Ba'luka' Jantram. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a few drops of honey and a little of powdered trikatu and roots of nirgundi.

## रत्नकरराडकरसः ।

भूवागाम्नकयोः सत्त्वं कान्तहेमार्करौष्यकम् । मुक्ताफलानि रत्नानि  
ताप्यं वैक्रान्तमेव च ॥ भस्मीकृतमिदं सर्वं पृथङ् माषमितं मतम् ।  
निष्कमात्रमितं शुद्धं राजावर्त्तरजस्तथा ॥ पतत् सर्वं समं योज्यं  
मर्दयित्वाभ्रवेतसैः । हृद्भवा मूषोदरे कोष्ठ्यां धमेदाकाशदर्शनम् ॥

शतवारं धमेदेवं मर्दयित्वास्त्रवेतसे । ततः संचूर्णिते चास्मिन् मुक्ता-  
भस्म विशाणुकम् ॥ मरिचं पञ्चशाखेयं क्षिप्त्वा संमर्द्य यत्नतः । रस्ये  
कराडके क्षिप्त्वा स्थापयेत्तदनन्तरम् ॥ सोऽयं रत्नकराडको रसवरो  
मध्वाज्यसंक्रामणो हन्याच्छ्वासागदं ज्वरं प्रहृणिकां कासं च हिकामयम् ।  
शूलं शोषमहोर्दं वृषुविधं कुष्ठं च हन्याद् मदान् घृत्यो वृष्यवरः  
प्रद्रीपनकरः स्वस्थोचितो वेगवान् ॥

*Ratnakarandaka rasa*

Six ractis in weight, each, of the essence of earth worms, essence of mica, load stone, gold, copper, silver, pearls, gems, copper-pyrites, and vaikra'nta (garnet) are to be rubbed together with one fourth of a tola' of lapis lazuli and with the juice of amlabetasa. The compound is then to be confined in a crucible, and burnt in a kosthi jantram, by means of a bellows, for twelve hours. This act of rubbing with amlabetasa and heating by means of a bellows is to be performed for one hundred times. The product is then to be powdered and mixed with half a tola' of incinerated pearls and one and one fourth tola' of maricha. (Dose, one racti, a day), to be taken with a little of honey and clarified butter. This medicine cures asthma, fever, grahani, cough, hiccough, colic, waste, mahodara, and leprosy. This is nutritive and increaser of power of digestion.

भूताङ्कुश रसः ।

शुद्धसूतस्य भागैकं भागैकं शुद्धगन्धकम् । भागत्रयं सूतं तान्नं  
मरिचं पञ्चभागिकम् ॥ सूतान्नस्य चतुर्भागं भागमेकं विषं क्षिपेत् ।  
भूताङ्कुशस्य भागैकं सर्वं चास्त्रेण मर्दयेत् ॥ यामं भूताङ्कुशो नाम  
भाषैकं वातघ्नसञ्जित् अनुपानं लिहेत् तौद्रैर्विभीतकफफलत्वचः ॥

*Bhuta'nkusha rasa.*

One part of mercury, one part of sulphur, three parts of copper, five parts of maricha, four parts of mica, one part of aconite, and one part of bhuta'nkusha (chhikkani) are to be rubbed together with some sour vegetable juice (such as lime juice), for three hours. Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey and powdered bibhitaki. This medicine cures cough due to an abnormal excess of va'yu only.

## बोलबद्ध रसः ।

रसभस्म विषं तुल्यं गन्धकं त्रिगुणं मतम् । बोलतालकवाह्लीक-  
ककोटीमाक्षिकं निशा ॥ कण्टकारीयवत्तारलाङ्गुलीत्तारसैन्धवम् ।  
मधुकसारं संचूर्ण्य सप्ताहं चार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥ गुटिकां ववराकारां श्लेष्म-  
कस्रापनुषये । भक्षयेद्बोलबद्धोऽयं रसः सम्धासपायुजित् ।

*Bolabaddha rasa.*

One part, each, of incinerated mercury and aconite, two parts of sulphur, and one part, each, of bola, orpiment, saffron, devada'li, copper-pyrites, haridra' (turmeric), kantaka'ri, javaksha'ra, alkali prepared from la'ngali, rock-salt, and madhuka-sa'ra (sugar-like essence of madhuka or mahua' flower) are to be rubbed together for seven days with the juice of ginger, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, (to be taken with a few drops of honey). This medicine cures cough due to abnormal excess of phlegm.

## अग्निरसः ।

रसगन्धकपिप्यल्यो हरितक्यत्तवासकम् । षडुत्तरगुणं चूर्णं वञ्जुल-

काथभाषितम् ॥ एकविंशतिवाराणि शोषयित्वा विचूर्णयेत् । मन्त्रा-  
न्मधुना हन्ति कासमग्निरसो ह्ययम् ॥

*Agni rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of pippali, four parts of haritaki, five parts of bibhitaki, and six parts of roots of ba'saka are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana', for twenty one times, with the decoction of the bark of babbula. (Dose, one fourth of a tola') to be taken with a few drops of honey. This medicine cures cough.

स्वयमग्नि रसः ।

त्रिकटु त्रिफला चैला जातीफललवङ्गकम् । एतेषां समभागानां  
समपूर्व्वरसो भवेत् ॥ सञ्चार्यालोडयेत् क्षौद्रे भक्ष्यो निष्कद्वयं द्वयम् ।  
स्वयमग्निरसो नाम्ना त्रयकासनिःकुन्तनः ॥

*Swayamagni rasa.*

One part, each, of trikatu, triphala', ela', ja'tiphala, lavanga, and five parts of Agni rasa (described above) are to be mixed together, and taken every morning in doses of half a tola', a day, with honey.

सूर्यरसः ।

रसगन्धकताम्रास्रं कणाशुठ्यूषणां समम् । भूतमेकं विषं चेकं  
सूर्यः कासादिनाशकः ॥

*Surya rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, pippali, shunthi, maricha, kattrinam, and aconite are to be mixed together. This medicine cures cough, etc.

## कास्तुरोने पथ्यनि

स्वेधो विरेचनं क्लृप्तधूमपानं समाशनम् । नस्यं निष्टीकनं चैव  
 कद्रुतिककथायकम् ॥ अन्नं इत्ताल्पतीक्ष्णोष्णं योजयेत् कफरोगिणे ।  
 शालिषष्टिकगोधूमम्यामाकयवकोद्रवाः ॥ आत्मगुतामापमुद्गकुलत्पानां  
 रसाः पृथक् । ग्राम्यौदकानूपधन्वमांसानि विविधानि च ॥ सुरा  
 पुरातनं सर्पिष्कानं चापि पयोघृतम् । वास्तुकं वायसीशकं वार्त्ताकु-  
 वालमूलकम् ॥ कण्टकारी कासमहौं जीवन्ती सुनिषण्णकम् ॥ द्राक्षा-  
 विम्बो मातुलुङ्गं पौष्करं वासकस्त्रुटिः ॥ गोमूत्रं रसोनं पथ्या ज्योष-  
 मुष्णोदकं मधु । लाजा विषसनिद्रा च लघून्यन्नानि यानि च । पथ्य-  
 मैतद् यथादोषमुक्तं कासगदातुरे ॥

*Deeds and diet salutary in cough :—*

fomentation, purgation, vomiting, smoking herbal preparations specially prescribed (see page 60), snuff, spitting, taking of pungents, bitters, and astringents, eating in moderate quantities, sha'h rice, sastika rice, wheat, rice prepared from the seeds of shya'ma' and kodrava grass, barley, ba'nari seeds, soup of ma'sa, mudga, and kulattha grams, meat juice, liquor, clarified butter of long standing, goat's milk, clarified butter prepared from goat's milk, ba'stuka, leaves of ka'kama'chi, brinjals, green raddish, kantaka'ri, ka'samarda (especially its flowers), jivanti, sunisanna, grapes, bimbi, ma'tulunga fruit, roots of lotus, ba'saka leaves, small ela', cow's urine, garlics, trikatu, warm water, and honey.

कासरोगेऽप्यभ्यानि ।

वस्ति नस्यमसृङ्मोक्षं व्यायामं दन्तवर्षणम् । विष्टम्भीनि  
विदाहीनि रुक्षाणि विविधानि च ॥ शकृन्मुत्रोद्गारकासवन्निषे-  
विधारणम् । आतपं दुष्टपवनं रजोमार्गनिषेवणम् ॥ मत्स्यं कम्बं  
सर्वपञ्च तुम्बीफलमुपोदिकाम् । दुग्धाद्युच्चापानञ्च विरुद्धान्यश्नाति  
च । गुरु शीतञ्चापानं कासरोगी परित्यजेत् ॥

*Deeds and diet injurious in cough :—*

application of douche, snuff, letting out of blood, physical exercise, cleaning of the teeth by rubbing, exposure to the sun's rays, impure air, dust, walking, articles of food-stuff not easily digestible, those which are termed bida'hi (see page 7 Vol. IV), and all sorts of coarse food, not softened with butter or clarified butter ; suppression of calls of nature and of belching, yawning, coughing, and vomiting, ; fish, tubers in general, mustard seeds, gourds (ala'bu), upodika', impure food, water, and other drinks ; articles of food stuff incongenial by combination, and those which are heavy and cold.

अथ हिक्काश्वसरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ हिक्काश्वास-निदानम् ।

विदाहिगुरुविष्टम्भीरुक्ताभिष्यन्दिभोजनैः । श्रोतपानाशनस्थान-रजो-  
धूम्रातपानिलैः ॥ व्यायामकर्मभाराच्चवेगाघातापतर्पणैः । हिक्का-  
श्वासश्च कासश्च नृणां समुपजायते ॥ श्लेष्मोपरुद्धगमनः पवनोऽतिदुष्टः ।  
संदूषयन्ननु जलाशयहाश्च नाडीः ॥ ग्रामाशबोद्धमिमं विद्वात्पुरःस्थः ।  
श्वासं च दृक्कामनो हि शरीरभाजाम् ॥

**Asthma and Hiccough.**

Causes and symptoms :—

eating of articles of food-stuff of the following description ; (a) those which are called "bida'hi" (see page 7, vol. IV) ; (b) those which are not easily digested ; (c) those which cause flatulence and inactivity of the stomach ; (d) those which are coarse and devoid of animal fat ; and (e) those which increase phlegm ; eating and drinking in excess of cold substance ; dwelling in cold places ; inhaling of dust and smoke ; exposure to drafts of wind ; physical exercise ; lifting or carrying of heavy material ; suppression of calls of nature ; and actions tending to irritate the body, such as fasting.

Wind arising out of the stomach, and already much vitiated by phlegm and pittam, and sometimes obstructed in its upward movement by accumulated phlegm, comes to a stand-still, and is confined in the lungs. This wind vitiates those passages which carry food and fluids, and tries to move in wrong directions, giving rise to difficulty in breathing or asthma.

**अथ हिक्काश्वास-चिकित्सा ।**

यत् किञ्चित् कफवातघ्नमुष्णं वातानुलोमनम् । भेषजं पानमक्षं वा हिक्काश्वासेषु तद्धितम् ॥ हिक्काश्वासातुरे पूर्वं तैलाके स्वेद इष्यते । क्षिण्वैर्लवणयोगैश्च मृदु वातानुलोमनम् । ऊर्ध्वाधः शोणं शक्ते दुर्वले शमनं मतम् ॥ कोलमज्जाञ्जनं लाजा तिका काञ्चनगैरिकम् । कृष्णा धात्री सिता शुण्ठी कासीसं वधिनाम च ॥ पाटल्याः सफलं पुष्पं कृष्णा खर्जूरमस्तकम् । षडेते पादिका लेहा हिक्काघ्ना मधुसंयुताः ॥ मधुकं मधुसंयुक्तं पिप्पली शर्करान्विता । नागरं गुडसंयुक्तं हिक्काघ्नं नावनत्रयम् ॥ मधुसौधर्बलोपेतं मातुलङ्गसंयुक्तं पिवेत् ।

हिकार्सस्य पयश्काणं हितं नागरसाधितम् ॥ कृष्णामलक-  
 शुण्ठीनां चूर्णं मधुसितायुतम् । मुहुर्मुहुः प्रयोक्तव्यं हिकाश्वास-  
 निवर्हणम् ॥ हिकाश्वासी पिवेद् भागीं सविश्वामुष्णवारिणा । नागरं  
 वा सिताभागीं सौवर्चलसमन्विताम् ॥ प्राणावरोधतर्ज्जनविस्मापण-  
 शीतवारिपरिवेकैः । चित्रैः कथाप्रयोगैः शमयेद्विकां मनोऽभिघातैश्च ॥  
 कासमर्द्रप्रसूनानां रसपानेन सत्वरम् । व्यञ्जनभोजनात् तेवामपि हिका  
 निवर्त्तते ॥ प्रवालशङ्खनिफलाचूर्णं घृतमधुप्लुतम् । पिप्पली गैरिकञ्चेति  
 लेहो हिकानिधारणः ॥ नारिकेलस्य पुष्पाणि श्वेतचन्दनमेव च ।  
 हिकाञ्च प्रक्षलां हन्ति धारणात् तु न संशयः ॥ अप्यसाध्यां न्यत्यन्तं  
 हिकां त्रौद्रविलेहनम् ॥ शर्करामरिचं चूर्णं लीढं मधुयुतं मुहुः ।  
 निहन्ति प्रवलां हिकामसाध्यामपि देहिनाम् ॥ हिकां हरति प्रवलां  
 श्वासमति प्रवृद्धं जयति । शिखिपुच्छभूतिपिप्पलीचूर्णं मधुमिश्रितं  
 लीढम् ॥ हिकाघ्नः कदलीमूलरसः पेयः सशर्करः । कर्षं कलिकलचूर्णं  
 लीढञ्चात्यन्तं मधुना मिश्रम् । अचिराद्हरति श्वासं प्रवलासूर्ध्व-  
 हिकाञ्चैव ॥ अभयानागरकल्कं पौष्करयावशूकमरिचकल्कं वा ।  
 तौयेनोप्योन पिवेच्छ्वासी हिकी च तच्छान्त्यै ॥ गूढं कटुकतैलेन  
 मिश्रयित्वा समं लिहेत् । त्रिसप्ताहप्रयोगेण श्वासं निर्मूलतो जयेत् ॥  
 कुम्भारण्डशिफाचूर्णं पेयं कोष्णेन वारिणा । शीघ्रं प्रशमयेच्छ्वासां कासं  
 चैव सुदादणम् ॥ कृष्णासैन्धवचूर्णं स्वरसेन शृङ्गवेरस्य हि । यो लेडि  
 शयनकाले स जयति सप्ताहतः श्वासान् ॥ गन्धकं मरिचं सायं  
 श्वासकासकफापहम् । असाध्यां साधयेद्विकां सितशैलमर्षं रजः ॥

*Treatment of Cough and Asthma.*

Some simple remedies.

- (1) Any medicine, food, or drink having the property of

destroying phlegm, wind, and producing heat when digested, is salutary in hiccough and asthma.

(2) The belly and chest of a patient, suffering from hiccough and asthma, should, first of all, be rubbed with oil, and then fomented with a substance having the property of pacifying va'yu, and mixed with salt and some kind of oil or fat, and mildly heated. He may also be required to purge and vomit, if he is sufficiently strong; otherwise, he is to take internal medicines only, for the cure of his ailments.

(3) Hiccough may be stopped by licking with honey any one of the following six :—(a) the kernel contained inside the stone of a jujube fruit, mixed with sauvira-anjanam and fried paddy, devoid of husks; (b) katuki and red ochre, (c) pippali, a'malaki, sugar, and shunthi, (d) kernel of a kapittha fruit and ka'sisa; (e) flower and fruit of pa'tali; and (f) pippali and the soft pulp at the head of a date tree.

(4) Any one of the following three, taken as a snuff, cures hiccough :—(a) powdered jastimadhu mixed with honey, (b) powdered pippali mixed with sugar, and (c) powdered shunthi mixed with molasses.

(5) Hiccough is cured by (a) taking the juice of bijapura (citrus) mixed with honey and sauvarchala (nitre); or goats' milk boiled with an equal quantity of water and one eighth its weight of shunthi, the boiling being stopped after the combined liquid is reduced to half its quantity.

(6) Hiccough and cough are stopped by the repeated taking of the powders, taken in equal quantities, of pippali, a'mlaki, and shunthi, mixed with honey and sugar.

(7) Hiccough and asthma are cured by taking (a) an equal quantity of the bark of bha'rgi and shunthi, mixed with hot water, or (b) an equal quantity of shunthi, sugar, bha'rgi and sauvarchala (salt-petre).

(8) Hiccough may be stopped by any one of the follow-

ing :— a temporary suppression of respiration, threatening the patient, causing his surprise, sprinkling of cold water on him, using pleasing words to him, or wounding his feeling (by false and unpleasant accusations).

(9) Hiccough is stopped by taking the juice of the leaves of ka'samarda or by taking them, prepared as a pot herb.

(10) The licking of the following may put a stop to hiccough :—equal quantities of incinerated corals, incinerated conch shells, triphala', pippali, and powdered red oohra, mixed with clarified butter and honey.

(11) Equal quantities of cocoa-nut flower and white sandal, pestled together with water and kept inside the mouth, puts a stop to hiccough, however violent.

(12) Licking of honey puts a stop to hiccough.

(13) Hiccough, however obstinate, is put a stop to by the repeated licking, at small intervals, of sugar and powdered maricha, mixed with honey.

(14) Hiccough and asthma, however violent, may be stopped by licking peacock's feather, reduced to ashes by being heated confined in two earthen basins, mixed with powdered pippali and honey.

(15) Hiccough is stopped by the drinking of the juice of the tuber of banana, mixed with sugar.

(16) Hiccough and asthma are stopped quickly by licking one tola' of powdered bibhitaki mixed with honey.

(17) Hiccough and cough are cured by drinking with hot water (a) haritaki and shunthi, or (b) tuber of lotus, javaksha'ra and powdered maricha.

(18) Molasses (preferably of more than one year's standing, mixed with mustard oil, taken every day for three weeks, cures asthma radically.

(19) Cough and asthma are cured by taking (in doses of

one fourth of a tola' a day) powdered roots of kusma'nda mixed with hot water.

(20) Asthma is cured in a week, by licking every night, just before going to bed, (six ractis, each, of) powdered pippali and rock-salt, mixed with ginger juice.

(21) Sulphur mixed with powdered maricha, puts an end to asthma, cough, and waste, if taken with clarified butter.

(22) Powdered ela' mixed with sugar puts a stop to hiccough, however malignant.

### अथ द्विकाश्वसे धूमप्रयोगः ।

नेपाल्या गोविषाणाद् वा कुष्ठात् सज्जरसस्य वा । धूमं कुशस्य वा  
यजात् पिषेद्विक्रोशशान्तये ॥ निर्धूमाङ्गारनित्तं हिङ्गुमाषभवं रजः ।  
द्विकाः पञ्चापि हन्त्याशु धूमः पीतो न संशयः ॥ माषदूर्णभवो धूमो  
द्विकां हन्ति न संशयः । कनकस्य फलं शाखां पत्रं संकुट्य यत्नतः ।  
शोषयित्वा च तद्दधूमपानाच्छ्वासो विनश्यति ।

### *Smoking in hiccough and asthma.*

(1) Smoking of any one of the following may pacify hiccough :—realger, cow's horn, kustham, resin, and kusha grass.

(2) Hiccough is pacified by inhaling the smoke of hingu and powdered ma'sa gram, thrown upon smokeless charcoal fire.

(3) Hiccough is pacified by inhaling the smoke of ma'sa grams only.

(4) Asthma is cured by inhaling the smoke of the fruits, branches, and leaves of black dhatura', previously cut into pieces and dried.

## हिक्काश्वासयो रसप्रयोगः ।

वीरेन्द्र रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकं लौहं विषमभ्रकमेव च । विडङ्गं रेणुकं मुस्तमैला-  
प्रन्धिककेशरम् ॥ त्रिकटु त्रिफला शुल्बभस्मजैपालचित्रकम् । यतानि  
समभागानि द्विशुणो दीयते गुडः ॥ कासे श्वासे कफे गुल्मे प्रमेहे  
विषमज्वरे । सूतार्यां प्रहृषीदोषे शूले फगडामये तथा । हस्तपदादि-  
दाहेषु वीरेन्द्ररसः शस्यते ॥

Intro chemical treatment of hiccongh and asthma.

*Birendra rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, aconite, mica, biranga, renuka, musta', ela', roots of pippali na'gakeshara, trikatu, triphala', copper, croton seeds, and roots of chitraka are to be rubbed with molasses (preferably of many year's standing). (Dose, one fourth of a tola'). This medicine cures cough, asthma, excess of phlegm, gulma, spermatorrea, chronic fever, chronic diarrhoea in a woman after child birth, colic, anemia, and sensation of heat in the palms of the hands and feet.

चञ्चलादि लौहम् ।

चञ्चलामलकीद्राक्षाकोलास्थिमधुशर्कराविडङ्गयुष्करैर्युक्तं लौहं हन्ति  
सुदुस्तराम् । हिकां क्वर्हिं महाश्वासं त्रिरात्रेण न संशयः ॥ .

*Chanchnala'di lauham.*

One part, each, of pippali, a'malaki, grapes, kernel of the stone of jujube fruits, jastimadhu, sugar, biranga, and puskara mulam are to be rubbed with eight parts of iron (and made into

pills, six ractis, each). This medicine cures, in three dyas, hiccough, vomiting, and asthma.

### श्वासारि लौहम् ।

कर्षद्वयं लौहचूर्णं कर्षार्द्धमग्नमेव च । सिताकर्षद्वयञ्चैव मधुकर्षद्वयं तथा ॥ त्रिफला मधुकं द्राक्षा कणा कोलास्थि वंशजा । तालीशपत्रं घैडङ्गमैला पुष्करकेशरम् ॥ घृतानि श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कर्षार्धञ्च समाशिकम् । लौहे च लौहदण्डेन मर्दयेत् प्रहरद्वयम् ॥ ततो मात्रां लिहेत् तौद्रैर्बुद्ध्या दोषवलावलम् । इदं श्वासारिलौहञ्च महाश्वासं विनाशयेत् ॥ कासं पञ्चविधञ्चैव रक्तपित्तं सुदारुणम् । एकजं द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव तथैव सान्निपातिकम् । निहन्ति नात्र सन्देहो भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥

### *Shava'sa'ri lauham.*

Two tola's of iron, half a tola' of mica, two tola's of sugar, two tola's of honey, and half a tola', each, of triphala', jastimadhu, grapes, pippali, kernel of the stone of jujube fruits, banshalochana, ta'lishapatra, biranga, ela', roots of lotus or of puskara, and na'gakeshara, are to be rubbed together in an iron mortar by means of an iron rod for six hours. (Dose, six ractis, a day), to be taken with honey. This medicine cures asthma, cough, and hemeptosis.

### श्वासकुठार रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषं टङ्गं शिलोषणकटुत्रिकम् । सर्व्यं संमर्दय्य दातव्यो रसः श्वासकुठारकः ॥ वातश्लेष्मसमुद्भूतं कासं श्वासं स्वरक्षयम् । नाशयेन्नात्र सन्देहो वृद्धमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥

*Shwa'sa-kutha'ra rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, borax, realger, maricha, and trikatu are to be rubbed together (with water), and made into pills (one racti, in weight, each). This medicine cures cough, asthma, and hoarseness of voice, due to va'ya and kapha.

महाश्वासकुठार रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषञ्चैव दृङ्गुणां च मनः शिल्लम् । दत्तानि समभागानि मरिचञ्चाष्ट दृङ्गनात् ॥ दृङ्गुण्टकं द्विकटुकं खल्लेसर्वं विष्णुर्णयेत् । महाश्वासकुठारोऽयं विषमश्वासकासजित् ॥ प्रतिश्यायं क्षतक्षीणमेकादशविधं क्षयम् । हृद्रोगं पार्श्वशूलञ्च स्वरभेदञ्च दाहणम् ॥ साक्षिपातं तथा तन्द्रां प्रमेहांश्च विनाशयेत् । गता संज्ञा यदा पुंसां तदा नस्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥ घ्रापयेद्भास्विकारन्ध्रे संज्ञाकारणमुत्तमम् । सूर्यावर्त्तार्द्धभेदौ च दुःसहाञ्च शिरोन्यथाम् ॥ अनुपानं पर्यारसमार्द्रकस्य रसं तथा ॥

*Maha'-shwa'sa-kutha'ra rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, aconite, borax, and realger ; eight parts of maricha ; and three parts, each, of pippali and shunthi are to be rubbed together (with water) and made into pills (one racti in weight, each), to be taken with the juice of hetel leaves and ginger. This medicine cures asthma, cough, catarrh, weakness due to ulcers, waste, heart disease, pain in the sides, hoarseness of sound, abnormal excess of va'yu, pittam, and kapha, drowsiness, spermatorrea, and all sorts of headache. In case, the patient is in a state of unconsciousness, this medicine is to be used as a snuff to restore his consciousness.

श्वासभैरव रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषं ज्योषं मरिचं चष्यचिह्नकम् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव  
संमर्द्ध्य वटिकां ततः ॥ गुञ्जाद्वयप्रमाणेन खादेत् तोयानुपानतः ।  
स्वरभेदं निहन्त्याशु श्वासं कासं सुपुञ्जयम् ॥

*Shwa'sa-bhairava rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, trikatu, maricha, chavya, and chitraka roots, are to be rubbed with ginger juice, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each, to be taken with water. This medicine cures asthma, cough, and hoarseness of voice.

सूर्यावर्त रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धको महर्घो यामैकं कन्यकाद्रवैः । द्वयोस्तुल्यं ताम्रसूतं  
पूर्वकल्केन लेपयेत् ॥ दिनैकं बालुकायन्त्रे पच्यमादाय चूरीयेत् ।  
सूर्यावर्तसो ह्येष द्विशुद्धः श्वासकासनुत् ।

*Surya'varta rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together for three hours with the juice of kanya' and made into a paste, with which are to be mixed two parts of copper wire (purified and cut into pieces). The substance is then to be (duly dried), put into a putam, and heated in a Ba'luka' jantram, for one day. Dose, two ractis, a day. This medicine cures asthma and cough.

श्वासचिन्तामणि रसः ।

द्विकर्षं लौहचूर्णस्य तद्वर्द्धं गन्धमस्रकम् । तद्वर्द्धं पारदं ताप्यं  
पारदार्येण मौक्तिकम् ॥ शानमानं हेमचूर्णं सर्व्वं संमर्द्ध्य यस्ततः ।

कण्टकमीरसैश्चापि शृङ्गवेररसैस्तथा ॥ कृष्णगीक्षीरेण मधुकैः क्रमेण  
मक्तिमान् भिषक् । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य विभीतकसमन्वितम् । भक्षयेत्  
श्वासकासात्तो राजयद्मनिपीडितः ॥

*Shwa'sa-chintamani rasa.*

Two tola's of iron, one tola' of sulphur, one tola' of mica, half a tola', each, of mercury and copper-pyrites, and one fourth tola', each, of pearls and gold are to be rubbed together with the juices of kantaka'ri, ginger, goat's milk, and jastimadhu, and made into pills, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with powdered bibhitaki. This medicine cures asthma, cough, and consumption.

श्वासान्तक रसः ।

सूतः षोडश तत्समो दिनकरस्तस्यार्द्धभागो वलिः । सिन्धुस्तस्य  
समः सुख्खममृदितः षट् पिप्पलीचूर्णतः । जम्बीरस्वरसेन मर्दितमिदं  
तप्तं सुपकं भवेत् । कासश्वासकगुल्मशूलजठरं पाण्डुं लिहन्नाशयेत् ॥

*Shwa'sa'ntaka rasa.*

Sixteen parts, each, of mercury and copper; eight parts, each, of sulphur and rocksalt; and six parts of powdered pippali are to be rubbed with lime juice. The compound is then to be dried, put into a putam, and heated by Laghuputam. This medicine cures cough, asthma, gulma, colic, udararoga, and anemia, (Dose, one racti, each).

श्वासहर रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं जैष कस्तुरिकं पृथक् पृथक् । पलत्रयं त्रिकटुं च क्लृप्त-  
मैकपलं क्षिपेत् । सर्वमैकत्र संयोज्य दिनानि क्षीणि मर्हयेत् । मोघूत्रेषु

तथा त्रीणि दिनानि परिमर्दयेत् । माषमितां वर्तुं कुर्यात् क्षयाशुष्कां तु कारयेत् । नित्यमेकां वर्तुं स्वादेत् दिनानि त्रिंशदेव च । श्वासकासज्वरहरमग्निमान्द्यारुचिप्रणात् ॥

*Shwa'sahara rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur, twelve tola's of trikatu, and four tola's of tin are to be rubbed together for three days ; and again for three days with cow's urine. Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight, each, to be dried in a shady place. One of such pills is to be taken every day, for thirty days. This medicine cures asthma, cough, fever, slowness of the digesting heat, and aversion to food.

ताम्र रसः ।

पक्ताम्रे रसः पिष्टो वलिना हिकिनां हितः ॥

*Ta'mra rasa.*

Mercury, rubbed with incinerated copper and sulphur, pacifies hiccough.

सप्तमृत रसः ।

रसभागो भवेदेको गन्धको द्विगुणो मतः । त्रिभागा पिप्पली ग्राह्या चतुर्भागा हरीतकी ॥ विभीतः पञ्चभागस्तु वासा षड्गुणिता भवेत् । भार्गी सप्तगुणा ग्राह्या सर्वं चूर्णं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ वकुलकाथमादाय भावयेदेकविंशतिः । विभीतकप्रमाणेन मधुना गुटिकां चरेत् ॥ ऐकैकं भक्षयेत् प्रातः सप्तमृताभिधो रसः । श्वासकासादिकं व्याधिं तत्क्षणादेव नाशयेत् ॥

*Sapta'mrita rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of pippali, four parts of haritaki, five parts of bibhitaki, six parts of ba'saka, and seven parts of bha'rgi are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' for 21 times with the decoction of babbala. The compound is then to be rubbed with honey and made into pills, one tola' in weight, each, to be taken in the morning, only one pill a day. This medicine cures asthma and cough.

नीलकण्ठ रसः ।

सूतं शुद्धं सुलोहं वलिममृतयुतं त्रिकिकं रेणुकाञ्चं गण्डोरं केशरान्निं  
द्विगुणगुडयुतं मर्हयित्वा समस्तम् । कुर्यात् कोलास्थिमात्रान् सुदचिर-  
घटकान् भक्षयेत् प्राग्भिनादौ पथ्याशी सर्वरोगान् हरति च नितरां नील-  
कण्ठाभिधानः ॥

*Nilakantha rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, copper, iron, sulphur, acconite, trikatu, triphala', trija'taka (ela', guratwak, and tejapatra, taken in equal quantities and combined), renuka, musta, gandira (sha'lincha), na'gakeshara, and roots of chitraka ; and twenty six parts of molasses are to be mixed together and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken early in the morning. This medicine cures all sorts of disease.

ध्वासकासकरिकेशरी रसः ।

तारताम्ररसपिष्टिकाशिलागन्धतालसमभागिकं रसैः । घाटरूपसुर  
साद्रसंभवे मर्हय प्रकुरु गोलकं ततः ॥ मृतस्नया च पारवेष्ट्य  
गोलकं यामयुग्ममथ भूधरे पचेत् । गन्धकेन कुरु तत्समं ततश्चाटरूप-

कटुकैश्च भावयेत् ॥ श्वासकासकरिकेशरीरसो बल्लमस्य परिसेवयेद्  
बुधः ।

*Shwa'sa-ka'sa-kari-kesari rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, silver, copper, rasa-pisti (see page 307, Vol. I), realger, sulphur, and orpiment are to be rubbed together with the juices of ba'saka, tulasí, and ginger, and made into a lump which is to be dried, confined in a crucible which is to be coated all over with mud and dried. This crucible is to be heated by Bhudhara Jantram (see page 262, Vol. I) for six hours. When cooled, the product is to be taken out, powdered, mixed with an equal quantity of sulphur, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of ba'saka and trikata. Dose, three ractis, a day. This medicine cures asthma and cough.

हिकानाशन रसः ।

रसगन्धकभस्मान्नतालताप्योपलं क्रमात् । भागवृद्धं वचाकुष्ठहरिद्रा-  
क्षारचित्रकैः ॥ सपाटालाङ्गुलीभ्योषसैन्धवाक्षविषैः समम् । भाषितं  
भृङ्गनीरेण हिक्रावैस्वर्यकासनुत् ॥

*Hicca-na'shana rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of mica, four parts of orpiment, five parts of copper-pyrites, six parts of opal (see page 258, vol. III), and one part, each, of bacha', kustham, haridra', javaksha'ra, roots of chitraka, pa'tha', la'ngali, trikatu, saindhava, bibhitaki, and aconite are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of bhringara'ja. This medicine cures hiccough, and hoarseness of voice and cough.

शिलापूत रसः ।

चूर्णं पाठेन्द्रवास्यायो भागिद्वे दत्त्वाथ कुनटीम् । तत्पृष्ठे शुद्धसूतं तु  
कुनट्यंशं प्रदापयेत् । सूतार्द्धं कुनटीचूर्णं तस्यार्द्धं पूर्वमूलिकाः ॥ चूर्णं  
दत्त्वा पचेच्चुल्लिख्यं यामाष्टं मृदुवह्निना । शिलापूतो रसो नाम हस्ति  
दिकां त्रिगुंजकः ॥

*Shila'puta rasa.*

Take one part of powdered pa'tha' and the same quantity of powdered indra-ba'runi, and mix them together. Take four parts of purified manas-shila' (realger) and eight parts of purified mercury. Put in an earthen vessel the mixed powders of patha' and indra ba'runi, upon which is to be put a little of the realger. Upon the latter, put the whole of the mercury referred to above. Upon this mercury, put the remaining quantity of the realger. Cover the vessel with an earthen pot, and close the joint by mud and rags, as usual. Then place the vessel upon mild heat for twenty-four hours. This medicine cures asthma. Dose, three ractis, a day.

मन्थानभैरव रसः ।

मृतसूतं मृतं ताम्रं हिंगु पुष्करमूलकम् । सैन्धवं गन्धकं ताम्रं  
कटुकं चूर्णयेत् समान् ॥ देवदालीपुनर्नयो त्रिगुंजडीमिचत्राक्षरैः ।  
तिक्तकोशातकीदाथै विनैकं मर्हयेद्दृढम् ॥ भावमानं लिहेत् सौद्रं रसं  
मन्थानभैरवम् । कफरोगप्रशान्त्यर्थं निम्बकायं पिबेदनु ॥

*Mantha'na bhairava rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, copper, hingu, puskara mulam, rock-salt, sulphur, orpiment, and maricha are to be rubbed steadily, one day each, with the juice of the

following in succession :—devada'li, punarnaba', nirgundi, meghana'da, and bitter kosha'taki. Dose, six ractis, a day, to be taken with honey.

### पर्पटी रसः ।

रसं द्विगुणगन्धेन मर्दयित्वा सभृङ्गकम् । लोहपात्रे घृताभ्यक्ते  
 द्रावितं चदराग्निना ॥ ऊर्द्धाधो गोमयं दत्त्वा कदल्याः कोमले दले ।  
 क्षिरध्या च ह्ययोद्वर्षा पर्पटाकारतां नयेत् ॥ लौहपात्रे विनित्तिता  
 लौहपर्पटिका भवेत् । ताम्रपात्रे विनित्तिता ताम्रपर्पटिका भवेत् ॥ विष-  
 पात्रं च युञ्जीत तत्साम्येष्वामयेषु च । सुरस्त्रया जयन्त्याश्च कन्यकाद-  
 करूपयोः ॥ त्रिकलाया मुनेर्भाष्यां मुंस्कन्नात्मिकटुचित्रबोः । भृङ्गराजस्य  
 षड्वेद्य प्रत्यहं द्रवभावितम् ॥ आर्द्रकस्य रसेनापि सप्तधा भावयेत्  
 पुनः । अङ्गुरैः स्वेक्येदीपत् पर्पटीरसमुत्तमम् ॥ गुञ्जार्द्रकं क्वथितस्य  
 ताम्बुलीपत्रसंयुतम् । पिप्पलीदशकैः कार्यं निगुण्ड्याद्यानुपायकेत् ।  
 स्वरभङ्गे कफे श्वासे प्रयोज्यः सर्वदा रसः ॥ मासत्रयं च सेवेत् कफ-  
 श्वासनिवृत्तये ॥ त्रिकण्टकस्य मूलानि शुण्ठीं संनुद्य नित्तिपेत् । अजा-  
 क्षीरे समीरार्द्धे यावत् क्षीरं विपाचयेत् ॥ तत् क्षीरं पाययेद्रात्रौ सकणं  
 भोजनेऽपि च । कुम्भारण्डं कर्जिषेचिञ्चुं वृन्ताकं कर्कटीमपि ॥ अक्षरणात्  
 च तैलं च कर्मिणां च विवर्जयेत् । सर्पिर्गुजीरकज्योषैः कफवेह प्रहर्षी  
 रसः । दशमूलकम्भसा वातज्वरं त्रिकटुत्त कफम् ॥ ऊर्ध्वं मधुकस्तरेण  
 पञ्चकोलेन सर्वजम् । यक्ष्मणं मधुपिप्पलीक गोमूत्रेण मुक्ताङ्कुरात् ॥  
 शूलमेरुण्डतैलेन पाण्डुशोफं सशुभ्रमुत्तुः । कुञ्जनि भृङ्गभल्लातवाकुबो-  
 पञ्चनिम्बकैः ॥ धतूरीजसंयोगात् मेहोन्मादविनाशनी । अपस्मारं  
 विहन्त्याशु व्योषनिम्बदलैः सह ॥ स्तब्धघर्शिशुनां तु नितरां  
 पर्पटी हिता । सविषां पर्पटीं किन्तु तेषां पक्षे विवर्जयेत् । पञ्चाक्ष-

कूर्वाणिवशाद् व्याधीष्याम्यान् सुदुस्तराम् ॥ सजातीरुज्ज्वलितोन् योजयेत्  
पर्पटीरसम् । पिप्पाजीर्णे शिराधास्व शीततोयेन सेचयेत् ॥

*Parpati rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together with the juice of bhringara'ja, and made into a parpati in the same way as Rasa parpati (see page 262, Vol. IV). In preparing this parpati, the ladle to be used may be made of copper as well as of iron. Mix with this parpati one fourth its weight of aconite, for use in those cases only where aconite is considered salutary (otherwise, do not mix aconite with it). (Whether mixed or unmixed with aconite), the medicine is then to be subjected to bha'vana', for one time, each, with the juice or decoction of surasa' (tulasi), jayanti, kanya', ba'saka, triphala', baka, bha'rgi, mundiri, trikatu, roots of chitraka, bhringara'ja, and bhalla'taka; and for seven times, with the juice of ginger. The parpati is then to be heated a little by means of a char-coal fire. Dose, half a racti, each, to be taken with a piece of betel leaf and ten in number of pippali, decoction of nirgundi being drunk after taking the medicine. This medicine may always be applied in hoarseness, cough, and asthma. Goats' milk, mixed with an equal quantity of water is to be boiled with the roots of gokshura and shunthi, and reduced to half of the original quantity of the milk. This boiled milk is to be cooled, mixed with a little of powdered pippali, and drunk at night. Powdered pippali should also be mixed with food taken at other times. The following are to be avoided while taking the medicine :—kusma'nda, chincha', brinta'ka, karkati, a'ra'na'ia, oil, and sexual intercourse.

This medicine cures grahani, if taken with honey, hingu, jeera', and trikatu. It cures fever due to va'yu, if taken with the decoction of dashamula, and an excess of kapha,

if taken with honey and trikatu. It cures fever in general (except that due to consumption), if taken with honey and the essence of the flowers of madhuka (mahua') and panchakola (pippali, roots of pippali, chavya, roots of chitraka, and shunthi, taken in equal quantities). It cures phthisis, if taken with honey and a little of pippali, and lumps of flesh grown in the rectum due to piles, if taken with cow's urine. It cures colic, if taken with castor oil, anemia and swelling due to anemia, if taken with honey and guggulu. It cures leprosy, if taken with bhringara'ja, bhalla'taka, ba'kuchi, and five different parts of nimba (viz. its flowers, leaves, fruits, bark, and roots). This medicine cures spermatorrea and insanity, if taken with honey and the seeds of dhatura. It cures epilepsy, if taken with honey, trikatu, and leaves of nimba. It cures many other serious diseases, if taken with honey, haritaki, and bibhitaki. In indigestion due to an excess of pittam, this medicine should be taken with ja'tiphala and cold water, the head of the patient being wetted with cold water.

All sorts of parpati are especially efficacious to infants fed on milk only, but a parpati, mixed with aconite or any other poison, should on no account, be given to an infant.\*

पञ्चवक्त्रसः ।

कर्पूरं गन्धकं शुद्धं घृतैश्चोष्णोदकैः पिबेत् । कफं हन्त्यथवा  
सौत्रैः पञ्चवक्त्रसः खलु ।

*Panchabakra rasa.*

(See page 109, Vol. IV).

One tola' of purified sulphur mixed with clarified butter

---

\* This medicine, if not mixed with aconite, may be used in doses from 2 to 10 ractis, and in the same way as rasa-papati (See page 262 Vol. IV).

and hot water cures an excess of phlegm. Panchabaktra rasa rubbed with honey may also be used for the same purpose.

## अथ पथ्यापथ्यविधिः ।

### हिकारोगे पथ्यानि ।

स्वेदनं घमनं नस्यं धूमपानं विरेचनम् । निद्रा स्निग्धानि चाशानि  
मृदूनि त्वरणानि च ॥ जीर्णाः कुलत्था गोधुमाः शालयः बद्धिका यवाः ।  
बणतिचिरिलावाद्या जाङ्गला मृगपक्षिणः ॥ पक्वं कपित्थं रसोनं पटोलं  
वालमूलकम् । पौष्करं कृष्णतुलसी मदिरा नलदम्बु च ॥ उष्णोदकं  
मातुलुङ्गं माक्षिकं सुरभीजलम् । अन्नपानानि सर्वाणि वातश्लेष्महराणि  
च ॥ शीताम्बुसेकः सहसा त्रासो विस्मापनं भयम् । क्रोधो हर्षः  
प्रियोद्वेगः प्राणायामनिषेधणम् ॥ दग्धसिक्तमृदाघ्राणं कूर्चं धारा-  
जलार्पणम् । नाभ्यूर्ध्वघातनं दाहो दीपदग्धहरिद्रया । पादयोद्घर्च-  
गुलाश्लामेरूर्ध्वञ्चैश्चानि हिक्किनाम् ॥

### *Diet and actions salutary in Hiccough :—*

fomentation, vomiting, snuff, smoking (in the way stated in page 88), purgation, sleeping, food mixed with clarified butter or any other animal fat, mild salt, kulattha grams, wheat, sha'li rice, sasti rice, and barley, of one to three years' standing, meat of ena (a kind of black deer), tittiri, la'ba, and other wild birds and animals; ripe kapittha, garlic, patola, tender raddish, roots of lotus, leaves of black tulsi, wine, lemons, hot water, citrus, honey, cows' urine, all sorts of food and drink having the property of pacifying va'yu and kapha; bath in cold water, sudden fear and surprise; anger, amusement, anxiety for those who are dear; pra'na'ya'ma (control of respiration as described in the treatises on yoga);

smell of earth burnt and soaked with water, pouring of water in showers upon those parts of the body known by the name of "kureha"; rubbing the upper part of the navel, burning the skin, by means of a piece of turmeric burnt by the wicker of an earthen lamp lit with vegetable oil, at two angulis\* above the feet and a little above the navel.

### हिकारोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

घातमूत्रोद्गारकाससकृद्धे गविधारणम् । रजोऽनिलातपायासान् विरु-  
द्धान्यशनानि च ॥ विष्टम्भीनि विदाहीनि रुक्षाणि कफदानि च ।  
निष्पावं पिष्टकं माषं पिण्याकानूपजामिषम् ॥ अविदुग्धं दन्तकाष्ठं  
वस्तिं मत्स्यांश्च सर्षपान् । अम्लं तुम्बीफलं कन्दं तैलभृष्टमुपोदिकाम् ।  
गुरु शीतञ्चाजपानं हिकारोगी विवर्जयेत् ॥

### *Diet and actions injurious in hiccough :—*

suppression of calls of nature in respect of wind (i.e., passing of wind through the rectum, yawning, sneezing, etc.), urination, belching, coughing, and passing of stools; exposure to (wind mixed with much of) dust, drafts of air, and rays of the sun; actions causing exertion, articles of food-stuff incongenial by combination (see page 9, Vol. IV), food which is not easily digested and is kept in the stomach, unchanged for a long time, food known as bida'hi (see page 7, Vol. IV), food which is coarse and not mixed with clarified butter, food which increases phlegm, all sorts of beans, pistaka (food prepared with rice, grams, etc. pestled and baked), ma'sha gram, pestled seeds of mustard or sesamum, meat of animals called a'nupa, ram's milk, cleansing the teeth by means of brush, application

\* An anguli is one sixteenth part of a foot.

of douche, fish, mustard seeds, sours, ala'bu (gourd), tubers, food fried with oil, upodika', and food and drinks difficult to be digested.

श्वासरोगे पथ्यानि ।

विरेचनं स्वेदनधूमपानं प्रच्छर्दनानि स्वपनं दिवा च । पुरातनाः  
 षड्विकारकृमालिकुलत्थगोधूमयवाः प्रशस्ताः ॥ शशाहिभुक्तिस्तिरिलाष-  
 वक्षुकाद्यो वन्यमृगद्विजाश्च । पुरातनं सर्पिरज्राप्रसृतं पयो  
 घृतञ्चापि सुरा मधूनि ॥ निदिग्धिका वास्तुकतरङ्गुलीयं जीवन्तिका-  
 मूलकपोतिकञ्च । पटोलवात्ताकुरसोनपथ्याजम्बीरविम्बीफलमातुलुङ्गम् ।  
 द्राक्षा त्रुटिः पौष्करमुष्णवारि कटुन्नयं गोजनितञ्च मूत्रम् ॥ अशानि  
 पानानि च भेषजानि कफानिलघ्नानि च यानि यानि ॥ वज्रःप्रदेशादपि  
 पार्श्वयुगे करस्थयोर्मध्यमयोर्द्वयोश्च । प्रदीप्तलौहेन च कण्ठकूपे दाहोऽपि  
 च श्वासिनि पथ्यवर्गः ॥

*Diets and actions salutary in asthma :—*

purgation, fomentation, smoking (as prescribed in page 88), vomiting, sleeping in day time, rice of sastika and sha'li paddy, kulattha gram, barley, wheat of one to two years' standing; meat of hare, peacock, tittiri, la'ba, cock, shuka, and other wild animals and birds, clarified butter of many years' standing (for rubbing the chest and abdomen), goat's milk, clarified butter prepared from the same; wine (except when medicines prepared from minerals are taken), honey (which is not to be taken heated, in hot weather, in heated condition of the body, and just before or after physical exercise and exposure to heat), kantaka'ri, ba'stuka, tanduliya, jivanti, mulaka (raddish), upodika', patola, ba'rta'ku (brinjal), garlic, haritaki, lime juice, bimbi, ma'tulunga (citrus), ela'.

roots of lotus, hot water, trikatu, cow's urine, and all sorts of food, drinks, and medicines having the property of pacifying va'yu and kapha.

### श्वासरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

मूत्रोद्गारच्छर्दितृक्कासरोगो नस्यं वस्तिर्दन्तकाष्ठं भ्रमश्च । अथ्वा  
भारो रेणवः सूर्यपादा विष्टम्भीनि प्राम्यघर्मो विदाहि ॥ आनूपानामामिषं  
तैलभृष्टं निष्पावञ्च श्लेष्मकारीणि माषः । रक्तप्राघः पूर्ववातोऽनुपानं  
मेघीसर्पिदुग्धमम्भोऽपि दुष्टम् । मत्स्याः कन्दाः सर्षपाश्चान्नपानं रुद्धं  
शीतं गुर्षपि श्वास्यमिन्नम् ॥

### *Food and actions injurious in asthma :—*

suppression of urine, belching, vomiting, thirst, and cough ; use of snuff, douche, tooth-brush, physical exertion, walking, carrying loads, inhaling of dust, exposure to the rays of the sun, food which lies in the stomach undigested for a long time, sexual intercourse, bids'hi food, meat of animals called "a'nupa," food fried with oil, beans of all kinds, food and actions tending to increase phlegm, ma'sa-grams, blood shed, wind blowing towards the east (which generally is the case in winter. This therefore means cold wind), drinking water after completion of meals (see page 20, Vol. IV), ram's milk and butter and clarified butter prepared from the same ; impure water, fish, tubers (such as shuranam, ma'na, potatoes), mustard seeds, food and drinks which are coarse and not seasoned with butter or clarified butter,\* and cold food and drinks.

\* Fish is not coarse. It should not therefore be seasoned with butter or clarified butter which make it unfit for eating (see page 9, Vol. IV). It may, however, be prepared with a little of vegetable oil.

## अथ स्वरभेदाधिकारः ।

अस्य निदानम् ।

अत्युच्चभाषणविषाभ्ययनाभिघातसन्दूषणैः प्रकुपिताः पचनादयस्तु ।  
स्रोतःसु ते स्वरवहेषु गताः प्रतिष्ठां हन्युः स्वरं भवति चापि हि षड्विधः  
सः ॥ वातादिभिः पृथक् सर्वैर्मेदसा च क्षयेण च ॥

### Hoarseness.

*Its causes :—*

It is due to the sound-carrying passages being choked with the abnormal excess of va'yu, etc. owing to any one or some of these causes:—(1) speaking loudly, (2) taking of poison, (3) reading loudly and (4) physical shock received at the throat.

Hoarseness is of six different kinds, according as it may be due to (a) va'yu, (b) pittam (c) kapha, (d) a combination of the three, (e) excess of fat, and (f) consumption.

### अथ स्वरभेद-चिकित्सा ।

वद्रीपत्रकल्कं हि घृतभृष्टं ससैन्धवम् । स्वरोपघाते कासे च  
लेहरूपेन योजयेत् ॥

#### *Treatment of hoarseness.\**

Pestled leaves of badari, mixed with rock-salt and fried with clarified butter, is to be licked in cough and hoarseness.

---

\* Hoarseness due to consumption should be treated by medicines applicable in the latter.

मृगनाभ्यादिरवलेहः ।

मृगनाभिः ससूक्ष्मैला लवङ्गकुसुमानि च । त्वक्क्षीरी चेति लेहीऽयं  
मधुसर्पिःसमायुतः । वाक्स्तम्भमुग्रं जयति स्वरघ्नं शसमन्वितम् ॥

*Mrigana'bhya'di-abaleha.*

Equal quantities of musk, small ela', lavanga, and bansha lochana are to be mixed together and taken (in doses of one racti, each) with a little of clarified butter and honey. It cures hoarseness and stopage of voice.

भैरवरसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषं दृङ्गं मरिचं चम्यच्चित्रकम् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव  
संमर्द्यं वटिकां ततः ॥ गुञ्जात्रयप्रमाणेन खादेत् तोयानुपानतः । स्वरभेदं  
निहन्त्याशु श्वासं कासं सुदुस्तरम् ॥

*Bhairava rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, borax, maricha, chavya, and roots of chitraka are to be rubbed together with the juice of ginger, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with water. This medicine cures hoarseness, asthma, and cough.

स्वरभेदे पथ्यानि ।

स्वेदोवस्तिधूमपानं विरेकः कवलप्रहः । नस्यं भाले शिरावेधो  
यथा लोहितशालयः ॥ हंसाटवोताम्रचूडकेकिर्मासरसाः सुरा । गोकण्टकः  
काकमाची जीवन्ती बालमूलकम् ॥ द्राक्षा पथ्या मातुलुङ्गं रसोनं  
क्षवणार्द्रकम् । ताम्बूलं मरिचं सर्पिः पथ्यानि स्वरभेदिनाम् ॥

*Diet and actions salutary in hoarseness:—*

fomentation, application of douche, smoking as in asthma, purgation, keeping constantly in mouth of such drugs as hingu, bacha', pippali, and khadira, all mixed with clarified butter, snuffs (having the property of removing those dosas causing the disease), letting out of blood in the forehead, taking of such foods as barley, red sha'li rice, soup prepared from the meat of ganders, ducks, wild cocks, peacocks, wine ; such pot herbs as gokshura, ka'kama'chi, jivauti, green raddish ; grapes, hari-taki, matulunga (citrus), garlies, rock-salt with ginger, betel leaves, maricha, and clarified butter.

स्वरभेदेऽपथ्यानि ।

आमं कपित्थं वकुलं शालूकं जाम्बवानि च । तिन्दुकानि कषायाणि  
वर्मिं स्वप्नं प्रजल्पनम् । अनुपानञ्च यत्नेन स्वरभेदो विवर्जयेत् ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in hoarseness :—*

unripe kapittha, bakula fruit, tuber of water-lily, jambu fruit, tinduka fruit, astringents, vomiting, sleeping, speaking in excess, and drinking of water after completion of meals.

अथ हृद्‌रोगाधिकारः ।

अस्य निदानम् ।

अत्युष्णगुर्वक्षकषायतिक्तश्रमाभिघाताभ्यशनप्रसङ्गैः । संचिन्तनैर्वैग-  
विधारणैश्च हृदामयः पञ्चविधः प्रविष्टः ॥ दूषयित्वा रसं दोषा विगुणा  
हृदयं गताः । हृदि वाधां प्रकुर्वन्ति हृद्‌रोगं तं प्रवृत्तते ॥

*Diseases affecting the heart.*

These are due to (a) eating or drinking in excess of articles which are very hot, or heavy or bitter or astringent in taste, (b) hard labour; (c) physical shock, especially received in the region of the heart; (d) taking a fresh meal before the preceding one is digested; (e) worries and mental strain; (f) and suppression of calls of nature.

These diseases may be due to any one of the following causes, and are, therefore, of five different kinds :—(a) abnormal excess of va'yu, (b) ditto of pittam (c) ditto of kapha, (d) ditto of the three combined, and (e) worms.

In all of these diseases, the chyle is vitiated by any one or all of the three dosas and give rise to troubles in the heart.

**वातज हृद्रोगलक्षणम् ।**

घ्रात्यम्यते मास्रतजे हृदयं तुद्यते तथा । निर्मथ्यते दीर्यते च स्फोटयते पाठ्यतेऽपि च ॥

*Symptoms of heart disease due to va'yu :—*

The heart appears occasionally or constantly to be dragged along, or hammered, or churned, or cut asunder, or pricked, or torn asunder, as it were, by some other thing.

**पित्तज हृद्रोगलक्षणम् ।**

तृष्णोष्मादाहबोधाः स्युः पैक्षिके हृदयक्लमः । धूमाजनं च भूर्जा च स्वेदः शोषो मुखस्य च ॥

*Symptoms of heart disease due to pittam :—*

thirst, heating sensation, inflammation, sensation of being licked by some other thing and of depression felt in the heart,

appearance of smoke rising out of the throat, occasional loss of consciousness, perspiration, and dryness of the mouth.

कफज हृद्रोगलक्षणम् ।

गौरवं कफसंज्ञावोऽरुचिः स्तम्भोऽग्निमार्दवम् । माधुर्यमपि चास्यस्य  
घृतासावतते हृदि ॥

*Symptoms of heart disease due to phlegm :—*

heaviness of the heart, expectoration of phlegm, aversion to food, physical numbness, dullness of the digesting heat, and taste of sweetness felt in the mouth.

त्रिदोषज हृद्रोगलक्षणम् ।

विद्याद् त्रिदोषमप्येवं सर्वलिङ्गं हृदामयम् ॥

*Symptoms of heart diseases due to the combination of the three dosas are the combination of all the symptoms enumerated above.*

क्रिमिजहृद्रोगलक्षणम् ।

त्रिदोषहेतुहृद्रोगे यो दुरात्मा निषेवते । तिलक्षीरगुडादींश्च  
प्रन्थिस्तस्योपजायते ॥ मर्मकदेशे संक्लेदं रसश्चाप्युपगच्छति । संक्लेदात्  
क्रिमयश्चास्य भवन्त्युपहृतात्मनः ॥ उत्क्लेदः शीघ्रं तोदः शूलं  
हृत्लासकस्तमः । अरुचिः श्यावनेत्रत्वं शोषश्च क्रिमिजे भवेत् ॥

*Causes and symptoms of heart disease due to worms :—*

If a patient who is already suffering from heart disease, due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas, takes such unwholesome food as sesamum seeds, milk mixed with molasses, etc.,

a kind of knot or tumour grows somewhere in his heart, which lets out putrefied chyle in which grow worms.

Vomiting, spitting, pricking sensation, pain, hiccough, occasional feeling of darkness even in day light, aversion to food, blackish red colour of the eyes, and swelling of some parts of the body—are the symptoms of this disease.

### हृद्रोगस्य साधारणोपद्रवाः ।

क्लोमनः सादो\* भ्रमः शोषो ह्येयास्तेषामुपद्रवाः । किमिजे तु किमीणां  
ये श्लैष्मिकाणां हि ते मताः ॥

*General symptoms of heart diseases :—*

disagreeable sensation in that part of the body where thirst is felt i.e., in the region between the spleen and the liver,\* vertigo, and dryness of the mouth. Symptoms which occur in worms due to phlegm may also occur in heart-diseases due to worms.

### अथ हृद्रोगचिकित्सा ।

कतिपया मुष्टियोगाः ।

( १ ) घृतेन दुग्धेन गुडाम्भसा वा पिबन्ति चूर्णं ककुमत्वचो ये ।  
हृद्रोगजीर्णज्वररक्तपित्तं हत्वा भवेयुश्चिरजीविनस्ते ॥ ( २ ) पुटवर्धं  
हरिणशृङ्गं पिष्टं गन्धेन सर्पिषा पिवतः । हृतपृष्ठशूलमचिरादुपैति  
शान्तिं सुकष्टमपि ॥ ( ३ ) शीताः प्रदेहाः परिषेवनं च तथा विरेको  
हृदि पित्तदुष्टे ॥ ( ४ ) अज्जुनस्य त्वचा सिद्धं क्षीरं योज्यं हृदामये ।

\* क्लोमनः सादः इत्यत्र क्लमः सादः इत्येतत् पाठान्तरम् ।

\* Some texts have replaced these lines by "feeling of exertion, fatigue,"

सितया पञ्चमूल्या वा बलया मधुकेन वा ॥ (x) हिंगुयगन्धाविड-  
विश्वकृष्णाकुष्ठाभयाचित्रकयावशूकम् । पिवेत् ससौवर्चलपुष्कराङ्गं  
यवाभसा शूलहृदामयघ्नम् ॥

*Treatment of heart disease.*

Some simple remedies for heart-disease.

(1) Powdered bark of arjuna (in doses of one fourth of a tola', each). taken with an adequate quantity of clarified butter, or milk, or water dissolved with molasses, cures heart-disease, remittent fever, and ractapitta. If taken for a long time, it increases longevity.

(2) Deer's horn, reduced to ashes by being burnt by putam, taken with clarified butter prepared from cow's milk, puts an end to pain in the heart and the back.

(3) In heart diseases due to an abnormal excess of pittam, it is necessary to purge the patient and apply on his breast cold unguents and to wet his body repeatedly with such juices, solutions or decoctions as have the property of pacifying pittam.

(4) Decoction, prepared from boiling, in milk, bark of arjuna and panchamuli or bala', or madhuka (mahua'), and mixed with sugar, pacifies heart diseases.

(5) Decoction of barley, mixed with hingu, bacha', bira salt, shunthi, pippali, kustham, haritaki, chitraka roots, java ksa'ra, sauvarchala salt or salt petre, and puskara roots, cures shulam and heart-diseases.

## अथ हृद्रोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

पार्थरसः ।

रसगन्धान्नभस्मानि पार्थवृत्तत्वगम्बुना । एकविंशतिधा घर्मे भावि-  
तानि विधानतः माषमात्रमिदं चूर्णं मधुना सह लेहयेत् ॥ वातजं पित्तजं

श्लेष्मसम्भूतं वा विदोषजम् । कृमिजञ्चापि हृद्रोगं निहन्त्येव न संशयः ।

Iatro-chemical treatment of heart-disease.

*Pa'rtha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, and mica are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for twenty-one times, with the juice or decoction of the bark of arjuna. This medicine cures all sorts of heart-diseases, if taken with honey, in doses of six ractis, each.

**अर्जुनाभ्रम् ।**

सहस्रपुटनैः शुद्धं वज्राभ्रमर्जुनत्वचः । सत्त्वैर्विमर्दितं सप्तदिनं  
खले विशोषितम् ॥ क्षयाशुष्का वटी कार्या नाभ्नेवमर्जुनाह्वयम् ।  
हृद्रोगं सर्वशूलार्शोद्दलासच्छर्दचरोचकान् ॥ अतीसारमग्निमाम्द्यं रक्त-  
पित्तं क्षतक्षयम् । शोथोदरास्तपित्तञ्च विषमज्वरमेव च । हृत्पित्त्यामपि  
रोगांश्च बल्यं वृध्यं रसायनम् ॥

*Arjuna'bhram.*

Mica, incinerated by putam for one thousand times, is to be rubbed, for seven days, with the juice or decoction of bark of arjuna, and made into pills (six ractis in weight, each), to be dried in a shady place, and taken with a few drops of honey. This medicine cures heart-diseases, all sorts of shulam, piles, hiccough, vomiting, aversion to food, diarrhoea, slowness of the digesting heat, ractapittam, waste due to ulcers, swelling due to anemia, udara-rogas, amlapittam, and chronic fever. It increases strength, and removes senile decay.

कल्याणसुन्दर रसः ।

सिन्दूरमभ्रं तारञ्च ताम्रं हेम च हिङ्गुलम् । सर्वं खल्वतले क्षिप्त्वा  
मर्दयेद् वल्किवारिणा ॥ हस्तिशुण्ड्यम्भसा पश्चाद् भावयित्वा च सप्तधा ।  
गुञ्जामात्रां वर्ती कृत्वा कोष्णतोयेन दापयेत् ॥ उरस्तोयञ्च हृद्रोगं वक्षो-  
वातमुरोऽस्रकम् । फौफ्फुसान् हन्ति रोगांश्च रसः कल्याणसुन्दरः ॥

*Kalyāṇa sundara rasa.*

Equal quantities of rasa-sinduram, mica, silver, gold, and cinnabar are to be rubbed together with the decoction of the roots of chitraka, and then subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of hastishundi, for seven times, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each, to be taken with a little of tepid water. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases affecting the heart and the lungs, including accumulation of water in the pleura, rheumatism in the heart and lungs, and hemorrhage from them.

चिन्ताहर रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकञ्चाभ्रं लौहं वङ्गं शिलाजतु । समं समं गृहीत्वा च  
स्वर्णं सुताङ्घ्रिसरिमंतम् ॥ स्वर्णस्य द्विगुणं रौप्यं सर्वमेकत्र मर्दयेत् ।  
चित्तकस्य द्रवेणापि भृङ्गराजाभ्रसा ततः ॥ पार्थस्याथ कषायेण  
सप्तकृत्वो विभावयेत् । ततो गुञ्जामिताः कुर्याद् वटीशङ्कायाप्रशोषिताः ॥  
एकैकां दापयेदासां गोधूमकाथवारिणा । हृद्रोगान् निखिलान् हन्ति  
व्याधीन् फुफ्फुसजानपि ॥ प्रमेहान् विंशतिं श्वासान् कासानपि  
सुदुस्तरान् । वल्लपुष्टिकरो हृद्यो रसश्चिन्ताहरः स्मृतः ॥

*Chinta'hara rasa.*

Four parts, each, of mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, tin, and bitumen ; one part of gold, and two parts of silver are to be

rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, each, with the juices or decoction of the following, in succession :—roots of chitraka, bhringara'ja, and bark of arjuna. Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each, to be dried in the shade, and taken with the decoction of wheat. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases affecting the heart and the lungs, spermatorrea, asthma, and cough. This is a good tonic.

### विश्वधररसः ।

स्वर्णाभिलौहवङ्गना रसगन्धकयोरपि । वैक्रान्तस्य च संगृह्य भागां  
स्तोलकसम्मितान् ॥ कर्पूरसक्तिलेनाथ भाषयित्वा यथाविधि । रक्ति-  
कैकप्रमाणेन विदध्याद् वटिकास्ततः ॥ अयं विश्वधरो नाम रसः फुस्-  
फुसजान् गदाम् । हृद्रोगांश्च जयेत् सर्वान् संशयोऽत्र न विद्यते ॥

### *Bishwadhara rasa.*

One tola', each, of gold, mica, iron, tin, mercury, sulphur, and vaikra'nta (garnet) are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with a solution of camphor (consisting of 1½ tola' of camphor and seven tola's of water), and made into pills, one racti, in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases affecting the heart and the lungs.

### हृदयार्णव रसः ।

सूतार्कगन्धकं काथे धराया मर्दयेद्दिनम् । काकमाच्या घटीं कृत्वा  
चयमाश्राञ्च भक्षयेत् । हृदयार्णवनामार्यं हृद्रोगदक्षनो रसः ॥

### *Hridaya'rnava rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, copper, and sulphur are to be rubbed for one day, with the decoction of triphala', and

then rubbed with the juice of ka'kama'chi, and made into pills of the size of a chanaka gram (i.e, three ractis in weight, each). This medicine cures heart-diseases.

विरूपाक्ष रसः ।

सूतगन्धौ ब्रह्मर्धाश्या मर्हयेद् गोस्तनीब्रह्मैः । यद्विखज्ज्वरसतिलैर्विनञ्च  
परिमर्हयेत् । धात्रीवृणौ सिताञ्जानु पिबेद् हृद्रोगशान्तये ॥

*Birupa'ksa rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a black powder. This is then to be rubbed, for one day, each, with the juice or decoction of a'malaki, grapes, jastimadhu, and dates. Dose, one racti, each, to be taken with sugar and powdered a'malaki.

प्रभाकरवटी ।

मासिकं लौहमग्नञ्च तुगाक्षीरं शिलाजतु । क्षिप्त्या खलोदरे पश्चाद्  
भावयेत् पार्थवारिणः ॥ बल्लह्वयमितां कुर्याद् वटीं क्षयाविशोषिताम् ।  
प्रभाकरवटी सेयं हृद्रोगान् निखिलान् जयेत् ॥

*Prabha'kara bati.*

Equal quantities of copper-pyrites, iron, mica, banshalochanam, and bitumen are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of the bark of arjuna. Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight, each, to be dried in the shade. This medicine cures all sorts of heart-diseases.

## शङ्कर रसः ।

रसस्य भागाश्चत्वारो बलेरष्टौ तथा मताः । त्रयो लौहस्य नागस्य  
 द्वावित्येकत्र मर्हयेत् ॥ भावयेत् काकमाच्याश्च चित्रकस्यार्द्रकस्य च ।  
 स्वरसेन जयन्त्याश्च वासाया विल्वपार्थयोः ॥ ततो गुञ्जाद्वयमितां  
 विवभ्याद् वटिकां भिषक् । एकैकां दापयेदासामीषदुष्णोऽधरिणा ॥  
 जयेदियं फुस्फुसजान् रोगान् हृदयसम्भवान् । जीर्णज्वरं तथा घोरं  
 प्रमेहानपि विंशतिम् । कासश्वासासामवातांश्च ग्रहणीमपि दुस्तराम् ।  
 रसोऽयं शङ्करप्रोक्तो बलपुष्टिविवर्द्धनः ॥

*Shankara rasa.*

Four parts of mercury, eight parts of sulphur, three parts of iron, and two parts of lead are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of each of the following, in succession :—

ka'kama'chi, roots of chitraka, ginger, jayanti, ba'saka, bilva, and arjuna. Pills are then to be made, two rectis in weight, each, to be taken with tepid water. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases affecting the heart and the lungs, remittent fever, spermatorrea, cough, asthma, rheumatism, and grahani. It is a good tonic.

## हृद्रोगे पथ्यानि ।

श्वेतो विरेको घमनञ्च लङ्घनं वस्तिर्विलेपी चिररक्तशालयः ।  
 मृगद्विजा जाङ्गलसंज्ञयान्विता यूषा रसा मुद्गकुलत्थसम्भवाः ॥\*  
 रागाः खडा काम्बलिकाश्च षाड्वा भव्यं पटोलं कदलीफलान्यपि ।  
 पुराणकुम्भारडरसालदाडिमं शम्पाकशाकं नवमूलकान्यपि ॥ परशुतैलं  
 गगनाम्बु सैन्यवं द्राक्षापि तक्रञ्च पुरतनो गुडः । शुण्ठी यमानी लशुनं

हरीतकी कुष्ठञ्च कुस्तुम्बुरु कृष्णमाद्रकम् ॥ सौवीरशुक्तं मधु वारुणीरसः  
कस्तूरिका चन्दनकं प्रपाणकम् ॥\* ताम्बुलमप्येष गणः सखा भवेन्  
मर्सस्य हृद्‌रोगनिपीडितस्य ॥

*Deeds and diet salutary in heart-disease :—*

fomentation, purgation, vomiting, fasting, application of douche ; bilepi (broken rice boiled with four times its weight of water), red sha'li rice of one to three years' standing, meat and soup of birds and animals termed ja'ngala, juice of mudga and kulattha grams, ra'ga-sa'raba (soup of mudga prepared with salt, maricha, pomegranates, and grapes), khala sa'raba (soup of mudga grams prepared with salt, maricha, and eight tola's of butter-milk, twenty four tola's of water, and two tola's of the following combined : ripe kapittha, leaves of changeri, maricha, jeera', and roots of chitraka), ka'mbalika sa'raba (soup of mudga prepared with the water of curd, sours, salt, and maricha), bahuba'ra fruit, patola, banana, old kuma'nda, mango, pomegranates, leaves of a'ragbadha, green carrots or radishes, castor oil, rain water, rock-salt, grapes, butter-milk, old molasses, shunthi, jama'ni, garlies, haritaki, kushta, dhanya', maricha, ginger, sauvera (see page, 382, vol. III), shuktam, honey, ba'runi, mask, red sandal, pa'naka (solution of molasses, sugar, or honey, and juices or extracts of fruits. Extracts of badari or parusaka fruits are especially efficacious in this case—see Sushruta, etc.), and betel leaves.

\* ज्ञेयः पथ्यतमश्चापि सुदृग्घृषः कृताकृतः । स तु दीडिमस्त्रीकायुक्तः स्याद्‌ रागवाङ्‌मनः ॥  
अक्षैश्चलवर्णं सर्वमकृतं कटुकैर्विना । विज्ञेयं तत्रणसेहकटुकैः संयुतम्‌ क्लृप्तम्‌ ॥ दधिम-  
ल्लयाश्चविह्वलु यूथः काश्चलिकः क्षृतः । शौडिमस्त्रमनस्त्रं वा पानकं गुरु मूलसम्‌ । तद्‌देव  
खण्डस्त्रीकाशर्करासहितं पुनः । सास्त्रं सूतौश्च सृष्टिसं पानकं स्यान्‌ निरत्ययम्‌ । माहींकं  
तु यमश्चरं मूर्च्छादाहृदघापहम्‌ । पद्मकानां कीक्षानां हृद्यं विष्टिश्चि पानकम्‌ ॥ सूत्रे  
सूचस्थाने ४६ अध्याये द्रष्टव्यः ।

### इदोनेऽपथ्यानि ।

तृद्धिर्द्विभ्रानिलशुक्रकासोद्गारभ्रमश्वासविद्वभ्रवेगान् । सहाद्रि-  
विन्ध्याद्रिनदीजलानि मेषीपयो दुष्टजलं कषायम् ॥ विरुद्धमुष्णं गुरु-  
तिकमस्लं पक्वोत्थशाकानि चिरन्तनानि । क्षारं मधुकानि च दन्तकाष्ठं  
रक्तकृतिं हृद्गदधांस्यजेच्च ॥

*Articles of food stuff and deeds injurious in heart-diseases :—*

suppression of calls of nature in respect of thirst, vomiting, discharge of urine, wind formed in the stomach, semen, cough, belching, respiration, stool, and tears, drinking of water of rivers issuing out of the Sahya and the Vindhya mountains, milk of rams, impure water, taking of astringents, food incongenial by combination, hot food, heavy food, bitters, sour, constant taking of pot herbs (leaf-vegetables), alkali, madhuka fruits (mahua'), cleansing of teeth by means of sticks (or brushes), and letting out of blood.

### अथोरोग्रहनिदानम् ।

अत्यभिष्यन्दिगुर्वम्बुशुष्कपूत्यामिषाशनात् । सान्द्रं मांसं यकृतप्लीहोः  
सद्योवृद्धिर्यदा भवेत् ॥ उरोग्रहं तदा कुक्षौ कुरुतः कफमारुतौ ॥  
द्विजिह्वसदृशः कश्चित् कश्चित् कच्छपसन्निभः । दौर्बल्य दुर्बलाग्नित्वं  
कार्श्यं मांसाभिकांसितम् । जायते कृष्णवर्णत्वं पीतकं चापि जायते ॥  
ज्वरोऽरुचिः पिपासा च शोथश्चातिप्रकोपणे ॥

### Urograah.

Or

*Enlargement of the region between the spleen and the liver,  
Causes and Symptoms of urograha.*

The flesh and the intestine in the region situate between the spleen and the liver are enlarged owing to the eating of

articles of food-stuff increasing an excess of phlegm and dirt, heavy food, and dry or stale meat. This disease is due to abnormal excess of phlegm and wind. It has sometimes the appearance of a bifurcated mass and some times that of a tortoise. Symptoms of this disease :—weakness, dullness of the digesting heat, emaciation, lust for meat, and blackness or yellowishness of the skin. At advanced stages of this disease, there are fever, aversion to food, thirst, and swelling.

## उरोग्रहचिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगः ।

चव्याम्लवेतसद्धारसरामठचित्रकान् । पिवेत् तैलारनालाभ्यामुरो-  
ग्रहनिवृत्तये ॥

*Treatment of urograha.*

*Simple remedy.*

Equal quantities of chavya, amlabetasa, javaksha'ra, bingu, and roots of chitraka taken (in doses of one fourth of a tola', each) with oil and a'rana'la (see page, 383, Vol. III) cures urograha.

रसप्रयोगः ।

बज्रबिजयमहेशजीवेन्द्रसूतेन्द्रादिपर्पट्यः सजीरकरामठा यथाविधि-  
प्रयोगेन उरोग्रहं सम्यक् शमयन्ति ।

*Iatro chemical treatment.*

Such parpatis as Bajra, Bijaya, Mahesha, Jibendra, etc., taken with bingu and pestled jeera', cure urograha.

### त्र्यम्बकान्नम्

अन्नं मोक्षकारितं पलमितं व्याघ्री बला गोल्लुरम् कन्यापिप्पलीमूल-  
भृङ्गवृषकाः पत्रं तथा वादरम् । धात्रीरात्रिगुडुचिकाः पृथगतः सत्त्वे  
पर्लाशैर्युतं संमर्द्यातिमनोरमं सुवलितं कृत्वा यदा सेवितम् ॥ वातोत्थं  
कफपित्तजं स्वरगतं यच्च त्रिदोषात्मकमत्युच्चैर्वदतो हतं बहुविधं पानीय-  
दोषोद्भवम् । कासं श्वाससुरोग्रहं सयकृतं हिकां तृषां कामलाभ्रशीसि  
ग्रहणीज्वरं बहुविधं शोथं क्षयञ्चावुद्दम् ॥ हन्ति त्र्यम्बकमन्नमद्भुततरं  
वृथ्यातिवृथ्यं परम् । वल्लेवृद्धिकरं रसायनवरं सर्वामयधंसि तत् ॥

### *Tryambaka'bhram.*

Four tola's of mica, incinerated with the juice of the bark of shobha'njana, are to be subjected to bha'bana' with 4 tola's of juice of each of the following, separately, and in succession ;—  
kantaka'ri, bala', gokshura, kanya', roots of pippali, bhringara'ja, ba'saka, leaves of badari, a'malaki, haridra', and guruchi. This medicine cures all sorts of hoarseness, cough, asthma, prograha, enlargement of spleen, hiccough, thirst, jaundice, piles, grahani, fever, swelling due to anemia, waste, and tumour. It is a good tonic and it increases power of digestion.

### पश्यापथ्यविधिः ।

उरोग्रहरोगे त्र्यम्बकान्नादिव्यवहारकाले हृद्दरोगविहितं पश्यापथ्यं  
व्यवस्थीयते । पर्पटीसेवनकाले तु तत्सेवनविधिः परिपालनीयः ।

### *Dietary.*

At the time of taking Tryambaka'bhra and such other medicines in urograha, a patient should observe the same dietary as prescribed for heart-diseases. At the time of taking parpati, the directions relating to the same should be strictly observed.

## अथाम्लपित्ताधिकारः ।

अस्य निदानम् ।

विरुद्धदुग्धाम्लविदाहिपित्तप्रकोपिपानान्भुजो विदग्धम् । पित्तं स्वहेतु-  
पचितं पुरा यत् तदम्लपित्तं प्रवदन्ति संतः ॥ अविपाककृमोत्क्लेश-  
तित्काम्लोद्गारगौरवैः । हृत्कण्ठदाहाशुचिभिश्चाम्लपित्तं वदेद्भ्रिषक् ॥  
तृड्दाहमूर्च्छाघ्नममोहकारि प्रयात्यधो वा विविधप्रकारम् । हृल्लास-  
कोठानलसादहर्षस्वेदाङ्गपोतत्वकरं कदाचित् ॥ वान्तं हरित्पीतकनील-  
कृष्णमारकरक्ताभमतीव चाम्लम् । मांसोदकाभन्वतिपिच्छिलाच्छं  
श्लेष्मानुजातं विविधं रसेन ॥ भुक्ते विदग्धे त्वथवाप्यभुक्ते करोति  
तित्काम्लवर्मि कदाचित् । उद्गारमेवंविधमेव कण्ठहृत्कुत्तिदाहं शिरसो  
रुजञ्च ॥ करचरणदाहमौष्ण्यं महतीमरुचिं ज्वरञ्च कफपित्तम् । जनयति  
कण्डूमयडलपिडकाशतनिचितगात्ररोगनिचयम् ॥

Amlapittam or Acidity and Biliousness.

*Its causes and symptoms :—*

The pittam \* or bile is sometimes putrefied by taking of food or drinks incongenial by combination (see page 9, vol. IV), impure or dirty food, food classed as hida'hi (see page 7, vol. IV), and those items of food-stuff which naturally increase pittam (such as wine and other fermented materials, soures, pungents,

\* The term "pittam" is generally used to mean (1) animal heat and (2) that part of the blood which is vitiated by an excess of animal heat and is called bile. Some part of this bile accumulates itself in a bladder in the belly, but much of it remains mixed with the blood.

mutton, etc.). This putrefaction of the bile gives rise to acidity and biliousness.

The following are the indications of amlapittam :—indigestion, fatigue, nausea, belching with bitter and sour taste, heaviness of the body, burning sensation in the heart and throat, and aversion to food.

#### *Downward Amlapittam.*

This disease (in advanced stages) is sometimes indicated by the following symptoms :—occasional discharge of stool of different kinds, combined with thirst, heating sensation, loss of consciousness, giddiness, nausea, bilious patches on the skin, called “kotha”; loss of digesting power, standing of hairs on ends, perspiration, and yellowishness of the skin.

#### *Upward Amlapittam.*

It is also sometimes indicated by the following symptoms:—vomiting, intensely sour in taste, coloured grey, yellow, blue, black, reddish, or red; or vomiting of substance as slippery and transparent as water in which raw meat has been kept immersed for sometime, combined with mucus, and having all sorts of taste (viz. bitter, pungent, astringent, sour, saline, and sweet).

Occasionally the disease is indicated by some of the following symptoms :—just after the food is putrefied or even before taking any food, vomiting of sour and bitter taste combined, belching of a similar taste, heating sensation felt in the throat, heart and sides of the belly; pain in the head, heating sensation in the hands and feet, much aversion to food, fever, accumulation of phlegm vitiated with pittam, and all sorts of skin diseases.

## अथाम्लपित्त-चिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगाः ।

(क) प्रागम्लपित्तरोगात् कुलकारिष्ठवारिमिः । रामठत्तौद्रसिन्धुत्थैर्वमन कारयेद् भिषक् ॥ (ख) ऊर्ध्वं वमनैर्धीमानधोगं रेचने हरेत् । अम्लपित्तं तु वमनं पटोलारिष्ठपत्रकैः ॥ कारयेन् मदनत्तौद्रसिन्धुयुक्तैः कफोत्थणे । (ग) विरेचनं त्रिवृच्चूर्णमधुधात्रीफलद्रवैः ॥ (घ) सिंहास्यामृतमण्डाकी-कार्यं पीत्वा समाक्षिकम् । अम्लपित्तं जयेज्जन्तुः कासं श्वासं तथा वमिम् ॥ (ङ) पिप्पलीमधुसंयुक्ता चाम्लपित्तविनाशिनी । (च) जम्बीरस्वरसः पीतः सायं हृन्त्यम्लपित्तकम् ॥

*Treatment of Amlapittam.*

A few herbal remedies.

(a) At first, the patient may drink the juice or decoction of leaves of patola and nimba, mixed with asafoetida, honey, and rock-salt. (b) The upward amlapittam should be treated, first of all, by vomiting caused by the juice or decoction of the leaves of patola and nimba, which, in case of excess of phlegm, may be mixed with madana fruit, honey, and rock-salt. (c) The downward amlapittam may be treated by purgation, caused by powdered roots of tribrit and honey, mixed with the juice or decoction of a'malaki. (d) Amlapittam, cough, asthma, and vomiting may be cured by the cooled decoction of ba'saka, guruchi, and kantaka'ri, mixed with honey, (e) Amlapittam may be pacified by taking powdered pippali mixed with honey. (f) It may also be cured by drinking, in the afternoon, of the juice of jambira (big lime fruit).

## कुष्माण्ड खण्डम् ।

कुष्माण्डस्य रसस्य स्यात् पलशतकं तुल्यं गवां क्षीरकं धात्रीचूर्णं पलाष्टकं लघु पचेद् यावत् कृतं पिण्डितम् । धात्रीतुल्यसितं पलाद्धम-  
मृतं तल्लेहकं लेहयेत् ख्यातं कुष्माण्डखण्डं क्षपयति नितरामम्लपित्तं  
समग्रम् ॥

*Kusma'nda Khandam.*

Four hundred tola's, each, of the juice of kusma'nda and cow's milk, add thirty two tola's of powdered a'malaki are to be boiled together by mild heat till the whole thing is condensed. This compound is then to be mixed with thirty two tola's of sugar and two tola's of aconite. This medicine cures amlapittam. (Dose, one fourth of a tola' to half a tola', a day).

## अथ अम्लपित्ते रसप्रयोगः ।

अम्लपित्तान्तको रसः ।

मृतसूतार्कलौहानां तुल्यां पथ्यां विमर्हयेत् । माषमात्रं लिहेत्  
क्षौद्रै रम्लपित्तप्रशान्तये ॥

*Iatro-chemical treatment of amlapittam,  
Amlapitta'ntaka rasa.*

One part, each, of incinerated mercury, copper, and iron, and three parts of powdered haritaki are to be mixed together, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey.

सर्वतोभद्रलोहरसः ।

जौहचूर्णं मृतं ताभ्रमभ्रकञ्च पलं पलम् । शुद्धसूतञ्च कर्षकं  
गन्धकार्द्धपलं तथा ॥ मात्तिकस्य विशुद्धस्य कर्षं शुद्धा शिला तथा ।

सार्द्धकर्षं विशुद्धञ्च शिलाजतु तथा परम् ॥ गुग्गुलोश्वापि कर्षकं  
शाणमानं परस्य च । चूर्णं विडङ्गभल्लातवह्निश्वेतार्कमूलजम् ॥ करिकर्ण-  
पलाशञ्च तालमूली पूनर्नवा । घनामृता नागवला चक्रमर्हकमुण्डिरी ॥  
भृङ्गकेशशतावय्व्यो वृद्धदारं फललिकम् । त्रिकटुश्चापि सर्वेषां प्रत्येकञ्च  
नयेद् भिषक् ॥ सर्वमेकत्र संमर्दय घृतेन मधुना सह । क्षिग्धे भाण्डे  
विनिक्लिप्य ततः कुर्याद् विधानवित् ॥ माषकादिक्रमेणैव लौहं सर्व-  
रसायनम् । अम्लपित्तं जयेच्छीघ्रं सर्वोपद्रवसंयुतम् ॥ तद्दर्शांसि  
सर्वाणि सर्वमेव भगन्दरम् । पक्तिशूलञ्च शूलञ्च तथां कुत्तिसम्भवम् ।  
वातरक्तं तथा कुष्ठं पाण्डुरोगं हलीमकम् । आमवातं तथा शोथ-  
मग्निमान्द्यं सुदुस्तरम् ॥ कामलां वातगुल्मञ्च पिडकागरगृध्रसोः । कास-  
श्वासारुचिहरं वृष्यमेतद् विशेषतः ॥ सर्व्व्याधिहरं प्रोक्तं यथेष्टाहार-  
सेविनः । यक्ष्माणां रक्तपित्तञ्च वातरोगं विनाशयेत् । संक्षया सर्व्वतो-  
भद्र-लौहो रसवरः स्मृतः ॥

*Sarvatobhadra-lauha rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of iron, copper, and mica, one tola' of purified mercury, two tola's of sulphur, one tola' of copper pyrites, the same quantity of realger, one and half tola' of purified shila'jatu, one tola' of purified guggulu, and one fourth tola', each, of biranga, bhalla'taka, roots of chitraka, roots of white arka, bark of the roots of hastikarna pala'sha, ta'lamuli, punarnava', musta', guruchi, na'gabala', chakra-marda, mundiri, bhringa-ra'ja, kesha-ra'ja, shata'bari, briddha-da'ra, triphala', and trikatu are to be rubbed together with clarified butter and honey, and kept in an earthen pot in which clarified butter has already been kept for sometime. Dose, six ractis, a day, to commence with (which may gradually be increased to one fourth of a tola', a day).

## क्षुधाप्रबोधन रसः ।

रसगन्धकमग्राणि यमानी ब्रूयवशं तथा । त्रिफला शतपुष्पा च  
चविका जीरकद्वयम् ॥ पुनर्नवा घचा दन्ती त्रिवृता घण्टकर्णकम् ।  
दण्डोत्पला सारिवे द्वे चाक्षमाग्राणि कारयेत् ॥ मण्डूरं द्विगुणं दत्त्वा  
पेषणीयं प्रयत्नतः । आर्द्रस्वरस आलोढ्य गुडिकां कारयेद् बुधः ॥  
प्रत्यहं भक्तयेदेकां भक्तवारि पिवेदनु । रसः क्षुधाप्रबोधनः चास्तपित्त-  
विनाशनः ॥ अग्निञ्च कुरुते दीप्तं तेजोवृद्धिं बलं तथा । प्लीहानं श्वास-  
मानाहमामवातं विनाशयेत् । परिणामभवं शूलं कासं पञ्चविधं तथा ॥

*Kshudha' pabodhana rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, mica, jama'ni, trikatu, triphala', shatapushpa', ohavya, jeera', black jeera', punarnava', bacha', danti, roots of trivrit, ghantakarna, dandotpala' (mandukaparni ?), shya'ma'-lata', and anantamula, and two tola's of mandura are to be rubbed together with ginger juice, and made into pills (say, six ractis in weight, each), to be taken with honey, every morning. A little of bhactaba'ri or ja'li (see page 381, Vol. III) is to be drunk after taking the medicine. This medicine cures amlapittam, enlargement of spleen, colic felt at the time of digestion of food, asthma, intestinal obstruction, rheumatism, and cough.

## पञ्चादन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं पलाशञ्च तत्समं शुद्धगन्धकम् । तयोस्तुल्यं ताम्रपत्रं  
लिप्त्वा भ्रूयान्तरे क्षिपेत् ॥ आच्छाद्य पञ्चलवणैर्लिप्त्वा गजपुटे पचेत् ।  
सिद्धं ताम्रं समादाय पलमेकं विचूरयेत् ॥ पारदस्य पलञ्चैकं गन्धकस्य  
पलं तथा । पुटदग्धस्य लौहस्य गगनस्य पलं पलम् ॥ यमानी शतपुष्पा  
च त्रिकटु त्रिफलापि च । त्रिवृता चविका दन्ती शिखरी जीरकद्वयम् ॥

पतेषां पालिकैर्भागैर्घण्टकैर्गुणकमाणकम् । प्रथिकं चित्रकं चैव कुलिशानां  
पलार्धकम् ॥ आर्द्रकस्वरसैः पिष्ट्वा गुडिकां माषकोन्मिताम् । पञ्चाद्वन-  
रसः ख्यातः सर्वरोगविनाशनः ॥ अम्लपित्तमहाव्याधि-नाशिनी च  
रसायनी । महाक्षिकारिका चैवा परिणामव्यथापहा ॥ शोथपाण्डु-  
मथानाह-प्लीहगुल्मोदरापहा । गुरुवृष्यान्नपानानि पयोमांसरसा हिताः ॥

*Pancha'dana rasa.*

Four tola's of pure copper foil or copper wire are to be smeared with four tola's of kajjali (or black powder formed by rubbing together two tola's, each, of sulphur and mercury) dissolved with a little of water or juice of betel leaves or of ginger. When dried, the copper is to be put inside a crucible or putam (made of two earthen basins) in such a way as to be completely surrounded with a mixture of the five different kinds of salt (see page 283 Vol. III). The crucible or putam, as the case may be, is then to be heated by Gajaputam. Four tola's of this copper is then to be powdered finely and mixed with four tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, jama'ni, shata-puspa', trikatu, triphala', tribrita', chavya, roots of danti, roots of apa'ma'rga, jeera', and black jeera', and two tola's, each, of gphantakarna, ma'na, roots of pippali, roots of chitraka, and asthisanha'ra. These are then to be rubbed together with the juice of ginger, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures amlapittam, indigestion, colic felt at the time of digestion of food, swelling due to anemia, anemia, a'na'ha, enlargement of speen, gulma, and udara, Diet, nutritious and heavy food, milk, and soup of meat.

लोलाविज्ञास रसः ।

रसो वलिर्ब्योम रविस्तु लौहं धात्र्यक्षनीरैस्त्रिदिनं विमर्धं । तद्वत्-  
चूर्णं मृदुमाकषेण संमर्दयेत्स्य हि क्लृयुमम् ॥ इत्यम्लपित्तं मधुना

बलोदो लोलाविलासो रसरज एषः । क्वर्दिं सशुलां हृदयस्य दाहं  
निवारयेदेष न संशयोऽस्ति ॥ दुग्धं सङ्कुष्माण्डरसं सधात्रीफलं  
समेतं संसितं भजेद् वा ॥

*Leela'bila'sha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, mica, copper, and iron are to be rubbed together, for three days, with the juices or decoctions of a'malaki and bibhitaki, and then with a little of the juice of bhringara'ja, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures amlapittam, vomiting, colic, and heating sensation in the heart. Diet, milk mixed with the juice of kusma'nda, a'malaki and sugar.

लीलाप्रमोद रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं शुद्धगन्धं मृतं ताम्रान्नरौप्यकम् । तुल्यांशं महयेद् यामं  
रुद्ध्या लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥ अक्षधात्रीहरीतक्यः क्रमवृद्ध्या विपाचयेत् ।  
जलेनाश्रुगुणेनैव प्राह्यमष्टावशेषितम् ॥ अनेन भावयेत् सर्वं पूर्वं सूतं  
पुनः पुनः । पञ्चविंशतिवारं च तावता भृङ्गजद्रवैः ॥ शुष्कं तच्चूर्णितं  
खादेत् पञ्चगुञ्जं मधुप्लुतम् । रसो लीलाप्रमोदोऽयमम्लपित्तं  
नियच्छति ॥

*Leela' pramoda rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, and silver are to be rubbed together for three hours, and heated by Laghuputam. A decoction is to be made by boiling one part of bibhitaki, two parts of a'malaki, and three parts of haritaki with forty-eight parts of water, reduced to six parts by boiling. The compound consisting of mercury, etc. is to be subjected to bha'bana' for twenty five times with the decoction, prepared

every time in the above-mentioned way. The compound is next to be subjected to bha'vana', for twenty-five times, with the juice of bhringara'ja. This medicine cures amlapittam, if taken in doses of five ractis, each, with honey.

क्षुधानिधिरसः ।

रसायोगन्धकाम्राणि त्रूचषणं त्रिफला वचा । यमानी शतपुष्पा च  
चविका जीरकद्वयम् ॥ प्रत्येकं पलमेवां तु घट्टकर्णपुनर्नवा । मायाकं  
ग्रन्थिकञ्चेन्द्रकेशराजसुदर्शनी ॥ दण्डोत्पला त्रिवृहन्ती जामातृ  
रक्तचन्दनम् । भृङ्गापामार्गकुलका मण्डूकञ्च पलार्द्धकम् ॥ आर्द्रक-  
स्वरसेनाथ गुर्दिकां संप्रकल्पयेत् । वदरास्थिसमाञ्चैकां भक्षयित्वा  
पिवेदनु ॥ वारिभक्तजलञ्चैव प्रातस्तथाय मानवः । रसः क्षुधानिधि  
नाम सवर्वाजीर्णविनाशिनी ॥ अग्निञ्च कुर्वते दीप्तं भस्मकं च नियच्छति ।  
अम्लपित्तञ्च शूलञ्च परिणामकृतञ्च यत् ॥ तत् सर्वं शमयत्याशु भास्कर-  
स्तिमिरं यथा । मधुरं वज्जयेदत्र विशेषात् क्षीरशर्करे ॥

*Kshudha'nidhi rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury, iron, sulphur, trikatu, triphala' bacha', jama'ni, shatapushpa', chavya, jeera', and black jeera', and two tola's, each, of ghantakarna, punarnava', ma'na, roots of pippali, indrajava, keshara'ja, padma-guruchi, dandotpala' (mandukaparni ?), trivrit, danti, ja'ma'tri (jambu ? or surya'-varta ?), red sandal, bhringara'ja, apa'ma'rga, leaves of patola, and mandukaparni are to be rubbed together with the juice of ginger, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken early in the morning (with a few drops of honey). A little of bhactaba'ri or ja'li (see page 381, Vol. III) is to be taken just after taking this medicine. This medicine cures all sorts of indigestion, amlapittam, bhasmaka'gni, and colic felt at the time of digestion of food. All sorts of food, sweet in

taste, especially, milk and sugar are to be avoided at the time of taking this medicine.

### वार्धन्नरसः ।

कृष्णाभ्रलौहमलशुद्धविडङ्गचूर्णं प्रत्येकमेकपलिकं विधिवद् विधाय ।  
 चर्ष्यं कटुत्रयफलत्रयकेशराजदन्तीपयोद्वचपलानलघण्टकर्षाः ॥ माणौल-  
 कन्दवृहतीत्रिभृताः ससूर्यावर्त्ताः पुनर्नविकया सहितास्त्वमीषाम् । मूलं  
 प्रति प्रतिविशोधितमक्षमेकं चूर्णं तदर्द्धरसगन्धकमेकसंस्थम् ॥ कृत्वाद्-  
 कीयरससंवलितञ्च भूयः संपिष्य तस्य वटिका विधिवद् विधेया ।  
 हन्यन्म्लपित्तमरुचिं प्रहृषीमसाभ्यां दुर्नामकामलभगन्वरशोधगुल्मान् ॥  
 शूलञ्च पाकजनितं सतताग्निमान्द्यं सद्यः करोत्युपचितं चिरनष्टवह्निः ।  
 कुष्ठानि हन्ति पलितञ्च वर्लीं प्रवृद्धां श्वासञ्च कासमपि पायडुग्दं  
 निहन्ति ॥ वार्धन्नमांसवधिकाज्जिकतकमत्स्यवृत्ताम्लतैलपरिपकभुजो यथ-  
 छम् । शुद्धाटविल्वगुडकञ्जद्वनारिकेलदुग्धानि सर्वविदलानि विवर्जयेत्  
 तु ॥

### *Ba'ryanna rasa.*

One tola', each, of mica, mandura (rust of iron of more than sixty years' standing, duly incinerated), biranga, chavya, trikatu, triphala', kesha-ra'ja, roots of danti, musta', roots of pippali, roots of chitraka, roots of ghantakarna, ma'na, shurana, roots of brihati, roots of tribrit, roots of surya'varta, and roots of punarnava', and four and half tola', each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together with ginger juice, and made into pills, six ractis, each. This medicine cures amlapittam, aversion to food, grahani, piles, jaundice, fistula, swelling due to anemia, gulma, colic at the time of digestion of food, slowness of digesting heat, leprosy, senile decay, asthma, cough, and jaundice. Diet, boiled rice mixed with water, meat, curd, ka'nji, butter milk, fish, tamarind, and

food prepared with oil. The following are to be avoided at the time of taking this medicine :—shringa'ta (trapa bispinosa), bilva, molasses, kanchea, cocoanut, milk, and all sorts of peas and beans.

क्षुधावतो-वटिका ।

गगनाद् द्विपलं चूर्णं लौहस्य पलमात्रकम् । लौहकिट्टपलार्द्धञ्च सर्व-  
मेकत्र संस्थितम् ॥ मयङ्कपर्णीवशिरतालमूलोरसेस्तथा । वरीभृङ्ग-  
केशराजकालमारिषजैरथ ॥ विफलाभद्रमुस्ताभिः स्थालीपाकाद् विचू-  
र्णितम् । रसगन्धकयोः कर्षं प्रत्येकं ग्राह्यमेकतः ॥ तन्मसृणशिलाखड्गे  
यत्नतः कज्जलीकृतम् । वचा चन्यं यमाणी च जीरके शतपुष्पिका ॥  
व्याषं मुस्तं विद्धङ्गञ्च प्रन्थिकं खरमञ्जरी । त्रिवृता चित्रको दन्ती सूर्या-  
वर्तः सितस्तथा ॥ भृङ्गमाणकक्रन्दाश्च घण्टाकर्णक एव च । दन्तोत्पल  
केशराजकालीवङ्गुडकोऽपि च ॥ एवामर्द्धपलं ग्राह्यं पटवृष्टं सुचूर्णितम् ।  
प्रत्येकं त्रिफलायाश्च पलार्द्धं पलमेव च ॥ एतत् सर्वं समालोढ्य लौह-  
पात्रे च भावयेत् । आतपे दण्डसंवृष्टमाद्र्कस्य रसोस्त्रिधा ॥ तद्रसेन  
शिलापिष्टां गुडिकां कारयेद् भिषक् । वदरास्थिनिमां शुष्कां सुनिगुतां  
निघापयेत् ॥ तत् प्रातर्भोजनादौ च सेवितं गुडिकात्रयम् । अम्लो-  
दकानुपानञ्च हितं मधुरवर्जितम् ॥ दुग्धञ्च नारिकेलञ्च वज्जनीयं  
विशेषतः । भोज्यं यथेष्टमिष्टञ्च वारिभक्ताम्लकाञ्जिकम् ॥ हन्यम्लपित्तं  
विविधं शूलञ्च परिणामजम् । पाण्डुरोगञ्च गुल्मञ्च शोथोदरगुदामयान् ॥  
यद्दमाणं पञ्चकासांश्च मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् । स्त्रीहानं भ्वासमानाहमम-  
वातं स्वराभयम् । वटो क्षुधावती सेयं विख्याता रोगनाशिनी ॥

*Kshudhabu'ti batika'.*

Eight tola's of mica, four tola's of iron, and two tola's of mandura are to be mixed together, and subjected to heat by stha'lipa'ka (see page 43, Vol. III), for three times, viz. (1) with

the juices or decoctions of mandukaparni, bashira (white surya'barta), and ta'lamuli; (2) with the juices or decoctions of shata'bari, bhringara'ja, keshara'ja, and thorny tanduliyaka; and (3) with the juices or decoctions of triphala' and bhadra-musta'. These are then to be powdered very fine and mixed with a kajjali or black powder made of one tola', each, of mercury and sulphur, and two tola's, each, of the following finely powdered and sifted by means of a piece of cloth:—bacha', chavya, jama'ni, jeera', black jeera', shatapruspa', trikatu, musta', biranga, roots of pippali, roots of apa'ma'rga, roots of trivrit, roots of chitraka, roots of danti, white surya'varta, bhringara'ja, ma'na, ghanta'karna, dandotpala', (mandukaparni?), keshara'ja, and kalikankara (kelekonra' in Bengali), and six tola's of triphala' (i.e., two tola's, each, of haritaki, a'malaki, and bibhitaki). All these are to be rubbed together in an iron pot for three hours in the sun with ginger juice, and subjected to bha'vana' with the same juice. This process is to be performed for three days. The compound is then to be rubbed again with ginger juice and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each. Three such pills are to be taken in the morning with ja'li (see page 381, Vol. III). Diet, boiled rice with ja'li or kanji and other articles of food stuff desired, except sweets, milk, and cocoanut. This medicine cures amlapittam, colic felt at the time of digestion of food, jaundice, gulma, swelling due to anemia, udara-roga, diseases affecting the rectum, cough, dullness of the digesting heat, aversion to food, enlargement of the spleen, asthma, ana'ha, rheumatism, and hoarseness,

ताम्रद्रुतिः ।

फलं नेपालशुल्बस्य पत्राणि सुतनूनि च । कृत्वा कण्टकवेष्ट्यानि  
कारयेत्तदनन्तरम् ॥ कर्षिकं द्विगुणं ग्राह्यं क्रमात् सूतकगन्धयोः ।  
महितम्यं शिलाखल्वे रसैर्दन्तशठस्य वै ॥ तत् कल्कं पङ्कवत् कृत्वा तेन

पर्णानि सर्वशः । लेपयित्वा शिलाखल्वे स्थापयेदातपे खरे ॥ यामकैः  
समुद्धृत्य द्रवीभवति नान्यथा । वान्ति विरेचनं कृत्वा शुद्धकायो  
यथाविधि ॥ पूजयित्वा सुरान् वैद्यान् बिप्रान् हेमाम्बरादिभिः । तां द्रुतिं  
मधुसर्पिर्भ्यां रक्तिकामाषकादिभिः ॥ लीढ्वा तत्र पिबेत् तर्कं धान्याम्लक-  
मथापि वा । जीर्णैः सायं समश्नीयाच्छाल्यन्नं तु पुरातनम् ॥ सेव्यमानं  
निहन्त्येतदम्लपित्तं सुदारुणम् । कासं क्षयं तथा शोथमशांसि ग्रहणीं  
तथा ॥ कामलां पायडुरोगं च कुष्ठान्येकादशैव च । रक्तपित्तं सखालित्यं  
शूलं चैवोदराणि च ॥ वातरोगं प्रतिश्यायं विद्रधि विषमज्वरम् ।  
सतताभ्यासयोगेन बलीपलितनाशनम् ॥ ताम्रवत् कुरुते देहं सर्व-  
व्याधिविर्घ्नितम् । जीवेद्द्वर्षशतं साग्रं द्वितीय इव भास्करः ॥

*Ta'mra druti.*

A kajjali or black powder is to be prepared by rubbing together one tola' of mercury and two tola's of sulphur in a stone mortar. This powder is to be rubbed with lime juice and turned semi-liquid, with which is to be mixed four tola's of a very fine foil or wire made of absolutely pure copper, cut into pieces. The mortar containing these materials is then to be exposed to the intense heat of the sun for three hours, with the result that the copper will be liquefied. Dose, one racti, to commence with, and increased gradually to six ractis, to be taken with a few drops of honey and clarified butter. Butter-milk or dha'nya'mla is to be drunk after taking this medicine. Diet to be taken with boiled sha'li' rice of more than one year's standing, after the medicine is digested. This medicine cures amlapittam, cough, waste, piles, jaundice, anemia, leprosy, hemeptosis, baldness, shulam, and many other diseases. One who takes this medicine every day keeps a good health, and leaves at least for a hundred years.

अम्लपित्तरोगे पथ्यानि ।

ऊर्द्धगे धमनं पूर्वमधोगे तु विरेचनम् । द्वयोरत्याशनं पश्चान्  
निरुद्ध्वापि शालयः ॥ यवगोधुममुद्गाश्च पुराणा जाङ्गलो रसः । जलानि  
शृतशीतानि शर्करामधुशक्तवः ॥ कर्कोटकं कारवेह्यं पटोलं  
हिलमोचिका । वेत्रामं बृद्धकुम्भायडं रम्भापुष्पं च वास्तुकम् ॥ कपित्थं  
शङ्खिं घात्रीं तिक्तानि सकलान्यपि । पानाभ्रानि समस्तानि कफ-  
पित्तहराणि च ॥ अम्लपित्तामये नित्यं सेवितव्यानि मानवैः । रसौषध-  
निषेधेने त्याज्यानि तु सदा त्यजेत् ॥

*Diet and actions salutary in amlapittam . —*

In case of upward amlapittam, vomiting should be resorted to, at first ; and in case of downward amlapittam, purgation is considered useful, before commencement of treatment. In case of amlapittam with upward and downward tendencies, it is desirable, first of all, to let the patient take a light diet for a few days, and then to have recourse to a special kind of douche called "niruha" (see Bha'vaprika'sha). The following are salutary at all stages of the disease :—sha'li rice, barley, wheat, and mudga of one to three year's standing ; soup of meat of animals called ja'ngala (see Bha'vaprika'sha) ; water boiled and cooled, sugar, honey, and shaktu (barley fried and then powdered), karkota, ka'rabella, patola, hila-mochika', tender leaves of the cane plant, kusma'nda of long standing, flower of banana, ba'stuka, kapittha, pomegranates, a'mlaki, and other bitters ; all sorts of food and drinks having the property of pacifying kapha and pittam.

अम्लपित्तरोगे अपथ्यानि ।

मद्याभ्रानि विरुद्धानि पित्तकोपकराणि च । वेगरोधं तिलान्

माषान् कुलत्थां स्तौलभक्षणम् ॥ अविदुग्धं च धान्यास्तं लवणास्तकटूनि  
च । गुर्वक्षं दधि मद्यं च वर्जयेदस्तपित्तवान् ॥

*Food and deeds considered injurious in amlapittam :—*

rice, wheat, barley, and mudga gram—of recent growth, articles of food-stuff incongenial by combination, food having the property of increasing pittam, suppression of calls of nature in respect of stools, urine, vomiting, and sneezing ; eating of sesamum seeds, dha'nya'mla (see page 380, Vol. III)\* salt in excess, sours, pungents, heavy food, curd, and wine.

अथ पित्तरोग चिकित्सा ।

धन्यामधुरिकाकाशं तयोश्च कषायं हिमम् । मत्स्यशिडकायुतं श्वै  
पानात् पित्तं शमं नयेत् ॥

*Treatment of an abnormal excess of pittam.*

Drinking of decoction of dhanya' and madhurika' (or water in which these two have been kept immersed for some-time), mixed with sugar, pacifies pittam.

पित्तरोगे रसप्रयोगः

पित्तघ्नक रसः ।

मृत्सूताभ्रमुद्यङ्कार्कतीक्ष्णमाक्षिकतालकम् । गन्धकं च भवेत्तुल्यं  
यष्टीद्राक्षामृताद्रवैः ॥ जलमद्यङ्गिकावासाद्रवैः क्षीरविदारिजैः । विनैकं  
मर्हयेत् खल्वे सिताक्षौद्रयुता वटी ॥ निष्कमात्रं निहत्याशु पित्तं पित्त-  
ज्वरम् क्षयम् । दाहं तृष्णां भ्रमं शोथं वेगात् पित्तान्तको रसः ॥ सिता-

\* Except at the time of taking such medicines as ba'ryanna rasa.

क्षीरं पिबेच्चानु यद्वि सितान्वितां जलैः । पिबेद् वा पित्तशान्त्यर्थं शीत-  
तोयेन चन्दनम् ॥

*Pittaghñaka rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, munda iron, copper, tiksna iron, copper pyrites, orpiment, and sulphur are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' for one day each, with the juice or decoction of each of the following :—jastimadhu, grapes, guruchi, jalamandapika (kumbhi), ba'saka, and bhumikasma'nda. Pills are then to be made one fourth of a tola', each, to be taken with sugar and honey. This medicine cures pittam (biliousness), fever due to the same, waste, sensation of heat, and vertigo.

धात्रीलौहम् ।

धात्रीचूर्णस्याष्टौ पलानि चत्वारि लौहचूर्णस्य । यष्टीमधुकरजश्च  
द्विपलं दद्यात् पटे घृष्टम् ॥ धात्राश्च कायेन तच्चूर्णं भाव्यञ्च सप्ताहम् ।  
अग्राहातपेषु संशुष्कं भूयः पिष्टं घटे स्थितम् ॥ घृतेन मधुना युक्तं  
भोजनाद्यन्तमभ्यतः । क्षीरं चारान् भक्षयेन्नित्यं पथ्यं दोषानुबन्धतः ॥  
भक्तस्यादौ नाशयेच्च दोषान् पित्तकृतानपि । मध्ये चानाहविष्टद्यन्तधान्ते  
चाग्निमान्द्यताः । रक्तपित्तसमुद्भूतान् रोगान् हन्ति न संशयः ॥

*Dha'tri lauham.*

Thirty two tola's of powdered a'malaki, sixteen tola's of iron, and eight tola's of jastimadhu are to be rubbed together seven days with the decoction of a'malaki, and dried in the intense heat of the sun. The compound is then to be rubbed again and kept in a suitable pot. This medicine is to be taken with clarified butter and honey, thrice a day, viz. at the commencement, middle, and end of a meal. Taken at the commencement of a meal, it cures all the ailments caused by an

abnormal excess of pitta. Taken at the middle of a meal, it cures intestinal obstruction and flatulence ; taken at the end of a meal, it cures slowness of digesting heat and hemeptosis.

पित्तान्तक रसः ।

जातीकोषफले मांसी कुष्ठं तालीशपत्रकम् । मात्तिकं मृतलौहञ्च  
अन्नं दिव्यं समांशिकम् ॥ सर्वतुल्यं मृतं तारं समं निष्पिष्य वारिणा ।  
द्विगुञ्जाभा वटी कार्या पित्तरोगविनाशिनी ॥ कोष्ठाश्रितञ्च यत् पित्तं  
शाखाश्रितमथापि वा । शूलञ्चैवास्तपित्तञ्च पाण्डुरोगं हलीमकम् ॥  
दुर्नामभ्रान्तिवान्तिञ्च क्षिप्रमेव विनाशयेत् । रसः पित्तान्तको ह्येष  
काशिराजेन भाषितः ॥

*Pitta'ntaka rasa.*

One part, each, of ja'tikosa, ja'tiphala, jata'ma'nshi, kustha, ta'lishapatra, swarnama'ksika, iron, mica, and realger ; and nine parts of silver are to be rubbed together with water, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures an abnormal excess of pitta, shulam, amlapittam, anemia, jaundice, piles, vertigo, and vomiting.

महापित्तान्तक रसः ।

यद्यत्र मात्तिकं त्यक्त्वा सुवर्णमपि दीयते । महापित्तान्तको नाम  
सर्वपित्तविनाशनः ॥

*Maha'pitta'ntaka rasa.*

If in the composition of pitta'ntaka rasa, gold is substituted for silver, the medicine is called maha'pitta'ntaka rasa.

पित्तस्योपशयमाह ।

तिक्तस्वादुकषायशीतपवनच्छाया निशाबीजनं ज्योत्स्नाभृगुहयन्त्रवारि-

जलजखीगात्रसंस्पर्शनम् । सर्पिःक्षीरविकसेकरुधिरस्त्रावप्रदेहादिकं  
पानाहारविहारभेषजमिदं पित्तं प्रशान्तिं नयेत् ॥

*Pacifiers of pittam :—*

bitters, sweets, astringents, coldness, exposure to cold wind, shades, night, mild wind raised by fan, moon-light, underground rooms (in hot weather in the tropics), water sprinkled through artificial fountains, touching of water plants and women's bodies, drinking of clarified butter and milk, purgation, smearing the body with cold water, milk, etc. letting out of blood and smearing the body with sandal-paste, ushira-paste, and other cooling unguents.

**पित्तस्य प्रकोपकारणानि ।**

कटुस्लोष्णविदाहितीक्ष्णालवणक्रोधोपवासातपस्त्रीसम्भोगतृषानुघामि-  
हननव्यायाममद्यादिभिः । भुक्ते जोर्यति भोजने च शरदि ग्रीष्मे  
तथा प्राणिनां मज्याह्ने च तथाईरात्रसमये पित्तप्रकोपो भवेत् ॥  
माषैस्तिलैः कुलत्थैश्च मत्स्यैर्मेषामिषेण च । गव्येन दधितक्रेण नृणां  
पित्तं प्रकुप्यति ॥

*Increasers of pittam :—*

pungents, sour, hot things, bida'hi (see page 7, Vol. IV), acrid food, salt, anger, fasting, exposure to the sun, sexual intercourse, thirst, hunger, physical exercise, drinking of liquor, eating of ma'sa-gran, sesanum, kulattha, fish, mutton, and curd and butter-milk prepared from cow's milk. Pittam naturally increases at the time of taking and digestion of meal, in the hot weather, and at mid-day and mid-night.

## अथ शूलाधिकारः ।

शूलनिदानम् ।

दोषैः पृथक् समस्तामद्वन्द्वैः शूलोऽष्टधा भवेत् । सर्वेष्वेतेषु शूलेषु प्रायेण पवनः प्रभुः ॥ भुक्ते जीर्यति यच्छूलं तदेव परिणामजम् ॥ जीर्णं जीर्यत्यजीर्णं वा यच्छूलमुपजायते । पथ्यापथ्यप्रयोगेण भोजनाभोजनेन च । न शर्म याति नियमात् सोऽन्नद्रव उदाहृतः ॥

**Shulam (all shorts of pain in the belly including colic).**

These are of eight different kinds, and are due to the following eight different causes ;—va'yu, pittam, kapha, va'yu combined with pittam, va'yu combined with kapha, pittam combined with kapha, combination of va'yu, pittam, and kapha ; and a'ma or undigested part of the chyle. In all these pains, an abnormal excess of va'yu plays the predominant part. Of these eight different kinds of pain in the belly, there is one which is felt at the time of food being digested in the stomach, Such a pain is called parin'ama (or pakti) shulam.

There is a kind of shulam or pain in the belly which is felt irrespective of whether the patient takes good or had diet, whether he is in full or empty stomach. No restrictions about food only can pacify this pain. This is called "annadrava shulam."

शूलचिकित्सा ।

वमनं लघ्नं स्वेदः पावनं फलवर्त्तयः ॥ क्षारचूर्णानि गुड़िकाः  
शस्यन्ते शूलशान्तये ॥

\* मदनं पिथली क्लृप्तं च वा गौराद्य सर्षपाः । गुडक्षारसमायुक्ताः फलवर्त्तयिणीश्चेत्ते ॥

*Treatment of shulam.*

The following may be adopted as so many methods of treatment of shulam :—vomiting, fasting, fomenting, decoctions of prescribed herbs, phalabarti (a paste prepared by pestling together madana fruit, pippali, kustha, baeha, white mustard seeds, molasses, and alkalis, and entered into the rectum), and pills referred to later on.

## कतिपया मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) शम्बूकजं भस्म पीतं जलेनोष्णोऽन तत्क्षणात् । पक्तिं विनिहन्त्येतच्छूलं विष्णुरिवासुरान् ॥

(२) नारिकेलं सतोयं च लवणेन प्रपूरितम् । मृदाववेष्टितं शुष्कं पक्वगोमयबहिना ॥ पिप्पल्या भक्षितं हन्ति शूलं हि परिणामजम् । वातिकं पित्तिकञ्चापि श्लैष्मिकं साक्षिपातिकम् ॥ इति—नारिकेलक्षारः ।

(३) लौहचूर्णं वरायुक्तं विलीढं मधुसर्पिषा परिणामशूलं शमयेत् तन्मूलं वा प्रयोजितम् ॥ (४) कृष्णाभयालौहचूर्णं गुडेन सह भक्षयेत् । पक्तिशूलं निहन्त्येतज्जठराण्यग्निमन्दात् । आमवातविकारांश्च स्थौल्यञ्चैवापकर्षति ॥

(५) पथ्यालौहरजःशुण्ठीचूर्णं मात्तिकसर्पिषा । परिणामरजं हन्ति वातपित्तकफात्मिकाम् ॥ (६) दध्नाऽलूनसरेणाद्यात् सतीनयवशक्तुकान् । अचिरान्मुच्यते शूलाभरोऽन्नपरिवर्जनात् ॥ (७)

मूत्रान्तः पाचितां शुष्कां लौहचूर्णसमन्विताम् । सगुडामभयामद्यात् सर्वशूलप्रशान्तये ॥ (८) अन्नद्रव्ये च तत् कार्यं जरत्पित्ते\* यदीरितम् । आमपकाशये शुद्धे गच्छेदन्नद्रव्यं शमम् । (९) धात्रीफलभवं चूर्णमय-

\* जरत्पित्ते इति विदग्धाजीर्णं ( ४४ खण्डे २०१-०५ प्रश्नानि द्रष्टव्यानि ) ।

\*चूर्णसमन्वितम् । यष्टीचूर्णेन वा युक्तं लिह्यात् क्षौद्रेण तद्दे ॥  
 श्यामाकतराडुलैः सिद्धं सिद्धं कोद्रवतराडुलैः । प्रियंगुतराडुलैः सिद्धं  
 पायसं सहितं हितम् ॥ ( १० ) मातुलुङ्गरसो वापि शिप्रकाथस्तथा परः ।  
 सत्तारो मधुना पीतः पार्श्वहृद्वस्तिशूलनुत् ॥ ( ११ ) दग्धमनिर्गतधूमं  
 मृगशृङ्गं गोघृतेन सह पीतम् । हृदयनितम्बजशूलं हरति शिखी सर्पनिव-  
 हमिव ॥ ( १२ ) तिलैश्च गुडिकां कृत्वा भ्रामयेज्जठरोपरि । शूलं सुदुस्तरं  
 तेन शान्तिं गच्छति सत्वरम् ॥ ( १३ ) बिल्वमूलतिलैरशडं पिष्ट्वा चाम्ब-  
 तुषाम्भसा । गुडिकां भ्रामयेदुष्णं वातशूलविनाशिनीम् ॥ ( १४ )  
 नाभिलेपाज्जयेच्छूलं मदनं काजिकान्वितम् ॥ ( १५ ) विश्वमेरुशूलं  
 मूलं काथयित्वा जलं पिवेत् । हिंगुसौषर्वलोपेतं सद्यः शूलनिवारणम् ॥  
 ( १६ ) शंखचूर्णं सलवणं सहिगु व्योषसंयुतम् । उष्णोष्ण वारिणा  
 पीतं शूलं हन्ति त्रिदोषजम् ॥ ( १७ ) शम्बूकं त्र्यूषणं पञ्चलवणानि-  
 मृतायसम् । समांशं पेययेत् मूत्रैः कृष्णाजस्य विनाशधि ॥ भक्षयेत्  
 कर्षमात्रं तु परिणामालयशूलनुत् ॥ ( १८ ) इन्द्रवारुणिकामूलं  
 कटुद्वयसमायुतम् । पिवेदुष्णाम्बुना हन्ति शूलमत्यन्तदुःसहम् ॥ ( १९ )  
 भृशरुषटमूलं च शूलजिह्वं चोष्णवारिणा । ( २० ) सद्योभवं हरेच्छूलं  
 लवणं वाऽरनालकैः । घृतेन सैन्धवं वाथ उष्णतोयैः सुवर्चलम् ॥  
 ( २१ ) हरिकी त्रिकटुकं कुचिला हिंगु सैन्धवम् । गन्धकं च समं  
 सर्वं वट्टं कुर्यात् सुखावहाम् ॥ लघुकोलप्रमाणां तु शस्यते प्रातरेव  
 हि । एकैका वट्टिका प्राह्या गुल्मशूलविनाशिनी ॥ प्रहृषयामतिसारे च  
 साजीर्णं मन्दपावकैः । योजयेदुष्णपयसा सुखमाप्नोति निश्चितम् ॥  
 सुवर्णवद् भवेद् देहं सद्योत्साहयुतं नृणाम् ॥ ( २२ ) वन्यालांगलिका-  
 मूलं शंखं तु त्रिगुणं तयोः । त्रयाणां भावयेत् चूर्णं त्र्यहं जम्बीरजट्टवैः ॥  
 रुद्ध्या गजपुटे पच्यात् तत्तारं मरिचैर्घृतैः । कर्षमात्रं पिवेच्छूली  
 तत्क्षणात् सुखमाप्नुयात् ॥

*Some simple remedies.*

(1) Pacti-shulam is pacified at once, if ashes of snail shell, dissolved with water, are drunk.

(2) A ripe cocoanut fruit, containing its water, is to be filled in with salt. The opening is to be closed by its own shell. It is then to be coated all round with mud, and dried. It is next to be burnt by fire made of cowdung cakes. The ashes thus prepared, mixed with powdered pippali, and taken with honey, cures pacti-shultam.

(3) One sixteenth tola' of incinerated iron with an equal quantity of powdered triphala', mixed with honey and clarified butter, is to be licked daily. This cures all sorts of pacti-shulam. Incinerated manduram may be used in place of iron, in the present case.

(4) One sixteenth tola', each, of pippali, haritaki, and incinerated iron are to be mixed together with molasses and taken in the morning. This medicine cures pacti-shulam, udara-roga, slowness of digesting heat, rheumatism, and obesity.

(5) One sixteenth tola', each, of powdered haritaki, incinerated iron, and shunthi, mixed together, and taken with honey and clarified butter, cures parina'ma shulam.

(6) One is freed from all shorts of shulam, if one gives up taking salt and any other food than curd with the thin layer of cream, formed upon it, mixed with fried and powdered kala'ya grams or barley.

(7) One sixteenth tola' of haritaki, boiled with cow's urine and then dried and powdered, mixed with an equal quantity of incinerated iron, and a suitable quantity of molasses are to be taken in the morning for the cure of all sorts of shulam.

(8) All that are to be done for the pacification of jarat-pittam or bidagdha'jirna (see pages 271-75, Vol. IV) may also

be done for the pacification of auna-drava-shulam, which disappears as soon as the whole of the stomach is purified.

(9) For the cure of annadrava-shulam, one should take every morning one sixteenth tola' of powdered a'malaki mixed with an equal quantity of incinerated iron or powdered jastimadhu, and a suitable quantity of honey. Diet, rice prepared from the seeds of shya'ma', kodrava, or priyangu (kanguni)\* boiled with milk mixed with water, and sweetened, when boiled, by the mixture of sugar. (Such a food is called pa'yasa).

(10) Juice of ma'tulunga (citrus) or decoction of shigru, mixed with an alkali and a little of honey, may be drunk for the cure of pain in the sides of the chest, the heart, and the belly.

(11) Deer's horns, reduced to ashes by being burnt by putam by means of a mild heat, and mixed with clarified butter, prepared from cow's milk, may be licked for the cure of pain in the heart and the waist.

(12) Sesamum seeds, pestled with water, heated a little and made into a lump, is to be rolled upon the belly. This puts an end to shulam.

(13) Roots of bilva, sesamum seeds, and castor seeds, pestled together with sour tusa'nibu (see page 381, Vol. III), and heated and made into a lump, is to be rolled upon the belly. This cures shulam due to an abnormal excess of va'yu only.

(14) Madana fruit, pestled with ka'nji (see page 381, Vol. III) and applied upon the navel pacifies shulam.

(15) Shulam is pacified very quickly, if the patient drinks the decoction of shunthi and roots of eranda, mixed with hingu and salt-petre (or sauvarchala salt).

(16) One sixteenth tola' of conch-shell, reduced to ashes, mixed with one racti, each, of salt, hingu, and trikatu, and

---

\* These three are grasses yielding rice-like seeds.

dissolved with hot water may be drunk for the cure of shulam due to the three dosas.

(17) Equal quantities of conch-shell, reduced to ashes, trikatu, the five salts, and incinerated iron are to be rubbed together with goats' urine for one day, and taken in doses of one tola', a day. This medicine cures parina'ma shulam.

(18) Pestled roots of indraba'runi, mixed with trikatu and hot water, are to be drunk for the pacification of shulam.

(19) Pestled bhuda'ru (mushrooms?), or roots of banian tree, dissolved with hot water, may be drunk for the pacification of shulam.

(20) Shulam of a very recent origin may be cured by (a) drinking salt dissolved with a'ra'na'la (see page 383, Vol. III) or (b) rock-salt mixed with clarified butter, or (c) salt-petre dissolved with hot water.

(21) Equal quantities of haritaki, trikatu, nuxvomica, hingu, rock-salt, and sulphur are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken in the morning with hot water. This medicine cures shulam due to gulma, grabani, diarrhoea, indigestion, slowness of digesting heat. It increases beauty and energy.

(22) One part, each, of roots of indraba'runi and la'ngali and two parts of incinerated conch-shell are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' for three days with the juice of lime fruit. The compound is then to be confined in a putam and burnt by Gajaputam. This medicine, taken in doses of one tola', a day, mixed with powdered maricha and clarified butter, cures shulam.

## अथ शूलरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

जम्बुक रसः ।

टंकणं मूर्च्छितं सूतं यवक्षारं समं समम् । चूर्णितं भक्षयेत् माषं  
मधुना पक्तिशूलबुद् । जम्बुमांसाज्ययोर्युषमनुपानं पिबेत् सदा ॥

Iatro-chemical treatment of shulam.

*Jambuka rasa.*

Equal quantities of borax, mercury in swoon (i. e. rasa-sinduram, see page 99, Vol. I), and javaksha'ra are to be rubbed together, and taken in doses of six ractis, each, with honey. Soup of the meat of jackal, mixed with clarified butter, is to be drunk after taking the medicine.

अग्निमुख रसः ।

मृतसूताम्रकं ताम्रं गन्धकं चास्तवेतसम् । विषं फलद्वयं तुल्यं स्वर्णं  
मह्यं दिनावधि ॥ विषमुष्टिर्जया वासा विजया रक्तशाकिनी । कुहती  
च महाराष्ट्री धतुरपक्षपत्रकः ॥ नागवल्ली शमी जम्बु भाग्यमैभिद्र'-  
वैस्व्यहम् । समांशं पञ्चलवर्णं दत्त्वाद्र'करसेन च ॥ दिनं पेयं ततः  
कुर्याद्विटिकां वणमात्रकाम् । भक्षयेद्वातशूलार्तः योऽयमग्निमुखो रसः ॥

*Aganimukha rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, copper, sulphur, amlabetasa, aconite, and triphala' are to be rubbed together for one day, and subjected to bha'vana' for three times with the juices of the following :—nuxvomica, bhanga',

ba'saka, haritaki, ractasha'kini, brihati, maha'ra'stri, dhatura', leaves of lotus, betel leaves, leaves of shami, and leaves of jambu. The compound is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of the five salts, and rubbed, for one day, with the juice of ginger. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures shulam due to va'yu.

### त्रिनेत्ररसः ।

खण्डितं हारिणं शृङ्गं स्वर्णं शुद्धं मृतं रसम् । दिनैकं चार्द्रक-  
द्राघैर्महच्च कृद्भ्या पचेत् पुटे ॥ त्रिनेत्राख्यो रसः सोऽयं माषं मन्वाज्यकै-  
लिहेत् ॥ सैन्धवं जोरकं हिंगु मन्वाज्याभ्यां लिहेदनु । पक्तिशूलहरं  
ख्यातं मासमात्राच्च संशयः ॥

### *Trinetra rasa.*

Powdered horn of deer, gold, copper, and incinerated mercury are to be rubbed for one day with the juice of ginger. The compound is then to be dried and heated by putam. Dose, ix ractis, to be taken with honey and clarified butter. Rock-salt, jeera', and hingu mixed with honey and clarified butter are to be licked after taking this medicine. This medicine cures pacti-shulam in a month.

### शूल केशरी रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं द्विधा गन्धं यामिकं महयेद् दृढम् । द्वयोस्तुलं शुद्धताम्रं  
संपुटे तन्निरोधयेत् ॥ ऊर्द्धाधो लवणं दत्त्वा मृद्भाण्डे धारयेद्भिषक् ।  
कृत्वा गजपुटे पान्यं स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् ॥ संपुटं चूर्णयेत् सूक्ष्मं पर्य-  
खण्डे द्विगुञ्जकम् । भक्षयेत् सर्वशूलार्तो हिंगु शुण्ठी च जोरकम् ॥  
बबामरिचसंचूर्णं कर्षमुष्णजलैः पिबेत् । असाध्यं नाशयेच्छूलं  
रसः स्याच्च कूलकेशरी ॥

*Shula-keshari rasa.*

One part of purified mercury, two parts of purified sulphur, and three parts of purified copper-wire (as thin as possible) are to be rubbed together for three hours (with lime juice), and confined in a closed crucible which is to be put inside an earthen putam with salt placed on all sides of the crucible. The putam is then to be burnt by Gajapntam. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam, if taken in doses of two ractis, a day, with a piece of betel leaf. One tola' of hingu, shunthi, bacha', and maricha, combined (of which hingu should be two ractis only, and each of the rest, of equal quantity), mixed with hot water, is to be drunk after taking the medicine.

गगनसूर्यादि रसः ।

अन्नं ताम्रं तथा लौहं प्रत्येकं संस्कृतं पलम् । सर्वमेतत् समाहृत्य  
मर्दयेत् कुशलो भिषक् ॥ धाज्ये पलद्वादशके दुग्धे तत् स्वरसंख्यके ।  
पक्त्वा तत्र क्षिपेच्चूर्णं सुपूतं घनतन्तुना ॥ विडङ्गत्रिफलावह्नि  
त्रिकटूनां तथैव च । पिष्ट्वा पलोन्मितानेतान् यथा संमिश्रतां जयेत् ॥  
ततः पिष्ट्वा शुभे भागहे स्थापयेत्तद्विचक्षणः । आत्मनः शोभने चाहि  
पूजयित्वा गुरुं रविम् ॥ घृतेन मधुना मद्यैः पायकैश्चापकादिकम् ।  
अष्टौ माषान् क्रमेणैव वर्द्धयेत् तु समाहितः ॥ अनुपानं च दुग्धेन  
नारिकेलजोदकेन वा । जीर्णशर्करशाल्यश्रमुद्रमांसरसादयः ॥ रसपाना-  
विरुद्धानि द्रव्याण्यन्यानि योजयेत् । इच्छूलं पार्ष्वशूलं च आमवातं  
कटिग्रहम् ॥ शुल्मशूलं शिरःशूलं यकृतप्लीहानशेषतः । अस्तिमान्धं  
क्षयं कुष्ठं कासं श्वासं विचर्चिकाम् ॥ अम्परीं मूलकृच्छं च योगेनानेन  
साधयेत् ॥

*Gaganasurya'di rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mica, copper, and iron are to be rubbed together and heated in an iron cauldron with forty eight tola's of clarified butter and twelve tola's of milk. When the whole thing turns semi-solid, four tola's, each, of the fine powder of the following are to be mixed with it:—biranga, triphala', roots of chitraka, and trikatu. The compound, thus prepared, is to be rubbed well, turned solid, and kept in a jar made of glass, wood, stone, or earth. Dose, six ractis, to commence with, to be increased gradually to half a tola', to be taken with clarified butter, honey, or liquor. Milk or cocoa-nut water is to be drunk after taking the medicine. Diet, sugar, sha'li rice, and mudga, of more than one year's standing; soup of meat, and other diet, not forbidden at the time of taking mercury (see page 199-209, Vol. I). This medicine cures pain in the heart, sides of the chest, and the head, rheumatism, lumbago, pain due to gulma, enlargement of spleen and liver; dullness of the digesting heat, wasting, leprosy, cough, asthma, cholera, bright's disease, and stricture.

## शूलान्तक रसः ।

भस्मसुतस्य खस्यापि पलमेकं पृथक् पृथक् । तान्नभस्मपले द्वे  
 तु गन्धकस्य पलत्रयम् ॥ हृत्तालस्य कर्षांशं क्षिमलं हेममाक्षिकम् ।  
 पलाद्धं हस्तिनीकन्वं नागधङ्गो पलाद्धकौ ॥ चतुष्पलं तु त्रिधृतमेतत् सर्वं  
 विचूर्णयेत् । भूधासीस्वरसेनैव भावयेत् सप्तधा भिषक् ॥ तथा  
 दन्तोत्सर्वैर्हृत् दद्यादाद्गर्कवारिणा । तेन कोष्ठे विशुद्धे तु दधिभक्तं तु  
 भोजयेत् । हरेत् सर्वाणि शूलानि रसः शूलान्तको मतः ॥

*Shula'ntaka rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of incinerated mercury and mica, eight tola's of copper, twelve tola's of sulphur, one tola', each, of

orpiment, bimala, and swarna-ma'kshika, two tola's, each, of the tuber of la'ngali, lead, and tin ; and sixteen tola's of roots of tribrit, are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, each, with the juices of bhumi-a'mlaki and danti. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey and ginger juice. Diet, curd with boiled rice, to be taken after the bowels are cleared. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam.

बहिमुख रसः ।

पादं मासिकं ताम्रं कृष्णाम्रं मन्धकत्रयम् । माशिमन्थं विषं  
हिगु बहिशाकाम्लकाञ्चनान् ॥ रक्तमारीषनिगुं शडीमहाप्राप्त्याटरुषकम् ।  
जयाजयन्तोनिर्यासैस्तथा च विषतिन्दुकान् ॥ मर्दितं कुकुटपुटे पचेद्  
बहिमुल्लाङ्गयः । अष्टगुञ्जामितः सोऽयं प्रयोज्यः साज्यनागरः ॥ हिगु-  
सौवर्चलोष्णाम्बुयुतो वा गुल्मशूलजित् ॥

*Bahimukha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, copper-pyrites, copper, mica, sulphar, orpiment, realger, rock-salt, aconite, hingu, roots of chitraka, chukrika', gold, red tanduliyaka, nirgundi, maha'-ra'stri, ba'saka, and nuxvomica are to be rubbed together with the juices of bhanga' and jayanti. The compound is then to be dried and heated by kukkuta-putam (see page 296, Vol. I). Dose, eight ractis, each, to be taken with (1) a few drops of clarified butter and a little of powdered shunthi, (2) or with hot water mixed with hingu and subarchala (nitre). This medicine cures gu'na and shulam.

महेश रसः ।

रसताम्रगन्धकानां त्रिगुबोत्तरवर्दिसांशानाम् । अस्तेन मर्दितावां  
पुदपकानां निषेधितं भस्म ॥ गुञ्जाप्रमाखमाद्द्रुं कसिन्धुत्थपूर्यसंयुक्तम् ।

सैरगडतैलमाक्षिकमथ वा पटुर्हिगुजीरकोपेतम् ॥ शमयति शूलमशेषं  
तक्षद्रसभावितं बहुशः । उपचूर्णैरनुपानैस्तैस्तैः सहितं कफानिलाक्षि-  
हरम् ॥ एतच्च हरिणशृङ्गं मृतकाञ्चनदङ्कणोपेतम् । सघृतमधु पक्ति  
शूलं शमयति शूलं महेशरसः ॥

*Mahesha rasa.*

One part of mercury, three parts of copper, and nine parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together with lime juice, and made into a lump, which is to be dried and burnt by putam. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam, if taken, in doses of one racti, each, to be taken with (a) ginger and rock-salt, or with (b) honey and castor oil, or with (c) rock-salt, hingu, and jeera'. This medicine cures kapka and va'yu also, if taken with suitable accompaniments. It cures pakti-shulam, if taken with the ashes of deer's horn, gold, borax, clarified butter, and honey.

उदयभास्कर रसः ।

तोलतुल्यं रसं शुद्धं गन्धकं तक्षतुर्गुणम् । विधाय कञ्जलीं श्लक्षणां  
ततो निम्बुकवारिणा ॥ तस्य कल्कं प्रकुर्वीत खल्वे यामचतुष्टयम् ।  
द्वितोलमथ ताम्रस्य तनुपत्राणि सर्व्वशः ॥ कल्केन तेन निम्बुक-  
रसेनाप्लाव्य खल्वके । स्थापयेदातपे तीव्रे पिण्डीकृत्य ततः परम् ।  
मूषामध्ये निरुध्याथ कुक्कुटारुच्यै क्षिभिः पुटैः । पचेच्चूल्यां विनिक्षिप्य चुली  
परिमितोपलैः ॥ तत आकृष्य संमर्दय करण्डे तं विनिक्षिपेत् ।  
रसोऽयं सर्व्वरोगघ्नो नृणांमुदयभास्करः ॥ हन्ति शूलानि सर्वाणि  
तमांसीवि विवाकरः । परांखण्डिकया साढं देयश्चेत्यपरे जगुः । पथ्यं  
रोगोचितं देयं रसस्यानुचितं त्यजेत् ॥

*Udaya bha'skara rasa.*

One tola' of purified mercury and four tola's of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is then to be rubbed for twelve hours with lime juice and turned semi-liquid. Two tola's of fine copper foil (or wire) are to be smeared all round with this substance, and the whole thing is to be immersed in lime juice in a stone mortar, which is to be kept in the sun and dried. The product is then to be confined in a crucible and heated by a kukkuta putam (see page 296, Vol. I) inside an oven, filled in with cowdung cakes. The contents of the putam are then to be taken out, rubbed with lime juice, and again burnt in the same way. The process is to be repeated for the third time. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases, and especially all sorts of shulam. It is to be taken (in doses of one racti, each, with honey alone), or with a piece of betel leaf. Things forbidden at the time of taking mercury should also be avoided at the time of taking this medicine.

शूलगजकेशरी रसः ।

पलप्रमाणसूतेन धलिना द्विगुणेन च । शुद्धत्रिपलतालेन कृत्वा  
कज्जलिकां त्र्यहम् ॥ पलमावेन कर्त्तव्यं शुद्धताम्रस्य संपुटम् । पिधान  
पात्रसंग्रस्ततलपात्रास्थवत् खलु ॥ कज्जलीं संपुटस्यान्तर्निदध्यात्तदन-  
न्तरम् । अघस्तादुपरिघाञ्च संपुटस्यात्तिपेत् खलु ॥ आकरुणं पट-  
चूर्णं तं निधाय च निरुध्य च । विशोष्य गजसंज्ञेन पुटेन पुटयेत्ततः ॥  
पटचूर्णं विधायाय सिन्धुमर्ष्यं विनित्तिपेत् । पथ्यार्द्रं करसोपेतो बलु-  
मानेन सेवितः ॥ रसो निःशेषशूलघ्नः स्याच्छूलगजकेशरी ॥

*Shulagaja keshari rasa.*

Four tola's of mercury, eight tola's of sulphur, and twelve

tolas' of orpiment are to be rubbed together for three days to form a black powder. Four tola's of pure copper are to be made into a putam containing two pots, in such a way as the upper one covers the lower one which is to be provided with a hole. The black powder is then to be put into the putam, through the hole, which is now to be closed carefully by means of a piece of copper foil. Surrounded by salt on all sides, the putam is now to be kept inside an earthen vessel, filled up with salt, the mouth being closed by an earthen vessel, and the joint closed by mud and rags, as usual. When dried, the vessel is to be burnt by Gaja-putam. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, powdered finely, and sifted by means of a piece of cloth. The powder, thus prepared, is to be kept inside a hole made in a lump of rock-salt, the mouth of the hole being covered by means of a piece of the same salt. Dose, three ractis each, to be taken with powdered haritaki, ginger juice, and a few drops of honey. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam.

### क्षारसूर्यम् ।

पलमितमृतशुद्धं तन्मितं गन्धचूर्णं वसुमितपलमानं तित्तिनीक्षार-  
चूर्णम् । त्रयमिवममिदिष्टं क्षारसूर्याख्यमेतत् हरति सकलशूलं पीत-  
मुष्णोदकेन ॥

### *Ksha'ra-suryam.*

Four tola's, each, of incinerated copper and purified sulphur and thirty two tola's of ksha'ra (alkali)\* prepared from the bark of tamarind are to be mixed together. This medicine, taken in adequate doses, with hot water, cures all sorts of shula.

\* See page 266, Vol. III.

ताम्राष्टकम् ।

हिंगु व्योषं मधुकह्वकं तित्तिनीचार्ताम्रं सर्व्वं चैतन् मसृणमुद्रितं  
शोतमुष्णोक्तेन । क्षिप्रं शुलं तपयति नृणां तीव्रपीडासमेतं ध्वान्तं  
भानोरिव समुदयः साधु ताम्राष्टकं हि ॥

*Ta'mra'stakam.*

Equal quantities of hingu, trikatu, jastimadhu, sauvar-  
chala salt, ksha'ra \* prepared from the ashes of bark of tamar-  
ind, and incinerated copper are to be rubbed together and  
reduced to a very fine powder. This medicine, taken in  
adequate doses, with a little of hot water, cures all sorts  
of shulam.

प्रलयानल रसः ।

तालं ताप्यं कनककुनटीकान्तगन्धार्कसुतै स्तुल्यांशैस्तेरुणा  
मधुरं दीप्यकं सर्व्वतुल्यम् । पतैः सर्व्वैल्लिकट्टु च समं कज्जलीकृत्य  
सर्व्वं हिङ्गुभोभिर्मुनिमितदिनैर्भाषयेत् सतकृत्यः ॥ जयन्त्याः  
काकमाच्याश्च निर्गुणव्याध्नाद्रकस्य च ॥ स्वरसैर्भाषयेत् पिष्ट्वा सकृदेव  
दिने दिने । कर्त्तव्या मरिचैस्तुल्याश्चायाशुष्काश्च गोलिकाः ॥ हस्त्येषा  
प्रलयानलारुच्यत्रटिका संसेवितोष्णाःशुना सर्व्वं शूलगदं कृमिं च सकलं  
वैषम्यवृत्तिं क्षुधः । मन्दाग्निं प्रहणोगदं श्वयथुरुक्पाण्डुं च गुल्मार्शसी  
वातश्लेष्मगदं तथोदररुजं भ्वासं च कासं ज्वरम् ॥

*Pralaya'nala rasa.*

One part, each, of harita'la, swarna-ma'kshika, ka'n'ta iron  
(lode-stone), sulphur, copper, and purified mercury are to be  
rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, with  
which are to be mixed 2½ parts, each, of bark of red arka,

madhurika', and jama'ni; and 5½ parts, each, of maricha, pippali, and shunthi—all finely powdered, and rubbed together. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' for seven times in seven days, with eight parts of hingu dissolved with water, each time, and for one day each, with the juices of the following, in succession :— jayanti, ka'kama'chi, nargundi, and ginger. Pills are then to be made of the size of a maricha (black pepper), each, to be taken with hot water. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam, worms, irregularity of the digesting heat, grahani, swelling due to anemia, anemia, gulma, piles, diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'yu and kapha, udara-roga, asthma, cough, and fever.

### अग्निप्रभाष रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोः कृत्वा कज्जलीं तुल्यभागयोः । पादांशममृतं दत्त्वा  
शुक्तिमस्म कर्लाशकम् ॥ हंसपादीरसैः सम्यङ् मर्दयित्वा दिनत्रयम् ।  
स्पृष्टगोलं ततः कृत्वा परिशोष्य खरातपे ॥ निरुष्य बालुकायन्त्रे  
क्रमपुष्टेन षड्विना । पचेदेकमहोरात्रं ततः शीतं विचूर्य च ॥ तुल्यांश-  
ममृतं दत्त्वा मर्दयेदार्द्रकद्रवैः । विलिप्य स्थालिकामध्ये ततोऽन्य-  
स्थालिकोदरे ॥ पलाशममृतं क्षिप्त्वा रसस्थालीं च तन्मुखे । न्युञ्जां  
दत्त्वा दृढं कृत्वा चुल्लयामारोष्य यत्नतः ॥ यामं प्रञ्जालयेद्दग्निं विचूर्य  
तदनन्तरम् । करण्डके विनिलिप्य स्थापयेदतियत्नतः ॥ रसो ह्यग्नि-  
प्रभावाख्यो विष्टो मन्यानभैरवे ॥ हन्यादत्यग्निमान्धं ज्वरगणमखिलं वात-  
जातं क्षयात्तिं शोफाल्यं पाण्डुरोगं कफजनितगदान् प्लीहगुल्मं गुदात्तिम् ।  
सर्वाङ्गीनं च शूलं जठरभवरूजं खञ्जतां पंगुलत्वं सर्वांश्चासाभ्यरोगान्  
हरिरिव दुरितं रक्तगुल्मं बधुनाम् ॥

### *Agni prabha'va rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder with which is

to be mixed one fourth its quantity of aconite and one sixteenth part of incinerated oyster-shells, The compound is then to be rubbed, for three days, with the juice of hansapa'di, made into a lump, and then dried in the sun. This is then to be confined in an earthen putam, and heated by the third kind of Ba'luka' jantram (see page 260, vol. 1) for twenty-four hours, by means of fire gradually increasing in intensity of heat. When cooled. the medicine is to be taken out, powdered, mixed with an equal quantity of aconite, and rubbed with ginger juice to form a semi-liquid, with which is to be coated the inner surface of an earthen basin. By this basin is to be closed the mouth of an earthen vessel containing two tola's of aconite. The joint of the vessel and the basin is to be closed tightly by means of rags and mud, as usual. The vessel is then to be placed upon an oven, and heated, for three hours, by means of fire made of wood. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered. (Dose, one racti, each, to be taken with honey).

This medicine cures slowness of digesting heat, all sorts of fever, consumption due to an abnormal excess of va'yu, anemia with swelling, diseases due to an abnormal excess of kapha, enlargement of spleen, gulma, shulam affecting all parts of the body, udara-roga, lameness, and racta gulma.

### क्षारवटी ।

अमृतं मेघमस्माथ शङ्खं चिंचा सुभास्करम् । क्रमाद् द्विगुणितं कृत्वा  
तत्सुख्यं च कटुनिकम् ॥ तुलसीभृङ्गराजोत्थमातुलुङ्गाद्रकद्रवैः । भाषितं  
बहुशर्चूर्णं रजो वा गुटिकापि वा ॥ गुजामात्रं तु सेवेत सर्वशूलान्  
विनाशयेत् । मन्दग्निं ग्रहणीमर्शो गुल्मशूलमरोचकम् । एषा क्षारवटी  
नाम कृशदेहेषु युज्यते ॥

*Ksa'ra bati.*

One part of aconite, two parts of mica, four parts of incinerated conch-shell, eight parts of ksa'ra prepared from the ashes of bark of tamarind, sixteen parts of copper, and thirty-one parts of trikatu are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of tulasi, bhringara'ja ma'talunga, and ginger. Dose, one racti, each (to be taken with honey). This medicine cures all sorts of shulam, dullness of the digesting heat, grahani, piles, shulam due to gulma, and aversion to food. This medicine cures thinness as well.

## क्षारताम्रम् ।

रसेन ताम्रस्य दलानि लिप्त्वा गन्धेन ताम्रद्विगुणेन पश्चात् । वस्त्रेण  
बद्धाय समुद्रजेन क्षारत्रयेणापि च वेष्टयित्वा ॥ मृदा च संलिप्य पुटं  
दधीत दलानि ताम्रस्य विचूर्णयेत् । घसूरचिन्नाद्र'कटुत्रयैश्च विमर्दयेत्  
तत् त्रिदिनप्रमाणम् ॥ कलाप्रमाणेन विषं च दत्त्वा बल्लं दधीतास्य च  
घातश्ले ।

*Ksa'ra ta'mram.*

One part of very thin foils (or fine wires) of pure copper, cut into pieces, is to be smeared with a paste made of one part of mercury and two parts of sulphur (by being rubbed together into a black powder and then rubbed with water or lime juice). The lump, thus formed, is then to be wrapped up in a piece of cloth, which is to be coated all over with a paste made of rock-salt, javaksha'ra, sarji-ksha'ra, and borax. Another coating of mud only is then to be applied upon the first coating. When dried, the lump is to be confined within a putam, made of two earthen basins, and heated, as usual. When cooled, the copper is to be taken out,

powdered, and then rubbed for three days with the juices or decoctions of dhatura', roots of chitraka, ginger, and trikatu. The product is then to be mixed with one sixteenth its weight of aconite. This medicine cures colic due to an excess of va'yu, if taken in doses of three ractis a day (rubbed with a few drops of honey, only).

लौहगुडम् ।

लौहस्य रजसो भागस्त्रिफलायास्त्रयस्तथा । गुडस्याष्टौ तर्था भागा  
गुडान्मूत्रं चतुर्गुणम् ॥ यतत् सर्वञ्च विपचेद् गुडपाकविधानवित् ।  
लिहेच्च तद् यथाशक्ति क्षये श्ले च पाकजे ॥

*Lauha gura.*

One part, each, of iron, haritaki, a'mlaki, bibhitaki ; eight parts of molasses (as old as procurable), and thirty two parts of cow's urine are to be boiled together (by a mild heat in a pot made of earth or iron), till the whole thing turns softly solid. (Dose, one fourth of a tola' to be increased gradually to half a tola'). This medicine cures waste and parina'ma shulam.

कोलादि-मण्डूरम् ।

कोलाग्रान्धिकभृङ्गवेरचपलाक्षारैः समं चूर्णितं मण्डूरं सुरभीजलेऽष्ट-  
गुणिते पक्वाऽथ सान्द्रोक्तम् । तत् खादेदशनादिमध्यविरतौ प्रायेण  
दुग्धाभभुग् जेतुं वातकफामयान् परिणतौ शूलञ्च शूलानि च ॥

*Kola'di manduram.*

One part, each, of chavya, roots of pippali, ginger, pippali, and javaksha'ra, five parts of incinerated mandura, and forty parts of cow's urine are to be boiled together in the same way

as in Lauha gura. (Dose, one eighth of a tola', a day). It is to be taken in three equal parts, viz. at the beginning, middle, and close of a meal. Diet, milk and boiled rice. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam.

### गुडमण्डुरम् ।

गुडामलकपथ्यानां चूर्णं प्रत्येकशः पलम् । त्रिपलं लौहकिट्टस्य त्रत्सङ्गं मधुसर्पिषा ॥ समालोढ्य समश्रोयादक्षमात्राप्रमाणतः । आदि-मभ्यावसानेषु भोजनस्य निहन्ति तत् ॥ अन्नद्रव्यं जरत्पित्तमक्षपितं सुवाच्याम् । परिणामसमुत्थञ्च शूलं संवत्सरोत्थितम् ॥

### *Gura manduram.*

Four tola's, each, of molasses (as old as can be procured), a'malaki, and haritaki; and twelve tola's of incinerated manduram are to be rubbed together with (twelve tola's, each, of) honey and clarified butter, and taken in doses of one tola', a day, in three equal parts, one of them being taken at the commencement, the other at the middle, and the third at the close of a meal. This medicine cures annadrava-shulam, jarat pittam, racta pittam, and parina'ma shulam of one year's standing.

### क्षीरमण्डुरम् ।

लौहकिट्टपलाय्यद्यौ गोमूत्राद्दण्डिके पचेत् । क्षीरप्रस्थेन तत् सिद्धं पित्तशूलहरं परम् ॥

### *Kseera manduram.*

Thirty two tola's of incinerated manduram, hundred and twenty eight tola's of cow's urine, and sixty four tola's of milk are to be boiled together by mild heat in a pot made of

iron or earth, till the whole thing turns soft-solid. (Dose, one sixteenth of a tola' to be gradually increased to half a tola'). This medicine cures parina'ma shulam.

मण्डूरगुडः ।

विडङ्गं चित्रकं चव्यं त्रिफला ज्यूपणानि च । नव भागानि चैतानि  
 लौहकिट्टसमानि च ॥ गोमूत्रं द्विगुणं दत्त्वा मूत्रार्धिकगुडान्वितम् ।  
 शनैर्भृद्वग्निना पक्त्वा सुसिद्धं पियडतां गतम् ॥ क्षिण्वभाण्डे  
 विनिक्षिप्य भक्षयेत् कोलमात्रया । प्राङ्मध्यान्तक्रमेणैव भोजनस्य  
 प्रयोजितः ॥ योगोऽयं शमयत्याशु पक्तिशूलं सुदारुणम् । कामलां  
 पाण्डुरोगञ्च शोथं मन्दाग्नितामपि ॥ अर्शासि ग्रहणारोगं किमि-  
 गुल्मोदराणि च । नाशयेदम्कपित्तञ्च स्थौल्यञ्चापि नियच्छति ॥  
 वर्जयेच्छुष्कशकानि विदाह्यम्लकटूनि च । पक्तिशूलान्तको ह्येष गुडो  
 मण्डूरसंज्ञितः । शूलार्तानां कृपाहेतोस्तारया परिकीर्तितः ॥

*Mandura gura.*

Nine parts of incinerated manduram, eighteen parts of cow's urine, and nine parts of old molasses are to be boiled by mild heat in a pot made of earth or iron. When the whole thing turns semi-solid, one part, each, of the powder of the following is to be thrown into it, and the boiling continued, till the whole thing gets well mixed and turns soft-solid:— biranga, roots of chitraka, ohavya, haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, shunthi, pippali, and maricha. Dose, half a tola', a day, to be taken in three equal parts, at three different times, viz. at the beginning, middle, and close of a meal. This medicine cures parina'ma shulam, jaundice, anemia, swelling due to anemia, dullness of the digesting heat, piles, grahani, worms, gulma, udara, amlapitta, and obesity. The following are to be

avoided at the time of taking this medicine :—dried pot-herbs, bida'hi food, pungents, and sour.

### शतावरीमण्डूरम् ।

संशोध्य चूर्णितं कृत्वा मण्डूरस्य पलाहकम् । शतावरीरसस्याष्टौ  
द्व्यञ्च पयसस्तथा ॥ पलान्यादाथ चत्वारि तथा गव्यस्य सर्पिषः ।  
विपचेत् सर्व्वमेकत्र यावत् पिण्डत्वमागतम् ॥ सिद्धन्तु भक्षयेन्मध्ये  
भोजनस्याग्रतोऽपि वा । वातात्मकं पित्तभवं शूलञ्च परिणामजम् ।  
निहन्त्येव हि योगोऽयं मण्डूरस्य न संशयः ॥

### *Shata'bari manduram*

Thirty two tola's, each, of incinerated mandura, juice of roots of shata'bari, and curd ; and sixteen tola's of clarified butter are to be boiled, by means of mild heat in a pot made of earth or iron, till the whole thing turns soft-solid. This medicine is to be taken either at the beginning or at the middle of a meal. This cures parina'ma shulam, and shulam due to va'yu and pitta.

### नारायणी मण्डूरम् ।

शतावरीरसप्रस्थे प्रस्थे च सुरभीजले । अजायाः पयसः प्रस्थे प्रस्थे  
धात्रीरसस्य च ॥ लौहमलपलान्यष्टौ शर्करापलषोडश । द्वाज्यकुडवं  
तत्र शनैर्मुद्गमिना पचेत् ॥ सिद्धशीते घनीभूते द्रव्याणीमानि दापयेत् ।  
विडङ्गत्रिकलाव्योषयमानीगजपिपलीद्विजीरकघनानाञ्च रुक्ष्यान्यक्ष-  
समानि च । स्वादेद्विग्लापेक्षी भोजनादौ विचक्षणः ॥ शूलं सर्व्वभवं  
हन्ति पित्तशूलं विशेषतः । हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्च कुत्तवस्तिगुदे रजम् ॥  
कासं श्वासं तथा शोथं ग्रहणीदोषमेव च । यद्वत्प्लोहोवरानाहराजयक्ष्म-

विनाशनम् ॥ विष्टम्भमामं दौर्बल्यमग्निमान्द्यञ्च यद् भवेत् । पतान्  
रोगान् निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥

*Na'ra'yani manduram.*

Sixty four tola's, each, of the juice of shata'bari, cow's urine, goat's milk, sugar, and juice of a'malaki; thirty two tola's of incinerated mandura, and sixteen tola's of clarified butter are to be boiled together, as in the preceding cases, till the whole thing turns semi-solid, when one tola', each, of the powder of the following is to be mixed with the substance :—biranga, triphala', trikatu, jama'ni, gaja-pippali, white jeera', black jeera', and musta'. The heat is still to be continued till the whole thing gets well-mixed and turns soft solid. This medicine is to be taken at the beginning of taking a meal (in doses of one fourth of a tola' or so). It cures all sorts of shulam, especially that due to an excess of pittam, pain in the heart and sides of the chest, diseases affecting the stomach, intestine, and rectum; cough, asthma, swelling due to anemia, chronic diarrhoea, enlargement of spleen and liver, consumption, flatulence, mucus, indigestion, and weakness.

शतवीर्यमिगह्वरम् ।

मगह्वरस्यातितप्तस्य वराकाथप्लुतस्य च । चूर्णीकृत्य पलाण्यञ्चौ  
शताधरोरसस्य च ॥ दध्नाश्च पयसश्चाष्टाधामक्षक्या रसस्य च । चतुष्पलं  
घृतस्यापि शाणमारु विनित्तिपेत् ॥ सिद्धे प्रत्येकमेतेषामजाजीधान्य-  
मुस्तकम् । मित्रातककणापथ्या उपयुक्तं निहन्ति च ॥ शूलं दोष-  
त्रयोद्भूतमम्कपित्तञ्च दाहयाम् । अरुचिञ्च वमिञ्चैव कासं श्वासञ्च  
नाशयेत् ॥

*Shatabirya' manduram.*

Manduram is to be heated highly and immersed at once in the decoction of triphala'. It is then to be powdered very

fine. Thirty two tola's, each, of this powder of manduram, juice of shata'bari, curd, milk, and juice of a'malaki; and sixteen tola's of clarified butter are to be boiled by mild heat in a pot made of earth or iron. When the substance turns semi-solid, one fourth of a tola' of the powder of each of the following is to be mixed with it, and the boiling to be continued, till the whole thing gets well-mixed and turns soft-solid:—jeera', dhanya', musta', gura-twak, tejapatra, ela', pippali, and haritaki. This medicine, taken in suitable doses, cures shulam due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas, amlapittam, aversion to food, vomiting, cough, and asthma.

### चतुःसममण्डूरम् ।

शुद्धो लौहमलाज्यमात्रिकसिताभागाः समा मानतः पात्रे ताम्रमये दिनान्तमथितं संस्थापयेदातपे । पश्चात् तद् घनतां प्रणयि रजनीमेकां षड्भिः स्थापयेत् पात्रे ताम्रमये निधेयमथवा पात्रे हविर्भाषिते ॥ पश्चान्माष-चतुष्टयं प्रतिदिनं जग्न्वा जलं शीतलं पेयं भोजनपूर्वमभ्यविरतौ स्वच्छन्दभोज्यैर्नरेः । जेतुं शूलहुताशमान्द्यकसनश्वासात्कृपित्तज्वरो-म्मादापस्मृतिमेहसर्वजठराजीर्णादिसर्वा रुजः ॥

### *Chatus-sama-manduram.*

Equal quantities of incinerated manduram, clarified butter, honey, and sugar are to be rubbed together in a copper pot, for one day, by means of an iron rod. The pot, containing this amalgam, is then to be put in the sun till the substance becomes condensed. The pot containing the compound is then to be kept in the open air for one night. The compound is then to be kept in a copper pot or in an earthen pot in which clarified butter was kept for sometime. One fourth tola' of this medicine, divided in three equal parts, is to be taken, respectively, at the beginning, middle, and close of a meal,

daily. Cold water is to be drunk just after taking the medicine. This medicine cures shulam, dullness of digesting heat, cough, asthma, amlapittam, fever, insanity, epilepsy, spermatorrœa, and all sorts of udara-roga.

रसमण्डूरम् ।

कुडवं पथशचूर्णं द्विपलं गन्धाश्म लौहकिट्टञ्च । शुद्धरसार्द्धपलं  
भृङ्गस्य रसं सकेशराजस्य ॥ प्रस्थोन्मितञ्च दत्त्वा पात्रे लौहेऽथ दग्द-  
संघृष्टम् । शुष्कं घृतमधुयुक्तं मृदितं स्थाप्यञ्च भाजने स्निग्धे ॥ उपयुक्तमे-  
तदचिरान्निहन्ति कफपित्तजान् रोगान् । शूलं तथाऽप्यपित्तं प्रहयिञ्च  
कामलामुग्राम् ॥

*Rasa-manduram.*

Sixteen tola's of powdered haritaki, eight tola's, each, of sulphur and mandura; two tola's of purified mercury, and sixty four tola's, each, of the juice of bhringara'ja and keshara'ja are to be placed in an iron pot and rubbed by means of an iron rod. When dried, the compound is to be mixed with a suitable quantity of clarified butter and honey, and there-by made soft-solid. It is then to be kept in an earthen pot in which clarified butter was kept previously. Taken in suitable doses, this medicine cures diseases due to kapha and pittam, shulam, amla-pittam, grahani, and jaundice.

लौहामृतम् ।

तनूनि लौहपत्राणि तिलोत्सेधसमाप्ति च । कशिकासूतकल्केन  
संक्षिप्य सर्षपेण वा ॥ विशोष्य सूर्यकिरणैः पुनरेवाधलेपयेत् ।  
त्रिफलाया जले ध्यातं वापयेच्च पुनः पुनः ॥ ततः संचूर्णितं कृत्वा कर्पटेन

तु ज्ञानयेत् । भक्षयेन्मधुसर्पिर्भ्यां यथाग्न्येतत् प्रयोजयेत् ॥ माषकं  
त्रिगुणं वाथ चतुर्गुणमथापि वा । क्लृप्तस्य पयसः कुड्यादिनुपानम-  
भाषतः ॥ गर्वा घृतेन दुग्धेन चतुःषष्टिगुणेन च । पक्तिशूलं निहन्त्ये-  
तस्मासेनैकेन निश्चितम् ॥ लौहासृतमिदं श्रेष्ठं ब्रह्मणा निर्मितं पुरा ।  
ककारपूर्वकं यच्च यच्चासलं परिकीर्तितम् । सेव्यं तन्न भवेन्न मांसञ्चा-  
नूपसम्भवम् ॥

*Lauha'mritam.*

Purified sheets of iron, as thin as a sesamum seed, are to be coated all over with a paste made of the roots of kashika' (ka'sha or arka ?) or of mustard seeds. These are then to be dried in the sun and immersed in a decoction of triphala'. This process is to be repeated over and over again. The sheets are then to be reduced to a very fine powder, sifted by means of a piece of cloth. Dose, six ractis to 24 ractis, a day, according to the power of digestion, to be taken with a little of honey and clarified butter. Goat's milk, sixty-four times in weight of the medicine taken daily, is to be drunk after taking the medicine. If goats' milk is not available, the same quantity of cow's milk, mixed with a little of clarified milk prepared from cow's milk, may also be drunk. This medicine cures parina'ma shulam, in a month. Articles of food-stuff commencing with "k" (see page 204, Vol. I), and meat of those animals which are called a'nupa should be avoided, so long as this medicine is taken.

असादि लौहम् ।

असामलकशिवानां स्वरसैश्च पक्कं सुलौहजचूर्णम् । सगुडं यद्युप-  
शुष्कं मुञ्चति निदोषजं शूलम् ॥

*Aksha'di lauham.*

Incinerated iron, boiled with four times its weight of the juices of haritaki, a'malaki, and bibhitaki, and powdered, cures shulam due to an excess of the three dosas, if taken with a little of molasses, in doses of six ractis, a day.

सप्तामृत लौहम् ।

मधुकं त्रिफलाचूर्णमथोरजः समं लिहन् । मधुसर्पियुतं सम्यग्-  
गव्यं क्षीरं पिबेदनु ॥ कृद्भिं सतिमिरं शूलमम्कमितं ज्वरं क्लमम् ।  
आनाहं मूत्रसङ्कुञ्च शोथं चैव निहन्ति तत् ॥

*Sapta'mrita lauham.*

One part of powdered jastimadhu, one third part, each, of powdered haritaki, a'malaki, and bibhitaki, and two parts of incinerated iron are to be mixed together, and taken with a little of honey and clarified butter (in doses of twelve ractis, a day). Cow's milk, in suitable quantities, is to be drunk, after taking this medicine. It cures vomiting, decline of eye-sight, shulam, amlapittam, fever, fatigue, a'na'ha, obstruction of urine, and swelling due to anemias.

घात्र्यादिलौहम् ।

घात्रीचूर्णस्याद्यौ पलानि चत्वारि लौहचूर्णस्य । यद्येमधुकरजश्च  
द्विपलं दद्यात् पटे घृष्टम् ॥ अमृताकाथेन तच्चूर्णं भाष्यञ्च सप्त सप्ताहम् ।  
वरङ्गातपेषु शुष्कं भूयः पिष्ट्वा नवे घटे स्थाप्यम् ॥ घृतमधुना सह युक्तं  
भक्तादौ मध्यतोऽन्ते च । क्षीनपि धारान् खादेत् पथ्यं दोषान्नुवन्धेन ॥  
भक्तस्यादौ शमयति रोगान् पित्तानिलोद्भूतान् । मध्येऽन्नविष्टम् जयति  
नृणां विदहते नाक्षम् ॥ पानात्कृतान् दोषान् भुक्तयन्ते शीलितं जयति ।

एवं जीर्यति चाग्ने शूलं नृणां सुकष्टमपि ॥ हरति च सहसा युक्तो  
योगध्यायं जरत्पित्तम् । चतुष्यं पलितघ्नं कफपित्तसमुद्भवान्  
जयेद् रोमान् ॥

*Dha'trya'di lauham.*

Eight palas of powdered a'malaki, four palas of incinerated iron, two palas of jastimadhu—all finely powdered and sifted through a piece of cloth—are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana', for seven days, with the decoction of amrita' (guruchi\*), after which the substance is to be dried by the intense heat of the sun, and then powdered. Six ractis of this medicine is to be taken with a little of honey and clarified butter, thrice a day, viz. at the beginning, middle, and close of the first meal. This medicine cures shulam, jaratpittam, defects in eye-sight, premature greyness of hair, and diseases due to an abnormal excess of kapha and pittam.

### मण्डूरलौहम् ।

षट्पलं शुद्धमण्डूरं यवस्य कुड्मं तथा । पाकाय नीरप्रस्थाञ्च दद्यात्  
पादावशेषितम् । शतमूलीरसस्थाष्टावामलक्या रसस्तथा । तथा दधि-  
पयोभूमिकुष्माण्डस्य चतुष्पलम् ॥ चतुष्पलं सर्पिरिन्दुरसं दद्याद्  
विचक्षणः । प्रक्षिपेज्जीरधन्याकं त्रिजातं करिपिप्पली ॥ कटुकं मधुकं  
राक्षा चाश्वगन्धा सचन्दनम् । मुस्तं हरीतकीञ्चैव लौहमभ्रं कटुत्रिकम् ॥  
रेणुकं शिफलाञ्चैव तालीशं नागकेशरम् । एतेषां कार्षिकं भागं चूर्णयित्वा  
विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ भोजनाद्यवसाने च मध्ये चैव समाहितः । तोलैकं  
भक्षयेच्चानु पेयं नित्यं पयस्तथा ॥ शूलमष्टविधं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यमथापि  
वा । वातिकं पैतिकञ्चापि रुधिरिकं सान्निपातिकम् ॥ परिणामभवं

\* Some are of opinion that "amrita" here means a'malaki.

शूलमश्रुवभवं तथा । इन्द्रजानपि शूलांश्च अस्कपितं सुदारुणम् ।  
सर्वशूलहरं चैतन् नाम्ना मण्डूरलौहकम् ॥

*Mandura-lauhham.*

Twenty-four tola's of incinerated mandura ; eight tola's of the decoction of barley prepared from boiling sixteen tola's of barley with 32 tola's of water ; thirty two tola's, each, of the juice of shata'vari, juice of a'malaki, curd, and milk ; and sixteen tola's, each, of the juice of bhumi-kasma'nda, clarified butter, and juice of sugar-cane are to be boiled together, by heat, in an iron cauldron, till the whole thing turns semi-solid. At this time, one tola', each, of the powder of the following is to be mixed with the substance, and the boiling continued, till the whole thing gets well-mixed and turns soft-solid :—jeera' dhanya', trija'ta (i, e, guratwak, tejapatra, and ela', combined in equal quantities), gaja-pippati, katuki, jastimadhu, ra'sna', aswagandha', sandal wood, musta', haritaki, iron, mica, trikatu, renuka', triphala', ta'lisha, and na'ga-keshara. Dose, one tola' a day, to be divided into three equal parts. and taken, at three different time, viz. at the beginning, middle, and end of a meal. Milk is to be drunk after taking this medicine. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam.

त्रिफलालौहम् ।

तीक्ष्णायश्चूर्णसंयुक्तं त्रिकलाचूर्णमुत्तमम् । क्षीरेण पाययेद्दीमान्  
सद्यः शूलनिवारणम् ॥

*Triphala' lauhham.*

Six ractis of incinerated steel and the same quantity of powdered triphala', mixed together and taken with milk, cures shulam.

## शर्करालौहम् ।

त्रिफलायास्तथा धात्र्याभूर्णं च काललौहजम् । शर्कराचूर्णसंयुक्तं  
सर्वशूलेषु योजयेत् ॥

*Sharkara' lauham.*

Six ractis, each, of incinerated black iron, powdered triphala', and powdered a'malaki are to be mixed together with eighteen ractis of sugar. Taken once a day, this medicine cures all sorts of shulam.

## वैश्वानरलौहम् ।

द्विपलं तिन्तिडीक्षारं तथापामार्गसम्भवंम् । शम्बुकभस्मसंयुक्तं  
लवणञ्च समं तथा ॥ चतुर्णां समभागाः स्युस्तुल्यञ्च लौहचूर्णकम् ।  
चूर्णं संपिथ्य खल्लादौ कारयेदेकतां भिषक् ॥ शूलस्यागमवेलायां खादे-  
न्माषहृद्यं नरः । शूलमष्टविधं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यं न संशयः ॥

*Baishva'nara' lauham.*

Eight tola's, each, of alkali prepared from bark of tamarind, alkali prepared from apa'ma'rga, incinerated snail-shell, and rock-salt are to be rubbed together with thirty-two tola's of incinerated iron. All sorts of shulam are cured by this medicine, if taken, in doses of twelve ractis, each, as soon as the pain begins to be felt.

## चतुःसमलौहम् ।

अस्रं गन्धं रसं लौहम् प्रत्येकं संस्कृतं पलम् । सर्वमेतत् समाहृत्य  
यक्षतः कुशलो भिषक् ॥ आज्ये पले द्वादशके दुग्धे वत्सरसंख्यके ।  
पक्त्वा क्षिपेत् तत्र चूर्णं सुपूतं घनवाससा ॥ विडङ्गत्रिफलावह्नित्रिकटूनां  
तथैव च । पिष्ट्वा पलोन्मितानेतांस्तथा संमिधितान् नयेत् ॥ तत् तु

पिष्टं शुभे भागडे स्थापयेत् तु विचक्षणः । आत्मनः शोभने चाहि  
 पूजयित्वा रविं गुरुम् ॥ घृतेन मधुनालोढ्य भक्षयेत् माषकादिकम् । अष्टौ  
 माषान् क्रमेणैव वर्द्धयेच्च समाहितः ॥ अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं नारिकेलजलं  
 पयः । जीर्णं लोहितशाल्यञ्च मुद्गमांसरसादिभिः ॥ भक्षयेद् घृतसंयुक्तं  
 सद्यः शूलाद् विमुच्यते । हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्चाप्यामघातं कटीग्रहम् ॥  
 गुल्मशूलं शिरःशूलं यकृतप्लीहानमेष च । अग्निमान्द्यं क्षयं कुष्ठं कासं  
 श्वासविचर्शिकाम् । अस्मरीं मूत्रकृच्छ्रञ्च योगेनानेन साधयेत् ॥

*Chatus-sama-lauhan.*

Four tola's, each, of mica, sulphur, mercury, and iron ; and forty-eight tola's, each, of clarified butter and milk are to be mixed together, and boiled, as usual, by mild heat in an iron cauldron, till the substance turns semi-solid. At this time, four tola's, each, of the following, finely powdered and sifted, are to be thrown into the cauldron and mixed by means of an iron rod with its contents :—biranga, triphala', roots of chitraka, and trikatu. Heat is to be continued till the compound turns soft-solid. It is then to be rubbed very well in a mortar, and then kept in a clean pot. Dose, six ractis, to be gradually increased to forty-eight ractis, a day, to be taken with cocoa-nut water or milk. Diet, boiled sha'li rice, soup of mudga and good meat, mixed with clarified butter. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam, pain in the heart and sides of the chest, rheumatism, lumbago, shulam caused by gulma (a kind of tumour in the belly), head-ache, enlargement of spleen and liver, indigestion, consumption, leprosy, cough, asthma, eczema, brights disease, and stricture.

शूलराज लौहम् ।

कर्षकं कान्तलौहस्य शुद्धमघ्नं पलं तथा । सितायाश्च पलञ्चैकं  
 मधुसर्पिस्तथैव च ॥ सर्वमेकीकृतं पात्रे लौहपयडेन महयेत् । त्रिकटु

त्रिफला मुस्तं विडङ्गं चव्यचित्रकम् ॥ प्रत्येकं तोलकं मानं घूर्णितं  
तत्र दापयेत् । भक्षयेत् प्रातस्तथाय शिशिराम्बुनुपानतः ॥ सर्वदोषभवं  
शूलं कुक्षिशूलञ्च यद् भवेत् । हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्च अम्लपित्तञ्च नाशयेत् ॥  
अर्शांसि प्रहृणीदोषं प्रमेहांश्च विसूचिकाम् । शूलराजमिदं लौहं हरेण  
परिनिर्मितम् ॥

*Shulara'ja lauham.*

One tola' of ka'nta iron, and four tola's, each, of mica, sugar, honey, and clarified butter are to be mixed together and rubbed by means of an iron rod. With this compound—is then to be mixed one tola', each, of the powder of the following :—trikatu, triphala', musta', biranga, chavya, and roots of chitraka. This medicine is to be taken in the morning with cold water (in doses of one fourth tola', each). It cures all sorts of shulam, pain in the heart and the sides, amlapittam, piles, grahani, spermatorrea, and cholera.

पाणीयभक्त रसः ।

त्र्यूषणं त्रिफला मुस्तं त्रिवृता चित्रकं तथा । प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं दद्यात्  
सूतगन्धो तदर्द्धकौ ॥ लौहाभ्रकविडङ्गानां दद्यात् कर्षद्वयं तथा ।  
त्रिफलायाः कषायेण गुडं कृत्वा विधानतः ॥ तदेकां भक्षयेत् प्रातर्भक्त-  
वारि पिबेदनु । हन्ति शूलं पार्श्वशूलं कुक्षिवस्तिगुदे रजम् । श्वासं  
कासं तथा कुष्ठं प्रहृणीदोषनाशिनी ॥

*Pa'niya bhacta rasa.*

One tola', each, of trikatu, triphala', musta', trivrit, and roots of chitraka, half a tola', each, of mercury and sulphur, and two tola's, each, of iron, mica, and biranga are to be rubbed together with the decoction of triphala', and made into pills (one

fourth of a tola', each). One such pill is to be taken every morning with a little of ja'li (see page 381, Vol. III). This medicine cures shulam, pain in the sides of the chest, diseases affecting the stomach, intestines, and the rectum; asthma, cough, leprosy, and grahani.

शूलकरिकेशरी रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधागन्धं यामैकं मर्हयेत् दृढम् । द्वयोस्तुल्यं शुद्धताम्र-  
संपुटे तन् निरोधयेत् ॥ ऊर्द्धाधो लवणं क्त्वा स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् ।  
सम्पुटं चूर्णयेत् श्लक्ष्णं पर्याखराडे द्विगुंजकम् । भक्षयेत् सर्वशूलार्तो  
हिङ्गु शुण्ठीञ्च जीरकम् ॥ वचामरिचजं चूर्णं कर्षमुष्णजलैः पिबेत् ।  
असाध्यं साधयेच्छूलं श्रोशूलकरिकेशरी ॥

*Shula-kari-keshari rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together, steadily, for one day, and then to be confined in a putam or covered crucible made of three parts of copper. The putam or crucible is then to be put inside an earthen vessel filled with salt which surrounds the putam or crucible on all sides. The vessel is then to be covered and dried, as usual. It is then to be heated by Gajaputam. When cooled by natural radiation of heat, the crucible is to be taken out and powdered very fine. This medicine is to be taken in doses of two ractis, a day, kept on a piece of betal leaf. A little of hot water is to be drunk after taking this medicine, mixed with one tola' of the combined powder of hingu, shunthi, jeera', bacha', and maricha. This medicine cures shulam, however malignant.

शूलवज्र रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहानां पलाशेन समन्वितम् । दङ्गनं रामटं शुण्ठी\*  
त्रिकटुं त्रिफला शठी ॥ त्वगेला पत्रतालीशं जातीफलखड्गकम् ।  
यमानी जोरकं धान्यं प्रत्येकं तोलकं शुभम् ॥ माषिका बटिका काय्या  
च्छागीदुग्धेन पेयिता । गणेशं योगिनीः शम्भुं हरिं सूर्यं प्रपूज्य च ॥  
शीततोयानुपानेन च्छागीदुग्धेन वा पुनः । एकैको भक्तितो नित्यं  
रसोऽयं शूलवज्रकः । शूलमष्टविधं हन्ति ग्रीहगुल्मोदरज्वरम् । अग्नी-  
त्तानाहमेहांश्च मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् ॥ अम्बुपित्तामवातांश्च कामलां  
पाण्डुरोगकम् । गुरुणा चन्द्रनाथेन रस एवः प्रकीर्तितः । संसारलोक-  
रक्षार्थं विबिन्द्य परिनिर्मितः ॥

*Shula-bajra-rasa.*

Two tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, and iron ; and one tola', each, of borax, hingu, shunthi\*, trikatu, triphala', shathi, guratwak, ela', tejapatra, ta'lishapatra, ja'tiphala, lavanga, jama'ni, jeera', and dhanya' are to be rubbed together with goat's milk, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with cold water or goat's milk. This medicine cures eight kinds of shulam, enlargement of spleen, gulma, udara-roga, fever, asthila' (see page 339, vol. IV), a'na'ha, spermatorrea, dullness of digesting heat, aversion to food, amlapitta, rheumatism, jaundice, and anemia.

शूलनिसूदन रसः ।

शुष्क्यां त्रिफला मुस्तं त्रिवृता चित्तकं तथा । एकैकशः समो भाग-  
स्तद्वर्द्धं रसगन्धयोः ॥ लौहायकविडङ्गानां भागस्तद्विद्विगुणो भवेत् ।

\* शुष्कैव च शुष्कमिति पाठान्तरम् ।

\* Some texts have "copper" and not "shunthi".

पतत् सर्वं समादाय चूर्णयित्वा विचक्षणः ॥ त्रिफलायाः कषायेण  
गुडिकां कारयेद् भिषक् ॥ तदेकां भक्षयेत् प्रातर्भक्तवारि पिवेदनु ॥  
निहन्ति परिणामोत्थमस्तपिसं वमिं तथा । अन्नद्रवभवं शूलं सन्निपात  
समुद्भवम् । सर्वशूलान् निहन्त्याशु शुष्कं दार्वनलो यथा ॥

*Shulānisudana rasa.*

One part, each, of trikatu, triphala', musta', trivrit, and roots of chitraka ; half a part, each, of mercury and sulphur ; and two parts, each, of iron, mica, and biranga are to be rubbed together with the decoction of triphala', and made into pills (one-fourth of a tola', in weight, each), to be taken with ja'li (see page 381, vol. III) in the morning. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam including parina'ma and annadrava ; amlapittam, and vomiting.

त्रिपुरसूदन रसः ।

भागो रसस्याम्बहेन्नो भागो ग्राह्योऽतियत्नतः । तयोर्द्वादशभागानि  
ताम्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ॥ पचेच्छूलहरः सूतो भवेत् त्रिपुरसूदनः । माषो  
मन्नाज्यसंयुक्तो देयोऽस्य परिणामजे । अन्ये त्वेराडतैलेन हिंगुत्व-  
युतो\* रसः ॥

*Tripura sudana rasa.*

Twelve parts of thin foils (or wire) of copper are to be smeared with a paste made of one part, each, of mercury and sulphur. These are then to be burnt by putam. This medicine cures parina'ma shulam, if taken in doses of six ractis a day, with a little of honey and clarified butter. In other cases of shulam, this medicine is to be taken with a little of castor oil mixed with hingu, shunthi, and jeera'.

\* हिंगुत्वः इत्यत्र हिंगु शब्दो जीरकमिति ।

## विद्याधराभ्ररसः ।

विडङ्गमुस्तत्रिफलागुडूचीदन्तीत्रिवृद्वह्निकटुत्रिकञ्च । प्रत्येकमेषां  
 पित्तुभागचूर्णं पलानि चत्वार्य्यसो मलस्य ॥ गोमूत्रशुद्धस्य पुरातनस्य  
 यद्वायसस्तानि चिराटिकायाः । कृष्णाभ्रकाचचूर्णपलं विशुद्धं निश्चन्द्रकं  
 रुक्षणमतीव सूतात् ॥ पादोनकर्षं स्वरसेन खल्ल-शिलातले मन्युमनी-  
 क्तस्य । संमर्द्ध्य यन्नादतिशुद्धगन्धपाषाणचूर्णेन पित्तूमितेन ॥ युक्तया  
 ततः पूर्व्वरजांसि दत्त्वा सर्पिर्मधुभ्यामवमर्द्ध्य यन्नात् । निघापयेत्  
 स्निग्धविशुद्धभाण्डे ततः प्रयोज्योऽस्य रसायनस्य ॥ प्राङ्माषको द्वावथ  
 वा त्रयो वा गव्यं पयो वा शिशिरं जलं वा । पित्तेदयं योगवरः प्रभूत-  
 कालप्रनद्यानलक्ष्मीपकश्च ॥ रोगं निहन्यात् परिणामशूलं शूलं तथाभद्रव-  
 संशकञ्च । यक्ष्माप्लपित्तं ग्रहणीं प्रदुष्टां जीर्णज्वरं लोहितपित्तमुग्रम् ॥  
 विद्याधराभ्राख्यरसेश्वरोऽयं योगोत्तमः सम्यगुपास्यमानः ॥

*Bidyadhara'bhra rasa.*

One tola' of purified sulphur is to be rubbed with three-fourths of a tola' of purified mercury, and made into a black powder' with which are to be mixed sixteen tola's of mandura, incinerated with cow's urine, four tola's of mica, and one tola', each, of the powder of the following :—biranga, musta', triphala', guruchi, roots of danti, roots of trivrit, roots of chitraka, and trikatu. All these are then to be rubbed together with the juice of mandukaparni and a tittle of honey and clarified butter. Pills are then to be made six ractis, twelve ractis, or eighteen ractis in weight, each, to be taken with cow's milk or cold water. This medicine cures all sorts of shulam including parina'ma and annadrava, consumption, amlapittam, grahani, jeerna jwara, ractapittam, and loss of power of digestion.

शूलसंयमन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं फलत्रयकटुत्रयम् । विडङ्गमुस्तकञ्चैव त्रिवृता  
 दन्तीचित्रकम् ॥ आखुपर्णी ग्रन्थिकं च प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम् । पलं  
 कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णास्य मृतायश्च चतुर्गुणम् ॥ घृतेन मधुना पिष्ट्वा वटिकां  
 कोलसम्मिताम् । एकैकां वटिकां खादेत् प्रातरुत्थाय नित्यशः ॥  
 अनुपानं गवां क्षीरं नीरं वा नारिकेलजम् । सर्वशूलं निहन्त्याशु शूल-  
 संयमनो रसः ॥ एकजं द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव तथैव सान्निपातिकम् । परिणामो-  
 ऽद्भ्यं शूलमामवातोद्भ्यं तथा ॥ काश्यपैवैवरायंमालस्यतन्द्रारुचि-  
 विनाशनम् । साध्यासाध्यं निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥

*Shula-sanjamana-rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, triphala', trikatu, biranga, musta', trivrit, danti, roots of chitraka, a'khuparni and roots of pippali ; four tola's of mica, and sixteen tola's of iron are to be rubbed together with honey and made into pills, half a tola' in weight, each. A little of cow's milk or cocoa-nut water is to be drunk after taking this medicine. It cures all sorts of shulam, emaciation, discolour of the skin, lethargy, drowsiness, and aversion to food.

शूलरोगे पथ्यानि ।

कृद्धिः स्वेदो लघनं पायुवर्षिष्वस्तिनिद्रा रेचनं पाचनञ्च । अश्वीत्पन्नाः  
 शालयो वाट्यमराडस्तप्तक्षीरं जाङ्गलानां रसाश्च ॥ पटोलशोभाञ्जन-  
 कारवेल्गुयात्ताकुराग्राणि पचेत्तिमानि । द्राक्षा कपित्थं रुचकं पिपाळं  
 शालिञ्चपन्नाणि च वास्तुकानि । सामुद्रसौवर्षलङ्घिगु विश्वं विडं  
 शताङ्ग लशुनं लवङ्गम् । वरराडतैलं सुरभीजलञ्च तप्तम्बु जम्बीररसोऽपि  
 कुष्ठम् । लघूनि च साररजांसि चेति षणो हितः शूलगद्वाह्निभ्यः ॥

*Diet and deeds beneficial in shulam :—*

vomiting, fomentation, fasting, purgative pills (such as phalabarti—see page 389) entered into the rectum, application of douche, sleeping, purgation, digestive medicines, boiled sha'li rice of more than one year's (but not more than three years') standing, barley, hot milk, soup prepared from the meat of ja'ngala (wild) animals; patola, shobha'njana, ka'rbella, brinjals, sweet and ripe mangoes, grapes, kapittha, citrus, pea'la fruit, leaves of sha'lincha and ba'stuka; salt, nitre, hingu, shunthi, bira salt, shatapaspā, garlics, cloves, castor oil, cow's urine, hot water, lime juice, kustham, and powdered alkalis.

## शूलरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

विरुडान्यन्नपानानि जागरं विषमाशनम् । रुद्धतिक्कषायाणि  
शीतलानि मुरुणि च ॥ व्यायामं मैथुनं मद्यं वैदलं क्षय्यां तिलान् ।  
वेगरोधं शुचं क्रोधं वज्जयेच्छूलवान् नरः ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in shulam :—*

food and drinks incongenial by combination, keeping late hours at night, taking meals at irregular hours and in unusual quantities, food not softened with clarified butter or any other animal fat, bitters, astringents, cold food, heavy food, physical exercise, sexual intercourse, wine, pulses, excess of salt, sesamum seeds, suppression of calls of nature, grief, and anger.

## अथ गुल्माधिकारः ।

### अथ गुल्मनिदानम् ।

दुष्टा वातादयोऽत्यर्थं मिथ्याहारविहारतः । कुर्वन्ति पञ्चधा गुल्म  
कोष्ठान्तर्ग्रन्थिरूपिणम् ॥ हृन्नाभ्योरन्तरे ग्रन्थिः सञ्चारी यदि वाऽचलः ।  
वृत्तश्चयापचयवान् स गुल्म इति कीर्तितः ॥ तस्य पञ्चविधं स्थानं  
पार्श्वहृन्नाभिवस्तयः । स व्यस्तैर्जायते दोषैः समस्तैरपि चोच्छ्रितैः ॥  
पुरुषाणां तथा स्त्रीणां द्वेयो रक्तेन चापरः । अश्विः कृच्छ्रविन्मूल-  
वाततान्त्रविक्रजनम् । आनाहृश्रोर्द्धवातत्वं सर्वगुल्मेषु लक्षयेत् ॥

**Gulma (a kind of tumour in the belly).**

*Causes and indications of Gulma.*

Gulmas are a kind of tumour growing in the belly. They are due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas, caused, of course, by unhealthy food and deeds. These tumours may grow within the space between the heart and the lower extremity of the abdomen. Some of them are movable and some immovable. They are capable of increasing or decreasing in size, and are generally globular or semi-globular in shape. They grow in five different places, viz. the sides, the heart, the navel, and the intestines. They are of five different kinds, according as they are caused by an abnormal excess of each of the three dosas, separately, and of all the three combined, and by the condensation of the mense-blood of women in the uterus. Both men and women may be affected by the first four, but the fifth, which is called racta-gulma, is a disease peculiar to women only.

The following are the general symptoms of these tumours :—  
aversion to food, difficulty in the passing of stool, urine, and

wind ; sound in the intestines ; a'na'ha (see page 386 Vol. IV), and upward movement of internal air.

अथ रक्तजगुल्मलक्षणम् ।

नवप्रसूताहितभोजना या या चामगर्भं विस्ृजेदतौ वा । वायुर्हि तस्याः परिगृह्य रक्तं करोति गुल्मं सखजम् सदाहम् ॥ पित्तस्य लिङ्गेन समानलिङ्गं विशेषणञ्चाप्यपरं निबोध । यः स्पन्दते पिण्डित एव नाङ्गैश्चिरात् सशूलः समगर्भलिङ्गः । स रौधिरः स्त्रीभव एव गुल्मो मासे व्यतीते दशमे चिकित्स्यः ।

*Causes and indications of racta-gulma :—*

Deranged va'yu condenses the blood coming out of the uterus of the woman who takes unhealthy food after child-birth or miscarriage or during the period of menstruation. This lump of blood is called racta-gulma. It causes occasional pain and inflammation. Its characteristics are the same as those of a pitta-gulma ; but it has some special characteristics which are not to be found in pitta-gulma. It possesses some of the characteristics of a protoplasm which are not to be found in a pitta-gulma. A protoplasm is furnished with limbs and throbs in the womb without any pain, whereas a racta-gulma being a lump, is not furnished with any limb ; yet, it throbs in the womb with pain. It is to be treated after the expiry of the tenth month.

अथ गुल्म-चिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) तिलकार्थं गुडव्योषहिगुमार्गीयुतं पिवेत् । आर्त्तवप्रभवे गुल्मे नष्टे पुष्पे च योषिताम् ॥ (२) देवदारुक्रणाभार्गीशुण्ठीकरञ्जबल्कलम् ।

चूर्णितं तिलकार्थेन रक्तगुल्महरं भवेत् ॥ (३) पीतो धात्रीरसो युक्तो  
मरिचैश्चाक्षुग्मनुत् ॥

*Treatment of Gulma.*

Simple remedies.

(1) Decoction of sesamum, mixed with molasses, trikatu, hingu, and bha'rgi, is to be drunk for the cure of racta-gulma (tumour due to accumulation of mense-blood) and extinction of mense-blood.

(2) Decoction of sesamum, drunk with the powder of the following, cures racta-gulma :—devada'ru, pippali, bha'rgi, shunthi, and bark of karanja.

(3) Juice of a'malaki, drunk with powdered maricha, cures blood-tumour.

## गुल्मरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

त्रिविक्रम रसः ।

पारदं शिखितुत्थञ्च गन्धं जैपालपिप्पलीं । आरम्भधफलान्मज्जां  
वजीत्तीरेण भावयेत् ॥ धात्रीरसयुतं खादेद्रक्तगुल्मप्रशान्तये । चिञ्चा-  
फलरसञ्चानु पथ्यं दध्योदनं हितम् ॥

*Iatro-chemical treatment of gulma.*

*Trivikrama rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, copper, sulphur, croton seeds, pippali, and the black kernel of a'raghadha fruit are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the milk of suhi. This medicine, taken (in doses of one racti a day) with the juice of a'malaki, cures racta-gulma. Juice of tamarind

fruit is to be drunk after taking this medicine. Diet, boiled rice with curd.

### गुल्मवज्ररसः ।

रसगन्धकताम्रञ्च कांस्यं दङ्गणतालकम् । प्रत्येकं पलिकं ग्राह्यं  
मह्येदितियत्नतः ॥ तद् यथाग्निबलं खादेद् रक्तगुल्मप्रशान्तये । निर्मितो-  
नित्यनाथेन रसोऽयं गुल्मवज्रकः ॥ गुल्मप्लीहोदराष्टीलायकृदानाहनाशनः ।  
कामलापाण्डुरोगघ्नो ज्वरशूलविनाशनः ॥

### *Gulma vajra rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, copper, bell-metal, borax, and orpiment are to be rubbed together, and taken in consideration of strength and power of digestion. This medicine cures all sorts of gulma, especially, racta-gulma, enlargement of spleen and liver, udara-roga, asthila' (see page 339, Vol. IV), a'na'ha, jaundice, anemia, fever, and shulam.

### गुल्मनिवारण रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं तालं ताम्रकं दङ्गणं समम् । तौलद्वयमितं भागं  
यबक्षारञ्च तत्समम् ॥ मुस्तकं पिप्पली शुण्ठी मरिचं गजपिप्पली ।  
हरीतकी वचाकुष्ठं तोलैकं चूर्णयेत् सुधीः ॥ सर्व्वमैकीकृतं पात्रे भावना  
क्रियते ततः । पर्पटं मुस्तकं शुण्ठ्यपामागं पापचेलिकम् ॥ तत् पुन-  
श्चूर्णयेत् पञ्चात् सर्व्वगुल्मनिवारणम् । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयं खादेद्द्वरीतक्यनु-  
पानतः ॥ वानिकं पौस्तिकं गुल्मं श्लैष्मिकं साग्निपातिकम् । हृन्मज्जं  
विनिहन्त्याशु वातगुल्मं विशेषतः । श्रीमद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो  
विश्वसम्पदे ॥

*Gulma niba'rana rasa.*

Two tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, orpiment, copper, and borax ; ten tola's of javaksha'ra ; and one tola', each, of m'usta' pippali, shunthi, maricha, gaja-pippali, haritaki, bacha', and kustha are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of each of the following :—parpata, musta', shunthi, apa'ma'rga, and pa'tha'. This medicine, taken in doses of four ractis, each, (with honey and powdered haritaki) cures all sorts of gulma (except racta-gulma), and especially that due to an abnormal excess of va'yu.

गुल्मकालानल रसः ।

अम्रं लोहं रसं गन्धं दङ्गणं कटुकं वचाम् । द्वितारं सैन्धवं कुष्ठं  
त्र्युषणं सुरदारु च ॥ पत्रमैलां त्वचं नागं खादिरं सारमेव च । गृहीत्वा  
समभागेन ऋक्ष्णचूर्णं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ जयन्तीचित्रकोम्पत्तकेशराजदलं  
तथा । निष्पीड्य स्वरसं नीत्वा भावयेत् कुशलो भिषक् ॥ चतुर्गुञ्जा-  
प्रमाणेन वटिकाः कारयेत् ततः । उत्थाय भक्षयेत् प्रातरनुपातं जलं  
पयः ॥ गुल्मं पञ्चविधं हन्ति यकृतं प्लीहोदराणि च । कामलां पाण्डु-  
रोगञ्च शोथञ्चैव सुदारुणम् ॥ हलीमकं रक्तपित्तं मन्दाग्निमरुचिं तथा ।  
ग्रहणीमार्दवं कार्श्यं जीर्णञ्च विषमज्वरम् ॥

*Gulma-ka'la'nala-rasa.*

Equal quantities of mica, iron, mercury, sulphur, borax, katuki, bacha', javaksa'ra, swarjiksa'ra, rock-salt, kustha, trikatu, deva-da'ru, teja-patra, ela', guratwak, na'ga-keshara, and exudation of khadira are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of each of the following :—jayanti, chitraka, dhatura', and leaves of keshara'ja. Pills are then to be made, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken in the morning with a little of water or milk. This medicine cures

five different kinds of gulma, enlargement of spleen and liver, udara-roga, jaundice, anemia, swelling due to anemia, racta-pittam, slowness of the digesting heat, aversion to food, grahani, weakness, emaciation, remittent fever, and visama jwara.

### गुल्मनिसूदनी वटी ।

गन्धकं तालकं ताम्रं तथैव तीक्ष्णलौहकम् । समांशं मद्भयेद् गार्दं  
कन्यानिरेण यत्नतः ॥ संपुटं कारयेत् पश्चात् सन्धिलेपञ्च कारयेत् ।  
ततो गजपुटं दत्त्वा स्वाङ्गशीतं समुदरेत् ॥ द्विगुञ्जां भक्षयेद् गुल्मी  
शुद्धवेरानुपानतः । सर्वगुल्मं निहन्त्याशु वटी गुल्मनिसूदनी ॥

### *Gulma-nisudana-rasa.*

Equal quantities of sulphur, orpiment, copper, and steel are to be rubbed together with the juice of kanya, made into a lump, and confined in a samputam which is to be burnt by Gajaputam. When cooled by natural radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out. Dose, two ractis, each, to be taken with juice of ginger. This medicine cures all sorts of gulma.

### गुल्मशार्दूल रसः ।

रसं गन्धं शुद्धलौहं गुग्गुलुः पिप्पलः पलम् । द्विवृता पिप्पली  
शुण्ठी शठी घन्याकजीरकम् ॥ प्रत्येकं पलिकं प्राहां पलाद् कानकं  
फलम् । संचूर्ण्य वटिका कार्या घृतेन बल्लमानतः ॥ भक्षयेद् वटिका-  
युग्मं प्रातरार्द्रसेन च । किञ्चिदुष्णजलं गुल्मी यत्नतः संपिबेदनु ॥  
हन्ति प्लोहायकृद्गुल्मकामलोदरशोथकम् ॥ वातिकं पैत्तिकं गुल्मं  
श्लैष्मिकं रौघिरं तथा । गहनानन्दनाथोक्तसोऽयं गुल्मशार्दूलः ॥

*Gulma sha'rduka rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, guggulu, bark of ashwattha (peepul) tree, trivrit, pippali, shunthi, shathi, dhanya', and jeera' ; and two tola's of croton seeds are to be rubbed together with clarified butter, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each. Two such pills are to be taken in the morning with ginger juice only (without honey), a little of hot water being drunk thereafter. This medicine cures all sorts of gulma, including racta-gulma ; enlargement of spleen and liver, jaundice, and dropsy.

नागेश्वर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धो नागवङ्गो मनःशिला । नरसारश्च त्रिद्वारो  
लौहं शुद्धं तथाभ्रकम् ॥ पतानि समभागानि स्तुहीक्षीरेण मर्हयेत् ।  
त्रिषको वासको दन्ती काथेनैषां विमर्हयेत् ॥ दिनैकं तु प्रयत्नेन रसो  
नागेश्वरो मतः । गुल्मप्लीहपाण्डुशोथान् आम्भानश्च विनाशयेत् । भक्षये-  
न्माषमेकन्तु पर्णखरडैर्न गुल्मवान् ॥

*Na'geshwara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, lead, tin, realgar, sal-ammoniac, javaksha'ra, swarjiksha'ra, borax, iron, and mica are to be rubbed together with the milk of snuhi, and decoctions of roots of chitraka, ba'saka, and danti, for one day, each, in succession. This medicine cures gulma, enlargement of spleen, jaundice, swelling of limbs due to jaundice, and flatulence. Dose, six ractis a day, to be taken with a piece of betel leaf.

विद्याधर रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं तालं ताप्यं स्वर्णं मनःशिलाम् । कृष्णाकाथैः स्तुही-

क्षौरैर्दिनेकं मर्दयेत् सुधीः ॥ निष्कार्दं श्लैष्मिकं गुल्मं हन्ति मूत्रानु-  
पानतः । रसो विद्याधरो नाम गोमूत्रं च पिवेदनु ॥

*Bidyādhara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, orpiment, copper pyrites, gold, and realgar are to be rubbed together for one day with the decoction of pippali and milk of snuhi. This medicine cures gulma, due to an abnormal excess of phlegm only, if taken in doses of twelve ractis, a day, rubbed with cow's urine. A little more of the same urine is to be drunk after taking the medicine.

प्राणरञ्जन रसः ।

लौहं ताम्रं वराटञ्च तुट्यं हिंगु फलत्रिकम् । स्तुहीमूलं यवक्षारं  
जैपालं टङ्गणं त्रिवृत् ॥ प्रत्येकं पलिकं ग्राह्यं क्षामोक्षुधेन पेययेत् ।  
चतुर्गुणां वटीं खादेद् वारिणा मधुनापि वा ॥ प्राणरञ्जननामार्यं  
महानन्दभाषितः । निहन्ति कामलां पाण्डुं मेहं हिकां विशेषतः ॥  
असाध्यं सान्निपातञ्च गुल्मं हथिरसम्भवम् । वातरक्तञ्च कुष्ठञ्च कण्डू-  
विस्फोटकापचीम् ।

*Prāṇa ranjana rasa.*

One pala (four tola's), each, of iron, copper, cowri-shells, copper-sulphate, hingu, triphala', roots of snuhi, java-ksha'ra, croton seeds, borax, and roots of tribhit are to be rubbed together with goat's milk, and made into pills, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with water or honey. This medicine cures jaundice, anemia, spermatorrea, specially hiccough, malignant sannipa'ta, recta-gulma, leprosy, and some of the skin diseases.

महामृत रसायनम् ।

त्रिकटु त्रिफला मुस्तं विडङ्गं जीरकद्वयम् । यमानीद्वयभूनिम्बं  
त्रिवृदन्ती सुवर्चलम् ॥ सर्वेषां कार्षिकं भागं सैन्धवं कर्ममन्नकम् ।  
खण्डस्य षोडशपलं प्रस्थं च त्रिफलाजलम् । जम्बीराणां रसं दद्यात्  
पलषोडशकं तथा । पाच्यं सर्वं प्रयत्नेन लौहं दत्त्वा पलद्वयम् ॥ सिद्धे  
पाके पुनर्देयं घृतं पलचतुष्टयम् । सर्वरोगेषु संयोज्यं महामृतरसायनम् ॥  
गुल्मं पञ्चविधं हन्ति यकृतप्लीहोदराणि च । कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च शोथं  
जोर्णज्वरं तथा ॥ रोगान् सर्वाङ्गान् निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥

*Maha'mrita rasa'yanam.*

One tola', each, of trikatu, triphala', musta', biranga, white jeera', black jeera', jama'ni, ajamoda', kira'ta-ticta, roots of tribrit, roots of danti, salt-petre, rock-salt, and mica; sixteen palas (or 4 x 16 tola's) of khanda (partially refined molasses condensed by heating), one prastha or sixtyfour tola's of decoction of triphala', the same quantity of juice of jambira (big lime fruits), and eight tola's of iron are to be boiled together (in an iron cauldron by mild heat), till the whole thing turns soft-solid. Sixteen tola's of clarified butter is then to be mixed with the product. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases, especially, five different kinds of gulma, enlargement of spleen and liver, jaundice, anemia, swelling due to anemia, and remittent fever.

वङ्गधर रसः ।

भस्मसूतं वङ्गभस्म पलैकैकं प्रकल्पयेत् । गन्धकं मृतताम्रं च  
प्रत्येकं च पलं पलम् ॥ अर्कक्षीरैर्विनं मर्दय सर्वं तद् गोलकीकृतम् ।  
रुद्धा तद् भूधरे पाच्यं पुटैकेन समुद्धरेत् ॥ रसो वङ्गधरो नाम प्लीह-

गुल्मोदरापहः ॥ घृतैर्गुं जाद्वयं लेह्यं निष्कं श्वेतपुनर्नवा । गवां मूत्रैः  
पिवेच्चानु रजनीं वा गवां जलैः ॥

*Bangadhara rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of incinerated mercury, tin, sulphur, and copper are to be rubbed together, for one day, with the milk of arka, made into a lump, and burnt by the Bhudhara Jantram (see page 262, Vol. I.) This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and gulma, Dose, two ractis, a day, to be taken with a little of clarified butter. One-fourth of a tola' of white punarnava' or tarmeric, rubbed with cow's urine is to be drunk after taking the medicine.

शिल्पिवाङ्ग रसः ।

मारितं सूतताम्रान्नं पन्थकं मात्तिकं समम् । मर्दयित्वाद्र कद्रावे-  
र्यवक्षारयुतै विनम् ॥ त्रिगुञ्जं भक्षयेन्नित्यं नागवल्लीवलेन च । वातगुल्म-  
हरः ख्यातो रसोऽयं शिल्पिवाङ्गः ॥ विङ्गुं दाडिमं हिंगु सैन्धवैला-  
सुवर्षलम् । मातुलुङ्गरसै पिष्ट्वा कर्षकं सुरया सह ॥ वातगुल्महरं  
देयमनुपानं सुखावहम् ॥

*Shikhiba' raba rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, copper, mica, sulphur, and copper-pyrites are to be rubbed together for one day with the juice of ginger mixed with javaksha'ra, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a few drops of honey and juice of betel leaves. This medicine cures gulma due to va'yu. The following is to be drunk after taking this medicine :—biranga, pomegranates, hingu, rock-salt, ela', and salt-petre (two ractis in weight, each), pestled with the juice of ma'tulunga (nitrus) and dissolved with one tola' of liquor.

दीप्तामर रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं समं गन्धं सूतांशं मृतताम्रकम् । शाकवृक्षोत्थपञ्चाङ्गद्रवै-  
र्मघं दिनत्रयम् ॥ दिनं सर्पाक्षिजैर्द्रवै रूढ्वा गजपुटे पचेत् । पञ्चधा  
भूधरे चाथ चूर्णं जैपालतुल्यकम् ॥ द्विगुञ्जं भक्षयेच्चाज्यैः पित्तगुल्म-  
प्रशान्तये ॥ द्राक्षाहरीतकोकाद्यमनुपानं प्रकल्पयेत् । रसो दीप्तामरो-  
नाम पित्तगुल्मं नियच्छति ॥

*Dipta'mara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, and copper are to be rubbed, for three days, with the decoction of the five different parts (viz, leaves, flowers, fruits, bark, and roots) of sha'ka (teak) tree, and, for one day, with the juice or decoction of sarpa'kshi (gandha-na'kuli). The product is then to be confined in a crucible and burnt by Gajaputam in an underground pit for five times. When cooled, the medicine is to be powdered and mixed with an equal quantity of powdered croton seeds. Dose, two ractis, each, to be taken with a little of clarified butter. This medicine cures gulma due to an abnormal excess of pitta. Decoction of grapes and haritaki is to be drunk after taking the medicine.

विद्याकुश रसः ।

गन्धकं तालकं ताप्यं मृतताम्रं मनाशिलाम् । शुद्धं सूतं च  
तुल्यांशं मर्दयेद्भावयेद्दिनम् ॥ पिप्पल्यास्तु कपायेण भावयेत् स्नुग्भवेन  
च । निष्कार्दं भक्षयेत् क्षौद्रं गुल्मं ग्रीहं विनाशयेत् ॥ रसो विद्याकुश-  
नाम गोमूत्रं च पिबेदनु ॥

*Vidyakusha rasa.*

Equal quantities of sulphur, orpiment copper-pyrites, copper, realgar, and mercury are to be rubbed together, and

subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of pippali and milk of snuhi. Dose, twelve ractis, a day, with a little of honey. A little of cow's urine is to be drunk after taking this medicine. This medicine cures gulma and enlargement of spleen.

### चिन्ताहर रसः ।

सूतं च गन्धं द्विगुणं विमर्दय कोरएटनिम्बूत्थरसैर्दिनं तत् । चिञ्चो-  
द्भवक्षीररसेन चैकं दिनं च गोलं रविसम्पुटस्थम् ॥ लिप्त्वा मृदा  
शुष्कमतीष कृत्वा सामुद्रयन्त्रेण पुटं ददोत । उद्धृत्य शीतं रसपादभागं  
प्रक्षिप्य गन्धं विपचेन्मनाक् च ॥ विषं च दत्त्वा रसपादभागं जौहस्य  
पात्रे तु कृशानुतोयैः । रसस्तु चिन्ताहरः एष उक्तो । घातारितैलेन  
समाक्षिकेन । बह्वेन मानं प्रददीत चाम्बु तैलं च शीतं परिवर्जयेच्च ॥  
हन्ति गुल्मं सहाभ्मानं तूर्णीं प्रतिदूणीमपि ॥

### *Chinta'-hara rasa.*

One part of sulphur and two parts of mercury are to be rubbed together for one day, with the juice of jujube and lime fruit, and for another day with a solution of the alkali prepared from the bark of tamarind. The compound is then to be made into a lump, confined in a putam made of copper which is to be coated all over with mud, and dried well. This putam is then to be again confined in a crucible, the mouth of which is to be duly closed, and heated by putam. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, mixed with sulphur, equal to one fourth part of the mercury, and with the same quantity of aconite. This is then to be boiled in an iron pot with the decoction of roots of chitraka, till the whole thing is just dried up, Dose, three ractis, a day, to be taken with a little of castor oil and honey. Sours, oils, and cold

articles of food-stuff are to be avoided at the time of treatment by this medicine. It cures gulma, flatulence, and lumbago.

वैश्वानर रसः ।

विष्णुक्रान्ता च जैपालं जाङ्गली सुरदारिका । यवचिञ्चाम्बुसारेण  
तासां द्विगुणगन्धकम् ॥ पत्रं विमर्दितं सूतं स्वेदरेन्मृदुनाग्निना ।  
गुल्मे गुंजात्रयं चास्य सोष्णाम्बुघृतसैन्धवम् । वातजे कफजे लिह्या-  
न्मध्वार्द्रकसमन्वितम् ॥ ससितामाक्षिकं पेषे सोऽयं वैश्वानरो रसः ॥

*Baishwa'nara rasa.*

One part, each, of bishnukra'nta', croton seeds, la'ngali, devada'li, and mercury, and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together for fifteen days, and heated by a very mild heat for some time (debaring the mercury from coming out of the compound). Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a little of hot water, clarified butter, and rock-salt, in gulma due to va'yu ; with a little of honey, and ginger juice, in gulma due to kapha ; and with sugar and honey, in gulma due to pittam.

अग्निकुठार रसः ।

जैपालगन्धाश्मरसत्रयाणां फलत्रयस्यापि कटुत्रयस्य । मूत्रे गर्वां  
शोऽशमागमाने भागात्रघैकत्र दिनत्रयञ्च ॥ विमर्दय तेषां घृतरसमाणां  
घृष्ट्या घटीमुष्णजलानुपानात् । एकात्र युक्ता सहसा निहन्ति सा  
रेचयित्वा मलजातमादौ ॥ गुल्मं यक्ष्मापाण्डुविषन्धशूलं मान्द्यं ज्वरं  
चाथ जलोदरञ्च । अग्नेः कुठारः सहसा निहन्यादुद्दीपितो दीप  
इषान्धकारम् ॥

*Agni-kutha'ra rasa.*

One part, each, of croton seeds, sulphur, mercury, haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, shunthi, pippali, and maricha are to be rubbed together for three days with sixteen parts of cow's urine, and made into pills of the size of the stone of a jujube fruit (i. e, about three ractis, each), to be taken only once a day with a little of hot water. This serves as a very good purgative. This cures gulma, enlargement of the liver, anemia, intestinal obstruction, colic, slowness of the digesting heat, fever, and dropsy.

## प्राग्धर रसः ।

अभ्रभस्म रसं गन्धं मेलयित्वा समांशकम् । तालमूलीरसैर्मघं  
कल्कं सम्पादयेत् कुम्भम् ॥ तत्कल्कं कूपिकामध्ये कृत्वा वक्त्रं निरुन्धयेत् ।  
कठिन्या मुखमाच्छाद्य मृदा खर्परसंश्रया ॥ कूपिकां लेपयेत् सर्वां  
शोषयेदातपे खरे । कूपिकां भूमिगर्त्तायां कृत्वा तां पुटयेत्ततः ॥ कूपिकां  
मर्दयेत् कृत्वा खटिन्या सह संयुताम् । त्रिभिः क्षारैस्तु तच्चूर्णं पञ्चभि-  
र्लवणैस्तथा ॥ त्र्युषणं त्रिफला हिंगु पुरमिन्द्रयवास्तथा । गुञ्जाकिनी  
तथा चित्रमजमोदा यवानिका ॥ एतानि समभागानि समादाय  
विचूर्णयेत् । योजयेत् सह सूतेन ततः सिध्यति सूतकः ॥ सिद्धसूतस्य  
चूर्णेन माषं सर्वकृजापहम् । भक्षयेत् प्रातस्तथाय रसः सर्वाङ्गसुन्दरः ॥  
उष्णोदकानुपानं तु पाययेत्सूलुकद्वयम् । भक्षयेदेकवारं तु द्विवारं न  
कथञ्चन ॥ दिनमध्ये वारमेकं दातव्यो मिषजा रसः । शीतोदकं  
सकृद्देयं तृडभावेऽप्यहनिशम् ॥ भोजने वर्जयेत्तत्र शाकाश्रं द्विदलं तथा ।  
तैलाभ्यङ्गं ब्रह्म चर्यं\* वर्जयेच्छयनं दिवा ॥ हितं तत् सेवयेत् पथ्य  
महितं च विवर्जयेत् । अनेनैवप्रकारेण योजयेत् प्रतिवासरम् ॥

\* तैलाभ्यङ्गं तथा ब्रह्म तपस्यर्थं समाचरणीयमित्यर्थः ।

यस्त्वचेनतां याति सन्निपाती कथञ्चन । तस्य नातिप्रयुक्तव्यो रसो  
यत्नाद् भिषग्धरैः ॥ देवान्निऋषिविप्राञ्च कुमारीयोगखोगणान् । पूज-  
यित्वा यथाशक्ति सेव्यः प्राणधरो रसः ॥ गुल्मं चाष्टविधं वातं शूलं च  
परिणामजम् । सन्निपातज्वरं चैव ग्रीहानमपकर्षति ॥ कामलां पाण्डु-  
रोगं च मन्दाग्निं प्रहर्णी तथा । शिववत् सेवितो हन्ति रसः प्राणधर-  
स्त्वयम् ॥

*Pra'nadhara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mica, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed together with the juice of ta'la-muli, and made into a paste which is to be put inside a glass bottle, the mouth of which is to be closed by means of a piece of chalk. The outer surface of this bottle is then to be coated all over with that kind of mud which is used in making country-made earthen pots. When dried well, the bottle is to be subjected to putam by the Bhudhara Jantram. When cooled after the heating is completed, the bottle is to be powdered very fine with its contents and the chalk. With this compound is to be mixed one part each of the powder of the following :—javaksha'ra, sarjiksha'ra, borax, the five salts (viz. saindhava, sauvarchala, sa'mbara, hira, and sea-salt), trikatu, triphala', hingu, guggulu, indrajava, gunja'kini (roots of gunja'); roots of chitraka, ajamoda', and jama'ni. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases, especially, gulma, diseases due to an excess of va'yu, parina'ma shulam, sa'nnipa'tika fever, enlargement of spleen, jaundice, anemia, indigestion, and grabani. It is to be taken in doses of six ractis a day to be taken only once in the morning (and never more than once a day) with two sips of hot water. Cold water is to be drunk by the patient, at least once a day, even if he does not feel any thirst any time. The following are to be avoided :—pot herbs, sours, pulses (including beans), sleeping in day time, and

whatever is injurious to health. The body should be anointed with oil, and sexual indulgence is to be avoided altogether.

### गुल्मनाशन रसः ।

गन्धकं रसतुल्यं च द्विभागं सैन्यवस्य च । त्रिभागं टङ्कणं प्रोक्तं  
चतुर्भागं च तुल्यकम् ॥ पञ्चमं तु कराटं स्यात् षड्भागं शङ्खमेव च ।  
षड्मूलकषायेण चिरविल्वरसेन च ॥ आर्द्रकस्य रसेनात्र प्रत्येकं तु  
पुटत्रयम् । तत्समं मारिचं चूर्णं शानाखं भक्षयेन्नरः ॥ पञ्चगुल्मं क्षयं  
ध्वासं मन्दाग्निं चाशु नाशयेत् ॥

### *Gulmana'shana rasa.*

One part, each, of sulphur and mercury, two parts of rock-salt, three parts of borax, four parts of copper-sulphate, five parts of cowri-shells, and six parts of conch-shell are to be rubbed together for three times with the juice of each of the following, each act of rubbing being followed by an act of putam :—decoction of the roots of ohitraka, juice of karanja (visa karanja or dahar karanja). The product is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of powdered maricha. Dose, twelve ractis, each (to be taken with a few drops of honey only). This medicine cures five different kinds of gulma, waste, asthma, and dull-ness of the digesting heat.

### गुल्मरोगे पथ्यानि ।

अहस्वेदो विरेकश्च वस्तिबाहुशिराम्यधः । लघनं वर्तिरभ्यङ्गः  
अहः पक्वे तु पाटनम् ॥ संवत्सरसमुत्पन्नाः गोधूमरक्तशालयः ।  
खड्गः कुलत्थयूषधं धन्वमांसरसः सुरा ॥ गवामजायाश्च पयो मृद्धीका  
च परुषकम् ॥ खज्जूरं दाडिमं धात्री नागरङ्गाम्बवेतसम् ॥ तक्र-  
मेराडतैलञ्च लशुनं घालमूलकम् । पशुरो वास्तुकं शिशु यवक्षारो

हरीतकी ॥ रामठं मातुलुङ्गञ्च त्र्यम्बकं सुरभीजलम् । यद्द्वयं सिन्धु-  
मुष्णञ्च वृंहणं लघु वीपनम् । वातानुलोमनञ्चैव पथ्यं गुल्मे नृणां  
भवेत् ॥

*Diet and deeds considered salutary in Gulma :—*

fomentation of the region affected, after rubbing it with oil, purgation, application of douche, letting out of blood from the veins in the arms, fasting, application of some medicine through the rectum such as "phāfabarti" (see page, 389, Vol. IV), anointing the body with oil, surgical operation on commencement of suppuration ; wheat and red sha'li rice of one year's (but not more than three year's) standing, khala juice (see page 117), soup of kulattha, soup of the meat of deer, hare, and game fowls, wine, milk of cows and goats, grapes, paru-shaka fruits, dates, pome-granates, a'malaki, oranges, amla-betasa, butter-milk, castor oil, garlies, green carrots, sha'lincha, ba'stuka, shigru, javaksha'ra, haritaki, hingu, ma'talunga, trikatu, cow's urine, and all those articles of food-stuff which are mixed with butter and clarified butter, warm, nutritious, light, increaser of appetite, and pacifier of va'yu.

**गुल्मरोगेऽपेक्ष्यानि ।**

वातकारीणि सर्वाणि विकृष्टान्यशनानि च । क्लृष्टं मूतकं मत्स्यान्  
मधुराणि फलानि च ॥ शुष्कशार्कं शमीघाम्यं विहृष्मीणि गुकृष्टि च ।  
अधोवातशकृन्मूत्रधमन्वाशोभुधारणम् । वमनं जलपावञ्च गुल्मरोगी  
परित्यजेत् ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and actions considered injurious  
in Gulma :—*

everything which serves to increase va'yu, food incongenial by combination, dry meat, stiff radish or carrot, fish, sweet

fruits, dry pot-herbs, pulses and beans, food causing flatulence and not easy to digest, suppression of calls of nature in respect of the downward passage of wind, stool, urine, quick respiration due to physical labour, and tears,—vomiting, and drinking of water.

## क्रिमिरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ क्रिमिनिदानम् ।

अजीर्णमोजी मधुराम्लभृग् च द्रवप्रियः पिष्टगुडोपमोक्ता । व्यायाम-  
वर्ज्या च विवाशयानो विरुद्धभुक् संलभते क्रिमींस्तु ॥ क्रिमयश्च द्विधा  
श्रोक्ता बाह्याभ्यन्तरभेदतः । वह्निर्मलकफास्त्विड् जन्मभेदाच्चतुर्विधाः ॥  
नामतो विंशतिविधा बाह्यास्तत्र मजोद्भवाः । तिलप्रमाणसंस्थानवर्णाः  
केशाम्बराश्रयाः ॥ बहुपादाश्च सूक्ष्माश्च यूका लिप्ताश्च नामतः । द्विधा  
ते कोठपिडकाः कण्डूगण्डान् प्रकुर्वते ॥ माषपिष्टास्तलवण-गुडशाकैः  
पुरीषजाः । मांसमत्स्यगुडक्षीरवधिशुक्लैः कफोद्भवाः । विरुद्धाजीर्ण-  
शाकाद्यैः शोणितोत्था भवन्ति हि ॥ दन्ते दन्तविघर्षणं सुषुप्तौ स्वपने-  
ऽपि च । कण्डूयनं च नासायां नखानां कुट्टनं तथा ॥ ज्वरो विवर्गता  
शूलं हृद्रोगः सदनं भ्रमः । मरुद्वेषोऽतिसारश्च सञ्जातक्रिमिलक्षणम् ॥  
कफादामाशये जाता वृद्धाः सर्पन्ति सर्वतः । पृथुमज्जनिभाः केचित्  
केचिद्गण्डपदोपमाः ॥ रुद्धधान्यांकुराकारास्तनुदीर्घास्तथागवः ।  
श्वेतास्तत्रावभासाश्च नामतः सप्तधा तु ते ॥ अन्नादा उदरावेष्ट

इत्यादा महागुदाः । चुरवो वर्भकुसुमाः सुगन्धास्ते च कुर्वते ॥ इत्यास-  
 मास्यस्रवणामविपाकमरोचकम् । मूर्च्छाच्छर्दिज्वरानाह कार्श्यस्रव-  
 धुपीबसान् ॥ रक्तवाहिशिरास्थानरक्तजा जन्तवोऽणवः । अपाहा  
 वृत्तताम्राद्य सौक्ष्म्याद् केचिद्दर्शनाः ॥ केशादा रोमविष्वसा रोमहीपा  
 उडुम्बराः । षट् ते कुष्ठैककर्माणः सहस्रैरसमातरः ॥ पकाशये  
 पुरीषोत्था जायन्तेऽधोविसर्पिनः । वृद्धास्ते स्युर्मवेयुश्च ते यदामोशयो-  
 म्मुखाः ॥ तदास्योग्नारनिश्वास-विड्गन्धानुविधायिनः । पृथुवृत्ततनु-  
 स्पृताः श्याव-पीतसितासिताः ॥ ते पञ्च नाम्ना क्रिमयः ककेरु-  
 मकेरुकाः । सौसुरादाः सशूलाख्या लेलिहा जनयन्ति हि ॥ विड्भे-  
 शूलविष्टम्भकार्श्यपाक्यपाण्डुताः । रोमहर्षामिसदनं गुदकण्डुर्वि-  
 मार्गगाः ॥

### Worms and Bacilli.

Those people are generally the victims of worms who take their meals before the previous meals are properly digested, eat too much of sweets, soures, paddings, and molasses, avoid physical exercise, sleep in day time, and eat articles of food-stuff, incongenial by combination.

#### *Their causes and indications.*

Worms are of two different kinds, viz. internal and external. They are also subdivided into four different kinds, according to the place of their origin, viz., external dirt, phlegm, blood, and stool. They are altogether of twenty different kinds. The external ones grow only on external dirt and are of two kinds, viz. juka and liksa. Of these, the first are of the size of a sesamum seed, and have the same colour as the place of their abode, viz. hair and clothes. The second have several feet and

are very small in size. They are called *liksha*, both of them give rise to itching and boils. Worms in the stool are due to taking in excess of *ma'sha* grams, *pistaka* (articles of food-stuff, pestled and baked), soures, salts, molasses, and pot-herbs. Those which grow in phlegm are due to taking in excess of meat, fish, molasses, milk, curd, and *shuktam*.\* Those which grow in the blood are due to taking of articles of food-stuff incongenial by combination, food not properly digested, and pot-herbs, etc.

The following are the general symptoms of worms:—clattering sound produced by the patient, while asleep, by the unconscious rubbing of some teeth against some other, itching sensation inside the nostrils and in the nails, fever, discolouration of the skin, pain in the stomach, fatigue, vertigo, aversion to food, and diarrhoea.

Those worms which grow in phlegm have the *a'ma'shaya* (the upper part of the stomach) as the place of their origin. When sufficiently-grown up, these worms move all over the body. They are of seven different kinds:—(1) Some of them are thick, (2) some like tapes made of leather; (3) some like earth-worms; (4) some like sprouts of paddy; (5) some thin; (6) some long; (7) and some of these are very minute in body. Some of them are white in colour, whereas the others are copper-coloured. They are named, *antra'da*, *udara-besta*, *hridaya'da*, *maha'guda*, *churu*, *darbha-kusuma*, and *sugandha*. They cause nausea, discharge of saliva from the mouth, indigestion, aversion to food, occasional loss of consciousness, vomiting, fever, *a'na'ha* (intestinal obstruction), emaciation, sneezing, and *pinasam* (chronic catarrh).

Those worms which grow in blood have their place of origin in the blood-carrying veins and arteries. They are

\* See page 379, Vol. III.

very minute in body, are devoid of feet, globular in size, and copper-coloured. Some of them are too minute to be seen by the naked eyes. (In other words, they can be seen only by means of microscopes).• They are of six different kinds, and are named, "keshada, roma-bidhwansa, roma-dwipa, arumbara, saurasa, and ma'ta'," respectively. They give rise to leprosy.

Those worms which grow in stool have their place of origin in the pakva'shaya or the lower part of the stomach. They move downwards. When sufficiently grown up, they sometimes proceed upwards towards the a'ma'shaya, causing odour of stool coming out of the mouth, belching, and respiration of the patient. These worms are of five different kinds, viz. (1) those which are thick, globular, and plump in shape, (2) those which are blackish red in colour, (3) those which are yellow (4) those which are white, and (5) those which are black. They are named (a) kakeruka, (b) makeruka, (c) sausura'da, (d) sashula'khya, and (e) leliha, respectively. At the time those worms leave their original place of abode (i e, the lower part of the stomach), and move in the other parts of the body, they give rise to the following ailments :—diarrhoea, shulam, flatulence, emaciation, coarseness, anemia, standing of hairs on ends, loss of power of digestion, and itching sensation in the rectum.

### अथ क्रिमिरोगचिकित्सा ।

पारसीयमानिका पीता पथ्यु'सितवारिणा प्रतः । गुडपूर्णा  
क्रिमिजातं कोष्ठगतं पातयत्याशु ॥ पारिसद्रकपत्रोत्थं रसं शैत्युतं

\* Such remarks are also to be found in the Atharva Vedas. This is a sure indication of the fact that the ancient Hindus, even in the pre-historic ages, were aware of the use of microscopes.

पिवेत् । केवुकस्य रसं वापि पत्तूरस्याथवा रसम् । जिह्वात् त्रौद्रेण  
 वैडङ्गं चूर्णं क्रिमिधिनाशनम् ॥ पलाशबीजस्वरसं पिवेद्गुवा त्रौद्रसंयुतम् ।  
 पिवेत् तद्वीजकल्कं वा तत्रेण क्रिमिनाशनम् ॥ काथं खर्जुरपत्राणां  
 ससौद्रं मूषितं निशि । पीत्वा निवारयत्याशु क्रिमिसंघमशेषतः ॥  
 अपकं क्रमुकं पिष्टं पीतं जम्बीरजैरसैः । निहन्ति विड्भवं कीटं रसः  
 खर्जुरजम्भयोः ॥ पिवेत् तुम्बोबीजनूर्णं तत्रेण क्रिमिनाशनम् ।  
 नारिकेलजलं पीतं ससौद्रं क्रिमिनाशनम् ॥ कम्पिल्लचूर्णं कर्षादं  
 गुडेन सह भक्षितम् । संपातयेत् क्रिमीन् सर्वानुदरस्थान् न संशय ॥  
 यमानीं लवणोपेतां भक्षयेत् कल्य उत्थितः । अजीर्णमामवातञ्च  
 क्रिमिजांश्च जयेद् गदान् ॥ घण्टाकर्णस्य पत्रस्य घृष्टनेत्रद्वलस्य वा ।  
 स्वरसो मधुना पीतः क्रिमीन् सद्यो विनाशयेत् ॥ अक्षपीता सोमराजी  
 क्रिमीन् सर्वान् व्यपोहति ॥ काथो दाडिममूलस्य कीटाणान् नाशयेद्  
 घृषम् ॥ कर्पूरेण समायुक्तो रसो धुस्त्रपत्रजः । ताम्बूलपत्रजो वापि  
 छेपाद् यूकाधिनाशनः ॥ पेवयेदारनालेन नाडीचस्य फलाग्नि च ।  
 यूकालिप्ताप्रशान्त्यर्थं दद्याद्धोषं तु मस्तके ॥

### *Treatment of worms.*

Some simple herbal remedies :—

(1) The patient is to take, in the morning, some Persian jama'ni (khora'sa'ni a'jwan) with water kept in a pot on the day preceding. This makes worms come out of the stomach. Worms are destroyed by drinking with honey (2) the juice of pa'ribhadra leaves or (3) the juice of roots of kebuka, or (4) the juice of leaves of sha'lincha, or (5) powdered biranga. (6) Worms are destroyed if the juice of the seeds of pala'sha is drunk with honey. The same purpose is served by taking the same seeds, pestled with butter-milk. (7) Worms

are destroyed by the juice of the leaves of date palm kept overnight and drunk in the morning with honey. (8) Worms in the stool are destroyed by drinking green betelnuts, pestled with juice of lime fruits, (9) or by drinking the juice of leaves of date palm mixed with juice of lime fruits; (10) or by drinking the seeds of ala'bu pestled with buttermilk; (11) or by drinking cocoanut water mixed with honey; (12) or by taking half a tola' of powdered kampilla\* with some molasses. (13) Jams'ni, mixed with rock-salt and taken in the morning, cures indigestion, rheumatism, and ailments due to worms. (14) Juice of the leaves of Ghanta'karna or of the leaves of pineapple, taken with honey, cures worms. (15) Seeds of soma-ra'ji, taken with water, cure all sorts of worms. (16) Decoction of the roots of pomegranates kills small worms. (17) Lice are killed by besmearing the hair with the juice of leaves of dhatura' or betel, mixed with camphor. (18) All the lice are killed if the hair is besmeared with the seeds of na'richa, pestled with ka'nji.

## किमिरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

कमिकालानल रसः ।

विडङ्गं द्विपलञ्चैव विषचूर्णं तदर्द्धकम् । लौहचूर्णं तदर्द्धञ्च तद्वद्  
शुद्धपारदम् ॥ रसतुल्यं शुद्धगन्धं क्षारीदुग्धेन पेययेत् । क्षयाद्युष्का  
वर्दी कृत्वा खादेत् षोडशरक्तिकाम् ॥ धान्यजीरानुपानेन नाम्ना  
कालानलो रसः । उदरस्थं किमि हन्याद् ग्रहस्थशंसमन्वितम् ॥

\* The name Kampilla is given to two different things, viz. (1) to a herb named *mellotus philippineasis*, and (2) to a mineral (see page 211, Vol. II.)

अग्निः शोथशमनो गुल्मघ्नीहोवरान् जयेत् । गहनानन्दनाथेन भाषितो  
विश्वसम्पदे ।

Iatro-chemical treatment of worms.

*Krimika'la'nala rasa.*

Two palas of biranga, one pala of aconite, two tola's of iron, one tola' of mercury, and one tola' of sulphur are to be rubbed together with goat's milk and made into pills, sixteen ractis in weight, each, to be dried in the shade. One such pill is to be taken every morning with a little of honey and decoction of dhanya' and jeera'. This medicine cures worms, grahani, piles, swelling of the limbs due to anaemia, gulma, enlargement of the spleen, and loss of power of digestion.

क्रिमिमुद्गर रसः ।

क्रमेण वृद्धं रसगन्धकाजमोदा विडङ्गं विषमुष्टिका च । पलाश  
बीजञ्च विचूर्णमस्य निष्कप्रमाणं मधुनाक्लोढम् ॥ पिवेत् कषायं घनजं  
सवृद्धं रसोऽयमुक्तः क्रिमिमुद्गराख्यः । क्रिमीन् निहन्ति क्रिमिजांश्च  
रोगान् सन्दीपयत्यग्निमयं त्रिरात्रात् ॥

*Krimi mudgara rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of ajamoda, four parts of biranga, five parts of nux-vomica, and six parts of seeds of pala'sha are to be mixed together. Dose, one niska or 24 ractis, a day, to be taken with honey. Decoction of musta' is to be drunk after taking this medicine. This medicine cures worms and ailments due to them. It increases, in three days, power of digestion.

क्रिमिविनाश रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धमग्नं लौहं मनःशिला । धातकी त्रिफला लोत्रं  
विडङ्गं रजनोद्वयम् ॥ भावयेत् सतथा सर्व्वं शृङ्गवेरभवे रसैः । चणमात्रां  
शर्टीं कृत्वा त्रिफलारससंयुताम् ॥ भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय क्रिमिरोगो-  
पशान्तये । घातिकं पैस्तिकं हन्ति श्लैष्मिकञ्च त्रिदोषजम् । क्रिमि-  
विनाशनामायं क्रिमिरोगकुलान्तकः ॥

*Krimi-bina'sha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, realgar, dha'taki flower, triphala', lodhra, biranga, haridra', and da'ru haridra' are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with the juice of ginger, and made into pills of the size of a chana-gram (i. e. three ractis, in weight), each, to be taken in the morning with the decoction of triphala'. This medicine cures all sorts of worms.

क्रिमिहर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतमिन्द्रयवञ्चाजमोदा मनःशिला । पलाशबीजं गन्धञ्च देव-  
दाल्या द्रवैर्विनम् ॥ संमर्द्दय भक्षयेन्नित्यं शालपर्णीरसै सह । सितायुक्तं  
पिवेष्वानु क्रिमिपातो भवत्यजम् ॥

*Krimihara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, indra-java, aja-moda', realgar, seeds of pala'sha, and sulphur are to be rubbed together with the juice of deva-da'li for one day. (Dose, one racti, a day.) This medicine cures worms, if taken with the juice of sha'la-parni, mixed with sugar.

क्रिमिरोगारि रसः :

सूतं गन्धं मृतं लौहं मरिचं विषमेष च । धातकी त्रिफला शुषठी

मुस्तकं च रसाञ्जनम् ॥ त्रिकटु मुस्तकं पाठा धालकं विल्वमेव च ।  
भाषयेत् सर्वमेकत्र स्वरसैर्भृङ्गैस्ततः ॥ घ्राटिकाप्रमाणेन भक्षणीयो  
विशेषतः । किमिदं विनाशाय रसोऽयं किमिनाशनः ॥

*Krimi-roga'ri rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, maricha, aconite, dha'taki flower, triphala', shunthi, musta', rasa'njana, trikatu, musta', patha', ha'laka, and bilva are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of bhringa-ra'ja. and made into pills of the size of a small cowri-shell (i. e., about one-eighth of a tola', in weight), each. This medicine cures all sorts of worms.

*कीटमर्ह रसः ।*

शुद्धसूतं शुद्धगन्धमजमोदा विडङ्गकम् । विषमुच्छिष्टार्थवीजं यथाक्रम-  
गुणोत्तरम् ॥ सूर्ययेन्मधुना मिश्रं निष्कैकं किमिजिव भवेत् । कीटमर्हो  
रसो नाम मुस्तकार्थं पिवेदनु ॥

*Keetamarda rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of ajamoda, four parts of biranga, five parts of nux-vomica, and six parts of seeds of pala'sha are to be mixed together, and taken in doses of one fourth of a tola', each, to be taken with a little of honey and decoction of musta'. This medicine cures worms.

*किमिन्न रसः ।*

किमिन्नं किशुकारिष्टवीजं सुरसभस्मकम् । बल्लभेकमाबुपर्णीरसैः  
किमिदिनाशनः ॥

*Krimighna rasa.*

Equal quantities of biranga, seeds of pala'sha, seeds of nimba, and incinerated mercury are to be rubbed together with the juice of a'khuparni, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a little of honey and the juice of a'khuparni. This medicine cures worms.

विडङ्ग लौहम् ।

रसं गन्धञ्च प्ररिचं जातीफलतवङ्गकम् । कणा तालं शुण्ठी वङ्गं  
प्रत्येकं भागसम्मितम् ॥ सर्वधूर्वासमं लौहं विडङ्गं सर्वतुल्यकम् ।  
लौहविडङ्गकं नाम कोष्ठस्थकिमिनाशनम् ॥ दुर्नाममरुविज्ञैव मन्दाग्निञ्च  
विसृष्टिकाम् । शोथं शूलं ज्वरं हिकां भ्वासं कासं विनाशयेत् ॥

*Biranga lauham.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, maricha, ja'tiphala, lavanga, pippali, orpiment, shunthi, and tin; nine parts of iron, and eighteen parts of biranga are to be mixed together (and taken in doses of six ractis, a day). This medicine cures worms in the stomach and intestines, piles, aversion to food, dullness of the digesting heat, cholera, swelling due to anemia, shūlam, fever, hiccough, asthma, and cough.

क्रिमिविघातन रसः ।

रसगन्धाजमोदानां क्रिमिघ्नस्त्रयीः । एकद्वित्रिचतुःपञ्च तन्वी-  
र्चीजस्य षट् क्रमात् ॥ संचूर्य मधुना सर्वं रसं क्रिमिविघातनम् । खाद्य  
पिपासुस्तोयञ्च मुस्तानां क्रिमिशान्तये । आसुपर्णिकपायं वा  
प्रपिबेच्छकं राश्वितम् ॥

*Krimibighatana rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of

ajamoda', four parts of biranga, five parts of seeds of pala'sha, and six parts of tinduka are to be mixed together. It is to be taken with honey (in doses of six ractis, a day). To quench thirst, it is necessary to drink the decoction of musta' or a'khuparni, mixed with sugar. This medicine cures worms.

### क्रिमिशूलारि रसः ।

अजमोदं करञ्जास्थि क्षीरिणीं रसगन्धकम् । आखुपर्णीरसैः खादेत्  
सततम् क्रिमिशूलनुत् ॥

### *Krimishula'ri rasa.*

Equal quantities of ajamoda', kernel of karanja, kshirini, mercury, sulphur, and copper are to be rubbed together, with the juice of a'khuparni, and made into pills (six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a little of honey and juice of a'khuparni.) This medicine cures pain in the abdomen due to worms.

### अशितुण्ड रसः ।

रसगन्धाजमोदानां क्रमिघ्नब्रह्मबीजयोः । एकद्वित्रिचतुःपञ्चभागान्  
सविषतिन्दुकम् ॥ संचूर्ण्य मधुना सर्व्वं गुटिकां क्रमिनाशिनीम् ।  
खादयित्वाऽनु तोयं च मुस्तानां क्रमिशान्तये ॥ आखुपर्णीकषायं च  
शर्करां पिव सर्व्वथा । क्रमिज्वरोपशान्त्यर्थं खण्डामलकभुग् भवेत् ॥  
उदराभ्माननुत्थर्थं रसी ह्येष निगद्यते । अशितुण्डेति विख्यातः सर्वोदर-  
गदापहः ॥

### *Agni-tunda rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of ajamoda', four parts of biranga, five parts of seeds of pala'sha, and one part of nux-vomica are to be rubbed together with

honey, and made into pills, (six ractis in weight, each). Juice or decoction of musta' is to be drunk after taking this medicine, and juice or decoction of a'khuparni is to be drunk every now and then. A'malaki with sugar is also to be taken, if there be fever due to worms. This medicine cures flatulence and all sorts of udara-rogas.

स्नूहीपर्पटी रसः ।

स जम्ब्वैवं पर्पटीं च स्नूहीरसं पिबेदनु । स्नूहीरसं विना कश्चिज्जन्तून्  
न च्छेत्तुमर्हति ।

*Snuhi parpati rasa.*

Juice of snuhi is to be drunk after taking any of the parpatis. Juice of snuhi is a sure killer of worms.

कीटशूलारि रसः ।

रसस्य निष्क्रमादाय गन्धकं तत्समं कुरु । ताम्रं देहि तद्वर्षं च  
पञ्चाङ्गशाकघारिणा ॥ विमर्दयेदहोरात्रं त्रिपेसत्रैव यत्नतः । क्षीरिणी  
कायमादाय तथा कुरु दिनान्तरे ॥ क्त्वा लघुपुटं पञ्च ज्यपाम्बान्  
विमर्दयेत् । देहि गुञ्जाद्वयं चास्य साज्यं शूलच्छिदे तथा ॥

*Keeta-shula'ri rasa.*

One fourth tola', each, of mercury and sulphur, and one eighth tola' of copper are to be rubbed together with the juice of the five different parts (viz. roots, bark, leaves, flowers, and fruits) of sha'ka (teak) tree, for twenty four hours. The product is again to be rubbed for twenty four hours with the juice of kshirini (swarna kshiri? or dugdhika?). It is then to be

heated by Laghuputam. When cooled, the product is to be powdered very fine and mixed with five croton seeds. Dose, two ractis, to be taken with clarified butter. This medicine cures pain in the stomach due to worms.

क्रिमिशूलनाशन रसः ।

अजमोदापलाशास्थिहीरिणीरसगन्धकम् । आक्षुपर्णीरसः सादेत्  
सतम्रं कृमिशूलवान् ॥

*Krimi-shula-na'shana rasa.*

Equal quantities of ajamoda', seeds of pala'sha, kshirini (dugdhika' ? or swarnakshiri ?), mercury, sulphur, and copper are to be rubbed together with the juice of a'khuparni and taken (in doses of six ractis, a day), with a little of honey and juice of a'khuparni. This medicine cures pain due to worms.

राजभद्र रसः ।

मधुमिषनिम्बपल्लवसत्वयुतो यदा सूतः । कृमिसंघाताप्राशयति  
त्रिभिर्होमिरसौ ॥

*Ra'jabhadra rasa.*

Incinerated mercury, (taken in doses of half a racti, each), taken with honey and essence of leaves of nimba, cures worms in three days only.

क्रिमिपातन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं केन्द्रयवमजमोदा मनःशिला । पलाशबीजं तुल्यांशं देव-

दात्या ब्रवैर्दिनम् ॥ मह्येद्भक्षयेन्नित्यमाखुपर्याकषायकम् । सितायुतं  
पिवेच्चानु क्रिमिपातो भवत्यलम् ॥

*Krimi-pa'tana rasa.*

Equal quantities of purified mercury, indrajaba, ajamoda', realgar, and seeds of pala'sha are to be rubbed together for one day. This medicine (taken in doses of one racti, each) makes worms come out with the stool. A little of the decoction of a'kshuparni mixed with honey is to be drunk after taking the medicine.

क्रिमिरोगे पथ्यानि ।

आस्थापनं कायशिरोविरेचनं धूमः कफघ्नानि शरीरमार्जनाः ।  
खिरन्तना वैशखरक्तशालयः पटोलवेत्ताम्ररसोनवास्तुकम् ॥ हुताश-  
मन्धारवृत्तानि सर्षपनवीनमोक्षं बृहतीफलान्यपि । तिक्तानि मालीतः  
वृत्तानि मौषिकं मांसं विडङ्गं पिबुमर्दपल्लवम् ॥ पथ्या च तैलं तिल-  
सर्षपोद्भवं सौवीरशुकञ्च तुषोदकं मधु । पचेत्सिर्षं तालमरुध्करं गवां  
मूत्रञ्च ताम्बूलसुरामृगावज्जम् ॥ औष्ण्यि मूत्राज्यपर्यासि रामठं  
सायजमोदा खदिरञ्च वत्सकम् । जम्बीरनीरं सुषधी यमानिका सायः  
सुराङ्गागुरुशिशपोद्भवाः ॥ तिक्तः कषायः कटुको रसोऽप्ययं कर्षो नराणां  
क्रिमिरोगिणां सुखः ॥

*Diet and deeds salutary in worms :—*

application of douche with decoction of suitable herbs, mixed with milk and oil ; purgation of the intestines by means of a laxative ; purgation of the brain by means of mild and medicated snuff prepared from salutary herbs or by pouring:

into the nostrils a little of mustard oil or some medicated oil, or milk mixed with a little of powdered shunthi ; smoking of suitable herbs ; everything having the property of pacifying phlegm ; massaging the body ; eating of rice, of three years' standing, prepared from the seeds of bamboo and red sha'li paddy ; such vegetables as patola, tender leaves of the cane plant, garlics, ba'stu, leaves of chitraka and pa'ribhadra ; mustard seeds, green banana, fruits of brihati ; bitter leaves of na'richa, meat of rats, biranga, leaves of nimba, haritaki, oil prepared from sesamum and mustard ; sauvera, shuktam, tusodaka, honey, ripe palm fruit, ripe bhalla'taka fruit (excluding the stone), cow's urine, betel-leaves, urine, musk, camel's urine and milk ; clarified butter prepared from camel's milk, hingu, alkalis, ajamdda', catechu, seeds of kutaja, lime juice, black jeers', jama'ni, exudations of trees named, deva-da'ru, aguru, and shinshapa ; bitters, astringents, and pungents.

### किमिदो गेऽपथ्यानि ।

इदिञ्च तद्देगविधारणञ्च विरुद्धपानाशनमहि निद्राः । द्रवञ्च  
पिष्टान्नमजीर्यताञ्च घृतानि माषान् दधि पत्रशाकम् ॥ मांसं पयोऽम्लं  
मधुरं रसञ्च किमीन् जिघांसुः परिवर्जयेच्च ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in worms :—*

vomiting, suppression of vomiting, articles of food-stuff incongenial by combination, sleeping in day time ; drinking of liquid food, food pestled and baked (pistakam), indigestion, clarified butter, ma'sha-grams, curd, pot-herbs, meat, milk, sours, and sweets.

\* See page 879-82, Vol. III.

## अथ पाण्डुरोगाधिकारः ।

पाण्डुरोगस्य निदानम् ।

पाण्डुरोगः स्मृताः पञ्च वातपित्तकफैस्त्रयः । चतुर्यः सन्निपातेन  
पञ्चमो भक्षणान् मृदः ॥ व्यायाममर्मकं लक्षणानि मयं मृदं विषास्वप्न-  
मतीव तीक्ष्णम् । निषेवमानस्य प्रदूष्य रक्तं दोषास्त्वचं पाण्डुरतां नयन्ति ।  
विषर्णता शरीरे स्याच् छ्वयथुः काश्यमेव हि । सत्वहानिरयालस्यं  
पाण्डुरोगस्य लक्षणम् ॥

Pa'ndu (anæmia), Ka'mala' (Jaundice), Etc.

*Classification of Anæmia :—*

This disease is of five different kinds, according as it is due to (a) va'yu, (b) pittam, (c) kapha, (d) combination of the three, and (e) eating of earth.

*Symptoms of anæmia :—*

Discoloured-ness, swelling of the limbs, emaciation, loss of weight, and fatigue—are the symptoms of the disease.

कामला निदानम् ।

पाण्डुरोगी तु योऽत्यर्थं पित्तलानि निषेवते । तस्य पित्तमसृग्मांसं  
दग्न्वा रोगाय कल्पते ॥ हारिद्रनेत्रः स भृशं हारिद्रत्वङ्मखाननः ।

रक्तपीतशङ्खनमूत्रो भेकवर्णो हतेन्द्रियः ॥ दाहाविपाकदौर्बल्यसदनारुचि-  
कर्षितः । कामला बहुपित्तैवा कोष्ठशाखाश्रया मता ॥

*Causes and symptoms of Ka'mala' (jaundice) :—*

If a man suffering from anæmia takes such food or performs such acts as increase pitta, his blood and flesh are burnt, as it were, by the abnormal excess of pitta (animal heat) giving rise to ka'mala' or jaundice. The eyes, skin, nails, and face of such a patient grow highly yellowish. His urine and stool become reddish yellow. His colour becomes yellow like a frog of the same colour, and his sense-organs are enfeebled. He also suffers from a heating sensation, indigestion, weakness, fatigue, and aversion to food. Jaundice is a disease due to a profuse excess of pitta. It affects the intestines as well as the nerves, arteries, and the other passages carrying blood and the other fluids.

**हलीमक निदानम् ।**

यदा तु पाण्डोर्बर्णः श्याद्वरितः श्यावपीतकः । बलोत्साहक्षयस्तन्द्रा  
मन्दाग्निर्वं मृदुज्वरः ॥ श्लेष्महर्षोऽङ्गुमर्दश्च दाहस्तृष्णारुचिर्भ्रमः ।  
हलीमकं तदा तस्य विद्यादजिज्ञपित्ततः ॥

*Cause and symptoms of halimika (Jaundice of a malignant type) :*

When the colour of a jaundiced patient becomes partially blackish red, mixed with yellow, and he suffers from loss of strength and enthusiasm, drowsiness, dullness of digesting heat, slow fever, lack of desire for sexual indulgence, pain in the limbs, sensation of heat, thirst, aversion to food, and vertigo, it is to be considered that he has got an attack of halimaka.

कुम्भकामला निदानम् ।

दग्धमांससहचिराह्वपित्ततः कामला भ्रमत्पाविदाहिनी । पीतनेत्रमल-  
वत्युपेक्षया शोफयुग् भवति कुम्भकामला ॥\*

*Causes and symptoms of kumbha ka'mala ;—*

Ka'mala' or jaundice is due to any of the two causes, viz. (1) burning or putrefaction of the flesh and blood by excessive pitta, and (2) racta-pittam or hemeptosis (which is of course due to an excess of pitta). Jaundice is indicated by vertigo, thirst, putrefaction of food before it is digested with the formation of acidity, and yellowishness of the eyes and stools, If neglected, it is followed by swelling of the limbs, and is termed Kumbha-Ka'mala' (pa'ndu-shofa or shofa-pa'ndu).

पाण्डुकामलाहलीमककुम्भकामलानां चिकित्सा ।

कुम्भाख्यकामलायां तु द्वितं कामलिको विधिः । पाण्डुरोगक्रिया  
सर्वां योजयेच्च हलीमके । कामलायां च या विद्या साऽपि कार्या  
मिषण्वरैः ॥

*Treatment of Pa'ndu and Ka'mala'.*

The treatment of ka'mala may also be applicable to kumbha ka'mala'. The treatment of pa'ndu and ka'mala may also be applied to halimaka.

मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) देवदाल्यास्तु पञ्चांगं चूर्णं क्षीरेण वा जलेः । निष्कमलं  
पिबेच्च नित्यं मासात् पाण्डुगदापहम् ॥ (२) अयामार्गं क्षमीमूलं

\* पाण्डुशोकस्य शोकपाण्डु इत्येतद्वदं कुम्भकामला इत्यस्य नामान्तरमेव । पाण्डुमलितः  
शोकः इति पाण्डुशोकः—शोकयुक्तं पाण्डु इति शोकपाण्डु ।

पिष्ट्वा तक्रेण पाययेत् । कामलां श्वयथुं पायडुं कर्षमात्रं नियच्छति ॥  
 (३) पायडुरोगे सवा सेव्या सगुडा च हरीतकी ॥ (४) गवां पयः  
 सनागरं विनिहन्ति च कामलाम् । (५) निशाचूर्णं कर्षमितं दध्नः  
 पक्षमितं तथा । प्रातः संसेवनं कुर्यात् कामलानाशनं परम् ॥  
 (६) त्रिफलाया गुडूच्या वा दार्व्या जिम्बस्य वा रसः । प्रातर्मासिक-  
 संयुक्तः शोणितः कामलापहः । (७) अञ्जनं कामलार्कस्य द्रोणपुष्पीरसः  
 स्मृतः । निशागैरिकधात्रीणां चूर्णं वा संप्रकल्पयेत् ॥ (८) नस्यं  
 कर्कोटमूलं वा म्रथं वा जालिनीफलम् ॥ अपहरति पायडुं कामलां च  
 हलीमकम् ॥ (९) अपहरति कामलार्तिं नस्येन कुमारिकाजलं सद्यः ।  
 (१०) गुडुचीपत्रकल्कं वा पिबेत् तक्रेण कामली ॥

*Simple remedies :*

(1) Jaundice is cured in a month, if one fourth of a tola' of the powder of the five different parts of devada'li (viz. its leaves, bark, flower, fruits, and roots), mixed with milk or water, is taken every morning.

(2) Half a tola', each, of the roots of apa'ma'rga and shami, pestled together with butter-milk, and taken every morning, cures anemia, jaundice, and swelling.

(3) Haritaki, mixed with molasses, taken constantly (i.e. every morning for some time) cures anæmia.

(4) Cow's milk, drunk with powdered shunthi, cures jaundice.

(5) One tola' of powdered turmeric, mixed with four tola's of curd, taken every morning, cures jaundice.

(6) Juice of any one of the following, mixed with honey, and taken every morning, cures jaundice :—triphala', guruchi da'ruharidra', and nimba.

(7) Jaundice is cured by any one of the two used as a

collyrium, (applicable in both the eyes, at night) :—(a) juice of dronapuspi or (b) powdered turmeric, red ochre, and a'malaki, taken in equal quantities.

(8) Anæmia, jaundice, and halimaka are cured by sniffing the roots of karkota (pestled with water) or the fruits of devada'li, powdered or pestled with water,

(9) Jaundice is cured very quickly by sniffing the juice of kanya',

(10) Jaundice is cured by taking the leaves of guruchi, pestled with butter-milk.

## पाण्डुकामलादिरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

*Iatro-Chemical treatment of Pandu, Ka'mala', Etc.*

### लौहभस्म

अग्नि शुद्धमयोभस्म सर्पिः क्षौद्रयुतं लिहेत् । पाण्डुरोगस्य नाशाय  
कामलानां च सर्वशः ॥

*Lauha-bhasma.*

Incinerated iron of excellent quality, taken with a little of honey and clarified butter, cures anemia and jaundice.

### हंसमगदूरः ।

मगदूरं मर्दयेत् श्लक्ष्णं गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणो पचेत् । ज्यूपरां त्रिकलामुस्ता-  
षिङ्गं चव्यविभ्रको ॥ दाव्वीं ग्रन्थीं देवदारु तुल्यं तुल्यं विनूययेत् । घृतं  
मगदूरतुल्यं च पाकान्ते मिश्रयेत्ततः ॥ भक्तयेत् कर्षमात्रं च जीर्णाग्नि  
तक्रभोजनम् । पाण्डुरोगं हलीमं च डरुस्तम्भं च कामलाम् ॥ अर्शांसि  
हन्ति सत्वरं हंसमगदूरकाङ्कयम् ॥ ( तृतीयलघवे ६५ पृष्ठे द्रव्यम् )

*Hansa-mandura.*

(See page 95, vol. III.)

One tola' of this manduram is to be taken every morning with an equal quantity of clarified butter.

## व्योषादि लौहम् ।

अयोरजो व्योषविडङ्गचूर्णं लिह्वेद्वरिद्रां त्रिफलान्वितां वा ॥

*Byosa'di Lauham.*

Jaundice is cured by licking every morning any one of the following two, mixed with a little of honey and clarified butter :—(a) iron, trikatu, and biranga, mixed together in equal quantities ; (b) haridra (turmeric) mixed with triphala', in equal quantities.

## शिवादि लौहम् ।

तुल्या अयोरजः पथ्या हरिद्राः क्षौद्रसर्पिषा । चूर्णिताः कामली  
क्षिप्याद् गुडक्षौद्रेण घामयाम् ॥

*Shiba'di Lauham.*

Jaundice is cured by licking every morning any one of the two following :—(a) equal quantities of iron, haritaki, and haridra, mixed with honey and clarified butter or (b) haritaki, mixed with honey and molasses.

## अक्ष मराडूरम् ।

दग्ध्वाक्षकाष्ठैर्मलमायसन्तु गोमूत्रनिर्वापितमष्टवारान् । विचूर्य लीढं  
मधुना विरेण कुम्भाह्वयं पाराडुगडं निहन्ति ॥

*Aksa Manduram.*

Manduram, burnt for eight times with the fire made of bibhitaki wood, and immersed, after each act of burning, into cow's urine, is to be reduced to powder and taken (every morning in doses of six ractis a day) with a little of honey. This cures kumbha-ka'mala (or jaundice with swelling of limbs).

**जलदलोहम् ।**

मारितञ्जायसं चूर्णं मुस्ताचूर्णेण संयुतम् । खदिरस्य कषायेण  
पिबेद्धन्तुं हलीमकम् ॥

*Jalada Lauham.*

Equal quantities of incinerated iron and powdered musta', mixed with the decoction of khadira wood, cures halimaka.

**बलादिलोहम् ।**

सितातिकाबलायष्टिनिफला रजनीयुगैः । लोहं लिह्याद् समभ्याज्यं  
हलीमकनिवृत्तये ॥

*Bala'di Lauham.*

One part, each, of sugar, katuki, bala', jasti-madhu, triphala', haridra' and da'ru-haridra', and seven parts of iron are to be mixed together, and taken (in doses of twelve ractis, a day) with honey and clarified butter. This medicine cures halimaka.

**योगराजः ।**

निफलायास्त्रयो भागास्त्रयस्त्रिकटुकस्य च । भागश्चित्तकमूलस्य

विडङ्गनां तथैव च ॥ पञ्चाश्मजतुनो भागास्तथा रूप्यमलस्य च ।  
 मात्तिकस्य विशुद्धस्य लौहस्य रजसस्तथा ॥ अष्टौ भागाः सितायाश्च  
 तत् सर्वं शुद्धाच्चूर्णितम् । मात्तिकेणाप्सुतं स्थाप्यमायसे भाजने शुभे ॥  
 उद्धुम्बरसर्मा मात्रां ततः स्वादेद् यथाग्निं ना । दिने दिने प्रयीष्येण जीर्णं  
 भोज्यं यथेस्पितम् ॥ वज्जयित्वा कुलत्थांश्च काकमार्ची कपोतकान् ।  
 योगराज इति ख्यातो योगोऽयममृतोपमः ॥ रसायनमिदं श्रेष्ठं  
 सर्वरोगहरं परम् । पाण्डुरोगं विषं कासं यक्ष्माणां विषमज्वरम् ॥  
 कुष्ठान्यज्वरकं मेहं श्वासं हिकामरोचकम् । विशेषाञ्जन्यपस्मारं कामलां  
 गुदजानि च ॥

*Joga-ra'ja.*

Three parts of triphala', the same quantity of trikatu, one part, each, of roots of chitraka and biranga, five parts, each, of shila'jatu, silver, copper-pyrites, and iron, and eight parts of sugar—all finely powdered, are to be mixed together and smeared with honey. Dose, one tola', a day. Kulattha, Ka'ka-machi, Kapota, and other articles having "K" at the beginning of their name (see page 204 vol. I) should be avoided at the time of taking this medicine. It is a curer of pa'ndu, poison, cough, consumption, chronic fever, and other diseases. It retards senile decay.

*Naba'yasa-chूर्णम् ।*

शुष्पणात्रिफलामुस्त-विडङ्गचित्रकाः समाः । नवायोरजसो भागास्त-  
 चूर्णं मधुसर्पिषा । भक्षयेत् पाण्डुद्वेगकुष्ठार्शकामलापहम् ॥

*Naba'yasa Churnam.*

One part, each, of shunthi, pippali, maricha, haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, musta', biranga, and roots of chitraka is

to be mixed with nine parts of incinerated iron. This medicine cures anemia, heart-disease, leprosy, piles, and jaundice, if taken with honey and clarified butter. (Dose, six ractis, each).

निशालौहम् ।

लौहचूर्णं निशायुष्मं त्रिफलारोहिणीयुतम् । प्रलिह्यान्मधुसर्पिभ्यां  
कामलापाण्डुशान्तये ॥

*Nisha' Lauham.*

One part, each, of haridra', da'ru-haridra', haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, and katuki is to be mixed with six parts of iron. This medicine cures anemia and jaundice, if taken with honey and clarified butter.

त्रिकत्रयाद्यं लौहम् ।

पलं लौहस्य किट्टस्य पलं गव्यस्य सर्पिषः । सितायाश्च पलञ्चैकं  
मधुनश्च पलं तथा ॥ तोलैकं कान्तलौहस्य त्रिकत्रयसमन्वितम् । ततः  
पात्रे विघातव्यं लौहे वा मृन्मये तथा ॥ भावितं मधुसर्पिभ्यां रौद्रे  
शिशिर एव च । भोजनादौ तथा मध्ये चान्ते चैव प्रयोजयेत् ॥ कामल  
पाण्डुरोगञ्च हलीमकमथापि च । अस्त्रपित्तं तथा शूलं शूलञ्च  
परिणामजम् ॥ कासं पञ्चविधञ्चैव ग्रीहश्वासज्वरानपि । अपस्मारं  
तथोन्मादमुदरं गुल्ममेव च ॥ अग्निमान्द्यमजीर्णञ्च श्वयथुञ्च सुदाहकम् ।  
निहन्ति नात्र सन्देहो भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥

*Trika trayā' di lauham.*

One pala, each, of mandura and sugar, and one tola', each, of ka'nta iron (lode-stone), shunthi, pippali, maricha, haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, roots of chitraka, musta', and biranga,

are to be rubbed together, in a pot made of iron or earth, with one pala, each, of clarified butter made of cow's milk and honey, and exposed to the rays of the sun in day time and to open air at night (for seven days). This medicine is to be taken at three different times, viz., at the beginning, middle, and close of a meal. This medicine cures jaundice, anemia, halimaka, acidity, shulam, cough, spleen, asthma, fever, epilepsy, insanity, gulma, indigestion, etc.

### क्षपादि लौहम् ।

धात्रीलौहरज्जोषनिशाक्षौद्राज्यशर्कराः । भक्षणाद् विनिहन्त्याशु  
कामलाञ्च हलीमकम् ॥

*Ksapadi lauham.*

Equal quantities of a'malaki, iron, trikatu, turmeric, honey, clarified butter, and sugar are to be mixed together. This medicine cures jaundice and halimaka.

### विडङ्गादि लौहम् ।

विडङ्गत्रिफलाव्योषं शुद्धलौहन्तु तत्समम् । पुरातनगुडेनैव  
लेहयेद् दिनसप्तकम् । श्वयथुं नाशयेच्छीघ्रं पाण्डुरोगहलीमकम् ॥

*Biranga'di lauham.*

One part, each, of biranga, triphala', and trikatu, and three parts of iron are to be mixed together. This medicine cures anemia, jaundice, and swelling due to anemia, if taken with old molasses, for seven days only.

### अष्टादशाङ्ग लौहम् ।

किराततिकासुरदारुदावर्णीमुस्ता गुडूची कटुका पटोलम् । दुरालभा  
पर्पटकं सनिम्बं कटुत्रिकं वक्षिफलत्रिकञ्च ॥ फलं विडङ्गस्य समांशिकानि

सर्वैः समं चूर्णमथायसञ्च । सर्पिर्मधुभ्यां वटिका विधेया तक्रानुपाना  
भिषजा प्रयोज्या ॥ निहन्ति पाण्डुञ्च हलीमकञ्च शोथं प्रमेहं प्रहणी-  
कञ्च । श्वासञ्च कासञ्च सरक्तपित्तमशास्यथो वा प्रहमामवातम् ।  
व्रणांश्च गुल्मान् कफविद्धर्मींश्च श्वित्रञ्च कुष्ठञ्च ततः प्रयोगात् ॥

*Asta'dasha'nga lauham.*

One part, each, of kira'ta-ticta, deva-da'ru, da'ru haridra',  
msta', guruchi, katuki, leaves of patola, dura'labha', parpata,  
bark of nimba, trikatu, roots of chitraka, triphala', and  
biranga ; and fourteen parts of iron are to be rubbed together  
with honey and clarified butter, and made into pills (six ractis  
in weight, each), to be taken with butter-milk. This medicine  
cures pa'ndu, halimaka, swelling due to anemia, prameha,  
grahani, asthma, cough, racta-pittam, piles, rheumatism, boils,  
gulma, leucoderma, and leprosy.

दाव्यादि क्षौद्रम् ।

दाव्यां सत्रिफला स्वोषविद्धूयान्यसो रजः । मधुसर्पियुतं लिह्यात्  
कामलापाण्डुरोगवान् ॥

*Da'rbya'di lauham.*

One part, each, of da'ruharidra', triphala', trikatu, and  
biranga, and four parts of iron are to be mixed together. This  
medicine cures pa'ndu and ka'mala', if taken (in doses of six  
ractis, each) with honey and clarified butter.

वज्रमण्डरम् ।

पञ्चकोलं समरिचं देवदारु फलत्रिकम् । विद्धूयमुस्तयुक्ताश्च  
भागाक्षिपत्तसम्मिताः ॥ यावन्त्येतानि चूर्णानि मण्डरं द्विगुणं ततः ।  
पक्त्वा चाष्टगुणे मूत्रे घनीभूते तदुद्धरेत् ॥ ततोऽक्षमातान् वटकात्

स्निग्धं तक्तेण तक्रमुक्त् । पाण्डुरोगं जयत्येष मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् ॥  
 धातुमिति ब्रह्मणीदोषमुक्तस्तम्भमथापि च । क्रिमिं ग्रीहानमुदरं गलरोगञ्च  
 वाप्यभिव् ॥ मण्डूरो वज्रनाभायं रोगानीकविनाशनः ॥ निर्व्याप्य बहुशो  
 मूत्रे मण्डूरं ब्राह्मिस्थिते । ब्राह्म्यन्त्यष्टगुणितं मूत्रं मण्डूरचूर्णतः ॥

*Bajra manduram.*

Two tola's, each, of panchakola (pippali, roots of pippali, ohavya, roots of chitraka, and shunthi), maricha, devada'ru, triphala', biranga, and musta'; and twenty four tola's of manduram are to be boiled in 288 tola's of cow's urine till the whole thing turns semi-solid. Dose, one tola', a day, to be taken with butter-milk. Diet, butter-milk. This medicine cures anemia, indigestion, aversion to food, piles, grahani, udara, urustambha (carbuncle in the thigh), worms, spleen, and diseases affecting the throat.

*पुनर्नवादिमण्डूरम् ।*

पुनर्नवा त्रिवृच्छुण्ठीपिप्पलीमरिचानि च । विडङ्गं देवकाष्टञ्च  
 वित्तकं पुष्कराह्वयम् ॥ त्रिफला द्वे हरिद्रे च दन्ती च चविका तथा ।  
 कुटजस्य फलं तिका पिप्पलीमूलमुस्तकम् ॥ एतानि समभागानि  
 मण्डूरं त्रिगुणं ततः । गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणे पक्त्वा स्थापयेत् स्निग्धभाजने ।  
 पाण्डुशोथोदरानाहशूलार्शः क्रिमिगुल्मनुत् ॥

*Punarnava'di manduram.*

One part, each, of powdered punarnava', tribrit, shunthi, pippali, maricha, biranga, devada'ru, chitraka, puskara, triphala', haridra', da'ru-haridra', danti, chavya, seeds of kutaja, katuki, roots of pippali, and musta; and thirty-six parts of incinerated manduram are to be boiled together with 432 parts of cow's urine till the whole thing turns semi-solid.

The product is then to be kept in an earthen pot, the inner surface of which is besmeared with clarified butter. This medicine cures pa'ndu, swelling due to it, ndara-roga, a'na'ha, shul'am, arshas (piles), worms, and gulma.

पञ्चामृतलौहमण्डूरम् ।

लौहं ताम्रं गन्धमन्नं पारदञ्च समांशिकम् । त्रिकटुत्रिफलामुस्तं  
विडङ्गं चित्रकं तथा ॥ किरातं देवकाष्ठञ्च हरिद्राद्वयपुष्करम् । यमानी  
जीरयुग्मञ्च शटीधान्यकचव्यकम् ॥ प्रत्येकं लौहभागञ्च ऋक्षणचूर्णान्तु  
कारयेत् । सर्वचूर्णस्य चादंशं सुशुद्धम् लौहकिट्टकम् ॥ गोमूत्रे  
पाचयेद् वैद्यो लौहकिट्टं चतुर्गुणे । पुनर्नवाष्टगुणितं काथं तत्र  
प्रदापयेत् ॥ सिद्धेऽथतारिते चूर्णं मधुनः पलमात्रकम् । भक्षयेत्  
प्रातस्तथाय कोकिलाक्षानुपानतः ॥ प्रहर्णां चिरजां हन्ति सशोथं पाण्डु-  
कामलाम् । अग्निञ्च कुप्ते दीप्तं ज्वरं जीर्णं व्यपोहति । प्लीहानं यद्धतं  
गुल्ममुदरञ्च विशेषतः । कासं श्वासं प्रतिभ्यायं कान्तिपुष्टिविघ्ननम् ॥

*Pancha'mrita-lauha-manduram.*

Eleven parts of incinerated manduram are to be boiled with forty-four parts of cow's urine and eighty-eight parts of the decoction of punarnava', till the liquid portion is much dried up. One part, each, of the following is then to be mixed with the product, and the heat is to be continued mildly till the whole thing turns semi-solid :—iron, copper, sulphur, mica, mercury, trikatu, triphala' masta', biranga, roots of chitraka, kira'ta-ticta, deva-da'ru, haridra', da'ru-haridra', puskara-mulam, jama'ni, jeera', black-jeera', shathi, dhanya', chavya, and iron. The product is then to be mixed with four tola's of honey. (Dose, one fourth of a tola') to be taken in the morning with the juice of kokila'ksha. This medicine cures chronic grahani, swelling due to anemia', anemia', jaundice,

indigestion, jeerna (remittent) fever, enlargement of spleen and liver, gulma, udara-roga, cough, asthma, and catarrh. It increases beauty and nutrition.

### ज्यूषणादिमण्डूरम् ।

ज्यूषणां त्रिफला मुस्तं विडङ्गं चव्यचित्रकौ । दार्वीत्वङ्माक्षिकौ  
धातुप्रन्थिकं देवदारु च ॥ एषां द्विपलिकान् भागांश्चूर्णान् कृत्वा  
पृथक् पृथक् । मण्डूरं द्विगुणं चूर्णाच्छुद्धमजनसञ्चिभम् ॥ मूत्रे  
चाष्टगुणं पक्त्वा तस्मिंस्तु प्रक्षिपेत् ततः । उडुम्बरसमान् कृत्वा षट्कर्ण-  
स्तान् यथाग्निं तु ॥ उपयुञ्जीत तत्रेण सात्स्यं जीर्णं च भोजनम् ।  
मण्डूरषट्का ह्येते प्राणदाः पाण्डुरोगिणाम् ॥ कुष्ठान्यजरकं शोथ-  
मुस्तसर्भं कफामयान् । अर्शांसि कामलामेहान् ग्रीहानं शमयन्ति च ॥  
निर्व्वाप्य बहुशो मूत्रे मण्डूरं प्राहामिष्यते । प्राहयन्त्यष्टगुणितं मूत्रं  
मण्डूरचूर्णतः ॥

### *Trysana'di manduram.*

One hundred and seventy six tola's of incinerated manduram is to be boiled with eight times its weight of cow's urine, till about  $\frac{7}{8}$ th of the liquid is dried up. Eight tola's, each, of the following are then to be mixed with the product, and the heat to be continued mildly till the whole thing turns semi-solid :—trikatu, triphala', musta', biranga, chavya, chitraka, da'ru-haridra', guratwak, swarna-ma'kshika, roots of pippali, and deva-da'ru. Dose, one tola' a day, to be taken with butter-milk. This medicine cures pa'ndu, leprosy, etc.

### भुवनसुन्दर रसः ।

मानञ्चकं ततः सूतं षड्भ्रं वसु लौहकम् । गन्धकं त्रिफला ज्योषं  
चूर्णं मोचरसस्य च ॥ मुषली चामृतासत्त्वं प्रत्येकं पञ्चभागिकम् ।

भावयेत् सर्वमेकत्र त्रिफलानां कषायके ॥ भावना विंशति वैया दशरात्रं  
सुभावना । शिमुचित्तकमूलाभ्यामष्टधा च पृथक् पृथक् ॥ भुवनसुन्दरो  
नाम रसो निष्कमितो हितः । सितया च समं क्षौद्रैः शोथपाण्डु-  
क्षयापहः ॥ ज्वरातिसारसंयुक्तसर्वोपद्रवनाशनः ॥

*Bhubana sundara rasa.*

One part of mercury, eight parts of iron, and five parts, each, of sulphur, triphala', exudation of capock tree, mushali, and essence of guruchi are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of triphla', for twenty times in ten days; and for eight times, each, with the juices of the roots of shigru and chitraka. Dose, one fourth of a tola', to be taken with sugar and honey. This medicines cures swelling due to anemia, pa'ndu, consumption, and fever with diarrhoea.

चन्द्रसूर्यात्मक रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकं लौहमन्नकञ्च पलं पलम् । शङ्खटङ्गवराटञ्च प्रत्येकार्द्धपलं  
हेत् ॥ गोलुरवीजचूर्णञ्च पलैकं तत्र दीयते । सर्वमेकीकृतं चूर्णं  
वाष्पयन्त्रे विभावयेत् ॥ पटोलं पर्यटं भार्गी विशारी शतपुष्पिका ।  
कुराडली वासकं दन्ती काकमाचीन्द्रषाद्यणी ॥ वर्षाभूः केशराजञ्च  
शालिञ्ची द्रोणपुष्पिका । प्रत्येकार्द्धपलैर्द्रविर्भावयित्वा घटीं कुरु ॥  
चतुर्दश घटीः स्वादेच्छामीकुरघानुपानतः । गह्वानन्वनाथोक्तचन्द्र-  
सूर्यात्मको रसः ॥ हलीमकम् जिहन्त्याशु पाण्डुरोगं सकामलम् ।  
जीर्णज्वरं सविषमं रक्तपित्तमरोचकम् । शूलं प्रीहोदरानाहमष्टीलागुल्म-  
विद्रघीन् । शोथं मन्दानलं कासं श्वासं हिक्कां घर्मं भ्रमिम् ॥  
भगन्दरोपर्वशौ च दद्रुकण्डुप्रयापचीः । दाहं तृष्णामुदस्तम्भमामवातं

कटीप्रहम् ॥ युक्त्या मघेन मण्डेन मुद्गयूषेण वारिणा ॥ गुडुचोत्रिफला-  
वासाकाथनीरेण वा क्वचित् ॥

*Chandra-surya'tmaka-rasa*

Four tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, and mica ; two tola's, each, of incinerated conch-shell, borax, and cowri-shells ; and four tola's of the seeds of gokshura are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', in a hot mortar, with the juice or decoction of each of the following, separately :—patola leaves, parpata, bha'rgi, bida'ri, shatapuspi, guruchi ; ba'saka, danti, ka'kamachi, indra-ba'runi, punar-nava', keshara'ja, sha'lincha and dronapuspi, Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each, to be taken with goat's milk. Fourteen such pills are to be taken every day. This medicine cures halimaka, pa'ndu, ka'mala', jeerna and bisama fever, racta-pitta, etc.

प्राणतोषण रसः ।

हिङ्गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धं काश्मीरसम्भवम् । लौहं ताम्रं वराटीञ्च  
तुत्थं हिङ्गु फलत्रयम् ॥ स्नुहीमूलं यवक्षारं जैपालं टङ्गुणं त्रिवृत् ।  
प्रत्येकन्तु समं भागं क्वागीदुग्धेन भावयेत् ॥ चतुर्गुञ्जां षटीं खादेद्  
वारिणा मधुना सह । प्राणतोषणनामायं गहनानन्दभाषितः ॥ श्लेष्म-  
दोषञ्च संवीक्ष्य युक्त्या वा कृट्टिबर्जनम् । निहन्ति कामलां पाण्डु-  
माणाहं श्रुपिदं तथा ॥ गलगण्डं गण्डमालां ब्रणानि च हलीमकम् ।  
शोथं शूलमुहस्तम्भं संग्रहप्रहर्णी जयेत् ॥ घान्ति मूर्च्छां घ्नं हिकां  
कासं श्वासं गलप्रहम् । असाध्यं सन्निपातञ्च जोर्यज्वरमरोचकम् ॥  
जलदोषमधं शोथं महोप्रञ्च जलोदरम् । नातः परतरं श्रेष्ठं कामलार्ति-  
कजापहम् ।

*Pra'na toshana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, copper, cowri-shells, copper-sulphate, hingu, triphala', roots of snuhi, java-ksha'ra, croton seeds, borax, and tribrit are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with goat's milk. Pills are then to be made, four ractis in weight, each, to be taken with water and honey. This medicine cures k'mala', pa'ndu, shleepada (elephantiasis), etc.

शवासन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं मृतताम्राम्रगुग्गुलु । जैपालधीजं तुल्यांशं  
घृतेन गुडकीकृतम् ॥ भक्षयेद् बद्धपस्थ्यां शोथपाण्डुप्रशान्तये ।  
शवासनरसः ख्यातः पाण्डुरोगकुञ्जान्तकः ॥

*Shaba'sana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, guggulu, and seeds of croton, are to be rubbed together with clarified butter, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures pa'ndu, and swelling due to pa'ndu.

पाण्डुसूदन रसः ।

रसं गन्धं मृतं ताम्रं जयपालञ्च गुग्गुलुम् । समांसमाज्यसं-  
युक्तां गुडिकां कारयेद् भिषक् ॥ एकैकां खादयेन्नित्यं पाण्डुशोथप्रशान्तये ।  
शीतलञ्च अलञ्चान्कं वर्जयेत् पाण्डुसूदने ॥

*Pa'ndu sudana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, croton seeds, and guggulu are to be rubbed together with clarified butter, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. Drinking of cold water and sours are to be specially avoided at the time of taking this medicine.

पाण्डुपञ्चानन रसः ।

जौहाम्नकञ्च ताम्रञ्च पलिकानि पृथक् पृथक् । त्रिकटु त्रिफला दन्ती  
चविकं कृष्णजीरकम् ॥ चित्रकञ्च निशे द्वे च त्रिवृता माण्डमूलकम् ।  
कूटञ्जस्य फलं तित्ता देवदारु वचा घनम् ॥ प्रत्येकमेवां कर्षन्तु  
निक्षिपेत् पाकविद्भिषक् । सर्व्वस्य द्विगुणं देयं शुद्धमण्डूरचूर्णकम् ॥  
गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुण्ये पक्वा सिद्धशीते प्रदापयेत् । भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाप उष्ण-  
तोयानुपानतः ॥ हलीमकं शोथपाण्डुमुदस्तम्भञ्च नाशयेत् । रसायन-  
धरञ्चैव बलवर्णाभिकारकः ॥ यकृतं ग्रीहगुल्मञ्च सर्व्वरोगहरः परः ।

*Pa'ndu pancha'nana rasa.*

Fifty four tola's of incinerated manduram are to be boiled with eight times its weight of cow's urine and reduced to about half its quantity, when the following are to be mixed with it, and the heat continued mildly till the whole thing turns semi-solid :—four tola's, each, of iron, mica, and copper, and one tola', each, of trikatu, triphala', danti, chavya, black jeera', roots of chitraka, haridra', da'ru-haridra', roots of tribrit, tuber of ma'na, seeds of kutaja, katuki, devada'ru, bacha', and musta'. This medicine is to be taken in the morning with hot water. It cures halimaka, pa'ndu, etc.

धानन्दोदय रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं जौहमन्नकं विषमेव च । समांशं मरिचस्याष्टौ टङ्गनञ्च  
चतुर्गुणम् ॥ भृङ्गराजरसैः सप्त भाषनाध्याम्भदाङ्गिमैः । द्विगुणं पर्या-  
खण्डेन खादेत् सायं निहन्ति च ॥ घातकृष्णमवान् रोगान् मन्दाग्निं  
प्रहर्यां ज्वरान् । अठचिं पाण्डुताञ्छेव जयेद्विचरसेवनात् ॥ नष्टमग्निं  
करोत्येष कालभास्करतेजसम् । पर्व्वतोऽपि हि जीर्य्येत प्राशनादस्य  
देहिनः ॥ गुर्ध्वन्नमन्त्रमाषञ्च भक्षणादेव जीर्य्यति ॥

*Anandodaya rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, and aconite, eight parts of maricha, and four parts of borax are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' for seven times, each, with the juices of bhringara'ja and sour pomegranates. Dose, two ractis, a day, to be taken in the afternoon with a piece of betal leaf. This medicine cures pa'ndu, grabani, aversion to food, etc.

कालविध्वंसन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं हेमतारं ताम्रतुल्यं च मर्दयेत् । जम्बीरनीरसंयुक्तमातपे  
मर्दयेद्दिनम् ॥ सर्वतुल्यं पुनः सूतं पिष्ट्वा पिष्टिं प्रकल्पयेत् । घसुरफस-  
मध्ये तु दोलायन्त्रे त्र्यहं पचेत् ॥ घसूरोत्थद्रवै रेव यन्त्रं पूर्य्यं पुनः पुनः ।  
आदाय बन्धयेद्भस्त्र इष्टकायन्त्रगं क्षिपेत् ॥ जम्बीरैर्गन्धकं पिष्ट्वा अघ-  
क्षोद्धं च दापयेत् । तुल्यं पुनःपुनर्दयं रुद्रध्वा लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥ वङ्गशुषो  
गन्धके जीर्णे तत्तुल्यं मृतलौहकम् । दत्त्वा मर्द्यं दिनैकं च कण्टकार्या  
द्रवैर्दिनम् ॥ रुद्रध्वाथ करीषाम्निस्थं कपोलाख्यपुटे पचेत् । पुनर्मर्द्यं  
पुनर्मर्द्यं त्रिवारं कूर्जैर्द्रवैः ॥ वृहत्युत्थरसैस्तद्विधा मर्द्यं पुटेविधा ।  
वृहद्यर्कनक्तमालानां पृथग्द्रवैर्द्विधा विधा ॥ मर्द्यं रुद्रध्वा पुटेस्तद्वत् दशशं  
वत्सनामकम् । दत्त्वा तस्मिन्विचूयर्थाथ शुद्धमार्तं प्रयोजयेत् ॥ काल-  
विध्वंसनो नाम रसः पाण्डुमयापहः । अभयां तु गवां मूत्रैः पिष्ट्वाशानु  
प्रदापयेत् ॥

*Ka'la-biddhanshana rasa.*

One part, each, of purified mercury, gold, silver, and copper are to be rubbed together, for one day, with juice of big lime fruits. The lump, thus prepared, is then to be mixed again with four parts of purified mercury, and rubbed with

the same juice, the whole thing being made into a sort of paste, which is to be put inside a dhattura fruit, and boiled for three days by means of Dola' Jantram, filled up with the juice of dhattura leaves. Fresh juice of these leaves is to be poured, again and again, into the Jantram as soon as the juice in it is sufficiently reduced by heating. The lump is then to be taken out of the Dola' Jantram, wrapped up in a piece of cloth, and put into an Istaka' Jantram (see page 270, Vol. I.) Purified sulphur, equal in weight to the lump, is to be rubbed with lime juice and made into a paste, with which is to be coated the whole of the surface of the lump, which is now to be heated by laghuputam (i.e., kapota putam—see page 296, Vol. I.) Purified sulphur, six times in weight, in aggregate, of the lump, is to be consumed by heating in the above way. The lump is then to be powdered and rubbed for one day with an equal quantity of incinerated iron. The compound is then to be rubbed for one day with the juice or decoction of kantaka'ri and made into a lump, which is to be dried and subjected to heat by means of cow-dung cakes by kapota putam. The product is again to be rubbed and subjected to bha'vana', for three times, with the same juice or decoction (viz. of kantaka'ri); for two times, each, with the juice or decoction of roots of chitraka, arka, and karanja. It is then to be subjected to heat by kapota-putam. The product is then to be taken out, powdered, and mixed with one tenth its quantity of aconite. Doese, one racti, a day. A little of haritaki, pestled with cow's urine, is to be drunk after taking this medicine. This medicine cures anemia.

देवादिदेव रसः ।

मृतं कान्तं सुवर्णं च शुद्धताराभस्मकम् । पृथगक्षमितं सर्वं पद-  
चूर्णं कृतं मुहुः ॥ रसगन्धककज्जल्या तुल्यया सह महितम् । सार्धद्वि-  
पलमानेन ताप्यचूर्णेण महयेत् ॥ द्विपलं मूषिकामध्ये विनित्तिप्याज-

चूर्णकम् । ततस्तु कज्जलीं क्षिप्त्वा मनोह्रां तावतीं क्षिपेत् ॥ ततो निरुच्य यत्नेन परिशोष्य पुटेन्निशि । पुटेन गजसंज्ञेन स्वतः शीतं विचूर्णयेत् ॥ चतुर्गुणेन गन्धेन निर्मितां रसकज्जलीम् क्षिप्त्वा पूर्वरसे लुङ्गवारिणा परिमर्हयेत् ॥ पचेत् क्रोडपुटेनैव दशवारमतः परम् । एवं तालककज्जल्या दशवारं पुटेत्ततः ॥ ततश्च मृतवैकान्तभस्मना च कलांशतः । ततो विचूर्णय यत्नेन करगडान्तर्विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ देवादिदेवरसोऽयं देवराजेन कीर्तितः । श्रेष्ठः सर्धरसेन्द्रेषु महारससमगुरौ ॥ पथ्याशूरणशुण्ठीभिः सघृताभिर्निषेधितः । सर्वान् पाण्डुगदान् हन्ति कृतघ्न इव सत्कृतिम् ॥ यक्ष्माणां जठरं हलीमकरजं वातार्त्तिविड्वन्धनं कुष्ठं च ग्रहणीं ज्वरातिसरणां श्वासं च कासारुची । श्लेष्मन्याधिमशेषतो गलगदान् दुर्नाम मन्दाग्नितां मेहं गुल्मरुजं च किं बहुगिरा हन्याद्द्रवांश्चापरान् ॥ सेव्यमाने रसे चास्मिन् विल्वमेकं च वज्जयेत् । स्वस्थः सर्वं समश्रीयाद्गदी पथ्यं गदापहम् ॥

*Deva'dideva rasa.*

Two and half tola', each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together, and made into a kajjali or black powder, with which is to be rubbed one tola', each, of ka'nta iron, gold, copper, silver, and mica, all very finely powdered. All these are then to be rubbed together with ten tola's of copper pyrites. In a crucible put eight tola's of powdered harita'la, upon which is to be put the powder mentioned above. Upon this powder put eight tola's of realgar. The crucible is then to be duly closed, dried, and heated, at night, by Gajaputam. When cooled by itself by radiation of heat, the product is to be taken out and powdered. It is then to be weighed. (Most probably it will weigh 35 tola's). These thirty-five tola's of the product is to be mixed with thirty five tola's of kajjali or black powder formed out of seven tola's of mercury and twenty eight tola's

of sulphur and rubbed together with the juice of ma'tulunga (citrus fruit), and heated by krora putam (i.e., kapota putam). Such an act of rubbing with the juice of ma'tulunga and heating by kapota-putam is to be performed for ten times. The product is then to be powdered, mixed with a powder, formed by rubbing together seven tola's of mercury and twenty eight tola's of orpiment, and rubbed together with the juice of ma'tulunga (citrus). It is then to be put inside a putam, dried, and heated by kapota-putam. This act of rubbing with ma'tulunga juice and then heating by kapota-putam is to be performed for ten times. The product is then to be powdered, and mixed with one sixteenth its weight of incinerated vaikra'nta (garnet). This medicine is equal in its properties to the maha'-rasas (i. e., the best preparations of mercury, such as Bajra-panjar-rasa, pancha'mrita—see pages 191—92, Vol. I). It is the best of all ordinary iatro-chemical preparations. (Dose, one racti, a day). It cures all sorts of anemia, if taken with haritaki, shurana, shunthi, and clarified butter. Moreover, it cures phthisis, udara-rogas, jaundice, paralysis, and other diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'yu, constipation, leprosy, grahani, fever with diarrhoea, asthma, cough, aversion to food, piles, slowness of the digesting heat, spermatorrea, gulma, etc. Bilva fruit is not to be taken at the time of taking this medicine. If a man, having no disease, takes this medicine he need not observe any restrictions about diet, but a diseased man should observe the restrictions peculiar to his disease.

### आरोग्यसागर रसः ।

एकैकपलमन्धाभ्रससंभवकज्जलीम् । तस्या मध्ये द्विपलिकं तायं  
 तालं प्लोन्मितम् ॥ पलमात्रां मनोह्रां च पलमन्नकमस्मकम् । सुख-  
 स्पर्शस्य कर्षं च निक्षिप्य परिमर्द्य च ॥ मूषामध्ये विनिक्षिप्य पिनद्धान्त-  
 मुर्खी ततः । पत्रेण शुद्धताम्रस्य निर्हलेन त्रिकर्षिणा ॥ मूषां मृद्भिः

सवस्त्राभिः परिदध्य यथा दृढम् । परिशोष्य गिरिगडैश्च पुटेऽत्रपुटेन हि ॥  
स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धृत्य खोटीभूतं विचूर्णयेत् । गन्धतालशिलाबूर्णैः सहितं  
खलु चूर्णकम् ॥ पुटेत् क्रोडपुटे चैव दशवारं ततः परम् । क्षिपेद्विशति-  
भागेन वैक्रान्तं भस्मतां गतम् ॥ विमर्द्य गालितं कृत्वा क्षिपेद्वैष्य-  
करण्डके । आरोग्यसागरो नाम रसोऽतिगुणवत्तरः ॥ हन्यात् पाण्डु-  
मरोचकं गुदगदं घातं च पित्तं कफं गुल्माध्मानकशोफरोगमथ च श्वासं  
शिरोऽर्चिं वमिम् । अत्यथानिलमन्दां गुग्मुदावर्त्तं विचित्रज्वरान्  
रोगानप्यपरान् रतिद्वयमितः सूतो मरीचाज्यघान् ॥

*Arogya sa'gara rasa.*

One pala, each, of sulphur and mercury is to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, with which are to be rubbed together two palas of copper-pyrites, one pala of orpiment, one pala of realgar, one pala of mica, and one karsha (tola) of borax. The compound, thus formed, is to be put inside a crucible which is to be turned up-side-down upon a thin piece of pure copper foil, three tola's in weight. By means of this copper foil the crucible is to be covered on all sides, the mouth of the crucible being kept inwards. The crucible, thus covered, is to be coated on all sides with mud and rags. It is then to be dried, and heated by Gajaputam. When cooled, the crucible is to be freed from burnt mud and rags, when it will be found in the state of a lump. It is then to be powdered very finely and mixed with an equal quantity of a powder comprising equal quantities of sulphur, orpiment, and realgar. The compound is then to be heated by crora-putam (kapota-putam) for ten times. The product is then to be rubbed with one twentieth its weight of incinerated garnet, and duly sifted by means of a piece of cloth. The medicine, thus prepared, is to be kept in a silver pot. It is to be taken in doses of two ractis, each,

with a little of powdered maricha and clarified butter. This medicine cures anemia, aversion to food, diseases affecting the rectum, an abnormal excess of va'yu, pittam, and kappa, gulma, flatulence, swelling, asthma, head-diseases, vomiting, slowness of the digesting heat, malignant uda'barta, strange fevers, etc.

### पाण्डुशोषण रसः ।

ताम्रमस्रम रसमस्रम गन्धकं वत्सनाभमथ तुल्यभागतः । वह्नितोय  
परिमर्दितं पचेद् यामपादमथ मन्दवह्निना ॥ रक्तिकायुगलमानतो  
भवेच्छोफपाण्डुघनपङ्कशोषणः ॥

### *Pa'ndu shosana rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper, incinerated mercury, sulphur, and aconite are to be rubbed together with the decoction of roots of chitraka, and heated by a mild heat, for forty five minutes. This medicine cures swelling due to anemia and anemia itself, however malignant, Dose, two ractis, each.

### पित्तपाण्डुनाशन रसः ।

रसस्य भागाश्चत्वारो लौहस्य द्वौ प्रकीर्तितौ । वह्निमुस्ताविडङ्गानां  
त्रिकटुलिफजस्य च ॥ भागास्त्वनेकशो ग्राह्याः कुटजस्य तथापरः ।  
सूर्णयित्वा ततः सर्वं मधुना गुटिकाश्चरेत् ॥ एकैकां भक्षयेत् प्रातः  
पित्तपाण्डुपनुत्तये ॥

### *Pitta pa'ndu na'shana rasa.*

Four parts of incinerated mercury, two parts of iron, and one part, each, of roots of chitraka, musta', biranga, trikatu, triphala', and bark of kutaja are to be rubbed together with honey and made into pills (two ractis in weight, each).

This medicine cures anemia due to an abnormal excess of pittam.

ब्रह्माण्डसुन्दररसः सुनेत्ररसश्च ।

रसगन्धकलौहाभ्रगुडूचीसत्वसुकरः । त्रिफलाशिग्रूमूलानि भृङ्ग-  
सारिण भावयेत् ॥ ब्रह्माण्डसुन्दरः सोऽयं सघृतक्षौद्रशर्कराः । मृगाङ्कवत्-  
पथ्यभुजः पाण्डुशोफं नियच्छति ॥ युतः किञ्चिद्घृतक्षौद्रगुडतित्तिरि-  
गुग्गुलैः । सुनेत्राख्यो रसो योज्यः शोषे तोयानुपानतः ॥

*Brahma'nda sundara rasa and Sunetra rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, essence of guruchi, sukari (ba'ra'hi kanda ?), triphala' and roots of shigru'are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of bhringara'ja. This medicine is to be taken with a little of clarified butter, honey, and sugar. It cures anemia and consumption. Diet, as at the time of taking mriga'nka rasa. If this medicine is mixed with a little of clarified butter, honey, molasses, soup of the meat of tittiri bird, and guggulu, it is called sunetra rasa. It cures consumption.

भारद्वाज रसः ।

पलत्रयं हरीतक्याधिशर्करस्य पलत्रयम् । पलात्वक्पत्रमुस्तानां  
भागोऽर्द्धपलिको मतः ॥ रेणुकार्द्धपलं प्रोक्तं तद्वर्द्धं नागकेशरम् । व्योषं  
च पिप्पलीमूलं विषं च पलमात्रकम् ॥ रसः पलः पलो गन्धः सूक्ष्म-  
चूर्णानि कारयेत् । पुरातने गुडे पक्वे तुलावर्द्धं तद्विनिक्षिपेत् ॥  
हिमस्पर्शन्तु गृह्णीयाद् घृतेनात्तत्वा करं बुधः । बदरास्थिप्रमाणेन षटिकां  
कारयेत् ततः ॥ निशायां स्वाद्येदेनां शोफपाण्डुविनाशनीम् । टङ्कणां  
मेघनादं च भक्तयेद्विषशान्तये ॥ भारद्वाजरस एव महर्षिणा प्रचारितः ॥

*Bhu'radwa'ja rasa.*

Three palas, each, of haritaki and roots of chitraka, two tola's, each, of ela', guratwak, tejapatra, musta', and renuka'; one tola' of na'ga-keshara; and one pala, each, of trikatu, roots of pippali; aconite, mercury, and sulphur,—all finely powdered and mixed together, are to be thrown into half a tula' (or 200 tola's) of boiled old molasses contained in an iron cauldron put upon mild fire, so that the whole thing turns soft-solid as soon as the powder mentioned above is mixed with the molasses. When cooled, pills are to be made, half a tola' in weight, each, by means of the palms of the hands smeared with clarified butter. One of such pills is to be taken every night for the cure of anemia and swelling due to it. A little of borax, mixed with the juice of meghana'da, is also to be taken for the pacification of poison (i. e. aconite contained in the medicine).

## जयपाल रसः ।

रसं गन्धं मृतं तान्नं जयपालं च गुग्गुलुम् । समांशमाज्यसंयुतां  
गुटिकां कारयेन्मिताम् ॥ एकैकां खाद्येद्वैद्यः शोफपाण्डुपित्तये ॥

*Jayapa'la rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, croton seeds, and guggulu are to be rubbed together with clarified butter, and made into pills (one racti in weight, each), to be taken once a day. This medicine cures anemia and swelling due to it.

## सिन्दूरमूषण रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं च सिन्दूरं पल्लैकैकं विमर्शयेत् । वासारसेन यामैकं तेन  
कुम्भिकां चकिकाम् ॥ सुपक्वां कारयेन्मूषामुत्तानां द्वादशाङ्गुलाम् ।

तन्मध्ये गन्धकं शुद्धं क्षिपेत् पलचतुष्टयम् ॥ पूर्वोक्तां चक्रिकां तत्र  
क्षिप्त्वा तु प्रपुटेल्लघु । जीर्णे गन्धे समुद्धृत्य चक्रिकां तां विचूर्णयेत् ॥  
धूर्वाद्दशगुणं योज्यं मृतलौहं च मर्हयेत् । लशुनेन दशांशेन चणमात्रा  
वदोश्चरेत् ॥ घातपाण्डुहरः सिद्धो रसः सिन्दूरभूषणः ॥ पिवेच्चानु  
ह्यपामार्गस्यैरगडस्य च मूलिकाम् । तक्रैः पिष्ट्वाऽप्य कर्षकं हन्ति पाण्डुं  
सकामजम् ॥

*Sindura bhusana rasa.*

One pala, each, of purified mercury and sinduram (i. e., na'ga-sinduram—see pages 133-136, Vol. III) are to be rubbed together, for three hours, with the juice of ba'saka, and made into a lump. A strong crucible is to be made, flat-shaped and half a cubit in circumference, in which is to be put, first of all, four palas in weight of sulphur. The lump referred to above is then to be put into the crucible, and heat applied by laghu-putam (for more than once, if necessary). After the consumption of sulphur, by this process, the lump is to be taken out and powdered. Mix with it, iron, ten times in weight of this powder. Rub the whole thing with the juice of garlics, and make pills, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey. Roots of apa'ma'rga and eranda, half a tola, each, are to be pestled together with butter-milk and drunk after taking this medicine. It cures jaundice and anæmia, due to an excess of va'yu.

कामलारि रसः ।

तोक्ष्यमाक्षिककान्ताभ्रशुल्बसूतकतालकम् । देवदालीरसैः पिष्टं  
वालुकायन्त्रमूर्च्छितम् ॥ अमृतोत्पलकहृत्कारकन्द्राक्षासमन्वितम् । पिष्टं  
यष्ट्यस्मसा क्षौद्रसिताभ्यां कामलाप्रणुत् ॥

*Ka'mala'ri rasa.*

Equal quantities of steel, copper-pyrites, ka'nta iron, mica, copper, mercury, (purified or incinerated), and orpiment are to be rubbed together with the juice of deva-da'li, and subjected to heat by the third kind of Ba'luka' Jantram. The product is then to be mixed with one fourth its weight of each of the following;—gurnchi, tuber of kumuda (white water-lily), tuber of kalha'ra (red water-lily), and grapes. These are then to be rubbed together with the decoction of jastimadhu. Taken in adequate doses (say, of two ractis, a day), with a little of honey and sugar, this medicine cures jaundice.

## त्रियोनि रसः ।

ताम्रस्य तुर्यभागेन रसेनोत्प्लुत्य छेपयेत् । निम्बुद्रावेण संयोज्य  
सूर्यतापे विनक्षिपेत् ॥ ऊर्द्धाधो गन्धकं दत्त्वा पाचयेदतिथकतः ।  
मत्स्याक्षीमभितो दत्त्वा मृत्स्नया संनिरुच्य च ॥ यामद्वयं तु पक्वं च  
स्वाङ्गशोतं समुदरेत् ॥ गुञ्जामात्रं दवीतास्य साभयं गुडसंयुतम् ।  
त्रियोन्याख्यो रसो ह्येष शोफपाण्डुपनोदनः ॥

*Trijoni rasa.*

Four parts of very fine copper foil (or wire) are to be smeared with a paste made of one part of incinerated mercury pestled with lime juice. This amalgam is then to be dried by the rays of the sun. Confine this amalgam in a crucible with sulphur put below and upon it, and dried hila-mochika' put on all sides of the amalgam. The crucible is then to be closed by means of mud, and then heated by putam for six hours. Dose, one racti, to be taken with haritaki and molasses. This medicine cures anemia with swelling.

मुस्तादि लौहम् ।

मुस्तामृताचित्रकयष्टिपिप्पलीविडङ्गशुण्ठीत्रिकलैर्यथोत्तरम् । चूर्णं  
सहायोरजसा च संयुतं समाप्तिकं पाण्डुगदापहम् परम् ॥

*Musta'di lauham.*

One part of musta', two parts of guruchi, three parts of roots of chitraka, four parts of jastimadhu, five parts of pippali, six parts of biranga, seven parts of shunthi, eight parts of triphala', with thirty six parts of incinerated iron are to be mixed together. (Dose, twelve ractis, a day), to be taken with honey. This medicine cures anemia.

कामेश्वर रसः ।

पलं सूतं पलं गन्धं वज्री पथ्या त्रयं त्रयम् । मुस्तेलापत्रकाणां च  
प्रति सार्द्धं पलं क्षिपेत् ॥ श्यूषणं पिप्पलीमूलं विषं चैव पलं पलम् ।  
नागकेशरकर्षकं रेणुकार्द्धपलं तथा ॥ पुरातनगुडेनैव तुलाद्धेन विपाचयेत् ।  
मर्दयेत् कन्यकाद्रावैर्यमैकन्तं घृतेन च ॥ गुटिकां बदराभां तु कारयेत्-  
क्षयेन्निशि । शोधपाण्डुहरः सोऽयं रसः कामेश्वरः स्वयम् ॥

*Ka'meshwara rasa.*

One pala (i e, four tola's), each, of mercury and sulphur, three palas, each, of sehundu and haritaki, one and half pala, each of musta', ela', and teja-patra ; one pala, each, of trikatu, roots of pippali, and aconite ; one tola' of na'gakeshara, and half a pala of renuka' are to be boiled together with half a tula' (200 tola's) of old molasses. The product is then to be rubbed for three hours with the juice of kanya' and clarified butter. Dose, six ractis, each, to be taken at night. This medicine cures anemia with swelling.

कांस्यादि रसः ।

कंसेन पिष्टः शिलया सहितः पाचितो रसः । हताभ्यां तीक्ष्ण-  
तान्नाभ्यां युतो हन्ति हलीमकम् ॥

*Ka'nsya'di rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, bell-metal, purified realgar, incinerated steel and copper are to be mixed together, (Dose, one racti, a day). This medicine cures halimaka (malignant jaundice).

पाण्डुरोगे पथ्यानि ।

क्षिर्द्विरेचनं जीर्णयवगोधूमशालयः । मुद्गादकीमसुराणां पूषा  
जोङ्गला रसाः ॥ पटोलं वृद्धकुष्माण्डं तरुणं कदलीफलम् । जीवस्ती-  
क्षुरमतस्याक्षो गुडूची तण्डुलीयकम् ॥ पुणर्नवा द्रोणपुष्पी घास्ताकु-  
र्लशुनह्वयम् । पकाज्रमभयाविम्बी शङ्गीमतस्या गवां जलम् ॥ घासी  
तरुं घृतं तैलं सौवीरकतुषोदके । नवनीतं गन्धसारो हरिद्रा जग  
केशरम् ॥ यवक्षारो लौहमस्म कषायाणि च कुंकुमम् । मथादोषमिदं  
पथ्यं पाण्डुरोगघतां भवेत् ॥

*Deeds and diet salutary in anemia :—*

vomiting, purgation, barley, wheat and sha'li rice of more than one year's (but not more than three years') standing ; soup of mudga, a'rhaki, and masura grams ; soup of meat of animals called ja'ngala (wild), patola, ripe kusma'nda, green banana' fruit, such pot-herbs as jivanti, gokshura, hila-mochika, guruchi, tanduliya, punarnava', drona-puspi ; ba'rtaku, garlics, onions, ripe mango, haritaki, bimbi, shringi fish, cow's urine, a'malaki, butter-milk, clarified butter, sesamum oil (for rubbing only), saubira, tusa'mbu, (see page 382, vol, III), butter, white

sandal wood, turmeric, na'ga-keshara, java-ksha'ra, incinerated iron, astringents, and safron.

पाण्डुरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

रक्तक्षति धूमपानं वमिवेगाविधारणम् । स्वेदनं मथुनं शिम्बी पत्र-  
शाकानि रामठम् ॥ माषोऽम्बुपानं पिश्याकस्याम्बूलं सर्षपाः सुराः ।  
मृद्गन्धं दिवास्वप्नस्तीक्ष्णानि लवणानि च ॥ सह्याविन्ध्याद्रिजातानां  
नदीनां सलिलानि च । सर्वाण्यम्लानि दुष्टास्तु विरुद्धान्यशनानि च ।  
गुर्वन्नञ्च विदाहीनि पाण्डुरोगवतां विषम् ॥

*Deeds and articles of food-stuff injurious in anemta :—*

Letting out of blood, smoking, suppression of vomiting, fomentation, sexual intercourse, beans, pot herbs (except those mentioned in the preceding paragraph), hingu, ma'sagras, drinking of water in excess, paste or cake of sesamum and mustard seeds, wine, eating of earth, sleeping in day-time, articles of food-stuff acrid and saline in taste ; drinking of water of rivers issuing out of the Sahya and Vindhya ranges, scours of all sorts, impure water, food incongenial by combination, food considered heavy and bida'hi (see page 7, Vol. IV).

## अथारोचकाधिकारः ।

### अथारोचक-निदानम् ।

वातादिभिः शोकभयातिलोभक्रोधैर्मनोघ्नाशनरूपगन्धैः । अरोचकाः  
स्युः परिहृष्टदन्तः कषायबक्रश्च मतोऽनिलेन ॥ कटुम्बमुष्णं विरसञ्च पूति  
पित्तेन विद्याल्लवणञ्च वक्त्रम् । माधुर्यपिच्छित्यगुरुत्वशीत्यविषद्वसम्बन्ध-  
युतं कफेन ॥ अरोचके शोकभयातिलोभक्रोधाद्यहृद्याशुचिगन्धजे स्यात् ।  
स्वाभाविकञ्चास्यमथावविश्व त्रिदोषजे नैकरसं भवेत् तु ॥ हृच्छूल-  
पीडनयुतं पवनेन पित्तात् तृड्दाहचोषवहुलं सकफप्रसेकम् । श्लेष्मा-  
त्मकं बहुकृजं बहुभिश्च विद्याद् वैशुष्यमोहजडताभिरथापरञ्च ॥

### Arochaka (Aversion to food).

#### *Its causes and indications :—*

This disease is due to an abnormal excess of va'yu, pittam, kapha, combination of these three, grief, fear, greed, anger disagreeable food, spectacle, and odour. Arochaka due to va'yu, is indicated by tickling sensation in the teeth, and astringent taste in the mouth ; that due to pittam is indicated by pungent, sour, warm, insipid, and stinking taste ; that due to kapha is indicated by saline and sweet taste, slippery tongue, heaviness and coldness of the limbs, and constipation. Arochaka due to the combination of the three dosas is followed by one or more of the symptoms mentioned above. Arochaka due to grief and the other causes is accompanied with aversion to food only and not any unnatural taste. Arochaka due to v'ayu may also give rise to pain in the heart ; that due to pittam may give rise to thirst, and sensation of heat and dryness ; that due to kapha may give rise to expectoration, catarrh, and other diseases. Arochaka due to the combination of the three dosas may give rise to distraction, bewilderment, and dullness of the mind.

## अथारोचक-चिकित्सा ।

### मुष्टियोगः ।

(१) वस्तिं समीरणे पित्ते विरेकं वमनं कफे । कुर्व्याद्दृष्ट्यानुकूलानि  
हर्षणञ्च मनोमज्जे ॥ (२) भोजनान्नामे सदा पथ्यं लवणार्द्रकमक्षयम् ।  
रोचनं दीपनं बद्धे जिह्वाकण्ठविशोधनम् ॥ (३) विद्वूर्णमधुसंयुक्तो रसो  
दाडिमसम्भवः । असाध्यामपि संहन्यादरुधिं वक्षुधारितः ॥

*Treatment of aversion to food.*

*Simple remedies.*

(1) In aversions due to va'yue, pittam, kapha, and agitation of the mind, the following are to be resorted to, respectively :—purgation by donche, purgation by laxatives, vomiting, and such actions as tend to please and cheer the mind.

(2) A little of ginger and rock-salt may be taken every day just before taking the morning meal. This removes aversion to food increases appetite, and cleanses the throat and the tongue.

(3) Powdered bira salt (see page 286, Vol. III), mixed with honey and juice of pomegranate, kept in the mouth for some-time, every day, removes aversion to food, however malignant.

## अरोचके रसप्रयोगः ।

### शुद्धोचनाक्षम् ।

फलं सुजीर्णं गगनन्तु वज्रकं तेजोवतीकोकामुशीरुक्दाडिमम् ।  
धात्र्यस्तुलोयीरुचकं पृथग्दशपलोन्मितं मर्दितमेव सेवितम् ॥ अरोचकं  
वातकफत्रिदोषजं पित्तोद्भवं गन्धसमुद्भवं नृणाम् । कासं स्वराघात-  
मुरोमर्दं रुजं श्वासं वलासं यकृतं भगन्दरम् ॥ ग्रीहामिमान्धं भवयथुं  
समीरणं मेहं भृशं कुष्ठमक्षुग्दरं किमिमम् । शुद्धाम्लपित्तत्रयरोगमुद्धतं

सरकपितं वमिदाहमश्मरीम् ॥ निहन्ति चाशौसि सुलोचनाध्रकं वज्रप्रदं  
दुष्यतमं रसायनम् ॥

*Intro-chemical remedies*

*Sulochana'bhram.*

One pala of bajra abhra (mica), finely incinerated, and ten palas, each, of tejabati, kola, ushira, pomegranates, a'malaki, cha'ngeri, and juice of bijapura (citrus lemon) are to be rubbed together. (Dose, twelve ractis, a day). This medicine cures aversion to food and many other diseases.

**सुधानिधि रसः ।**

रसगण्ठी समौ शुद्धौ दन्तीकायेन भावयेत् । जम्बीरस्वरसेनैव  
घ्राद्रकस्य रसेन च ॥ मातुलुङ्गस्य तोयेन तस्य मञ्जरसेन च ।  
पञ्चाद्विशोष्य सर्वांशं दृङ्ग्याञ्चावतारयेत् ॥ देवपुष्पं वाणमितं रसपात्रं  
सुतासृतम् । माषमात्रञ्च तत् सेव्यं नागरेण गुडेन वा ॥ सम्बारीच-  
शुक्लार्तिमामघातं सुदारुणम् । विसूचीमग्निमान्द्यं च भक्तद्वेषं च वारुणम् ॥  
रसो निवारयत्याद्यु केशरी करिया यथा ॥

*Sudha'nidhi rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together, made into a black powder and then subjected to bha'vana' for one day, each, with the juices of the following ;—lime-fruit, ginger, ma'tulunga, and kernel of its fruit. When dried, the compound is to be mixed with an equal quantity of purified borax, five parts of lavanga (cloves), and one-fourth part of aconite. Dose, six ractis, a day, to be taken with powered shunthi or molasses. This medicine cures all sorts of aversion to food, shulam, rheumatism, cholera, and other diseases.

अरोचके पथ्यानि ।

वस्तिर्विरेको घमनं यथाबलं धूमोपसेवा कषयप्रहस्तथा । तिकानि  
काष्ठानि च दन्तघर्षणे चित्राक्षपानानि हितैः कृतानि च ॥ गोधूम-  
मुद्गादणशाजिषष्टिका मांसं घराहाजशशैणसम्भवम् । चैङ्गो म्भारुडं  
मधुरालिकेल्लिशः प्रोष्ठो खलोशः कविका च रोहितः ॥ कर्कारुवेत्राप्रनवीन-  
मूलकं घात्तकुशोभाञ्जनमोषदाडिमम् । भय्यं पटोलं रुचकं घृतं पयो  
घालानि तालानि रसोनशूष्णम् ॥ द्राक्षा रसालं नलदम्बु काञ्जिकं मयं  
रसाला दधि तकमाद्रकम् । ककरोल्लखर्जूरपियालतिन्दुकं पकं कपित्थं  
घदरं विकङ्कतम् ॥ तालास्थिमज्जा हिमशालुका सिता पथ्यायमानी  
मरिचानि रामठम् । स्वाद्वग्भृतिकानि च देहमाउर्जना वर्णोऽयमुको-  
ऽरुचिरोगियो हितः ॥

*Diet and deeds salutary in arochaka.*

application of douche, purgation, vomiting consistent with the strength of the patient, smoking of medicated herbs (see Bha'va-praka'sha), keeping in the mouth such medicinal drugs as have the property of removing the disease, such as the one stated in page 241, cleansing the teeth by means of thin branches of trees bitter in taste, varied and healthy preparations of food and drinks, wheat, mudga gram, red sha'li rice, saati rice, meat of wild hog, goat, hare, deer, egg of fish, such fishes as cheng, madhura'li, hilsa', proothi, khalisha', and rohita; karka'ru (known by the name of "khenro" in Birbhum and the adjoining districts), tender leaves of cane plant, tender radish, egg fruits, shobha'njana (drum sticks), banana, pomegranates, bhavya fruits, patola, ma'tulunga (citrus), clarified butter, milk, tender palm fruit, garlica, shurana, grapes, mango, lemon fruits, ka'nji, wine, rasa'la', curd, butter-milk, ginger, kakkola, dates, pea'la fruits, tinduka, ripe kapittha fruits,

badara, bikankata, kernel of the stone of a ripe palm fruit after it puts forth its sprout, camphor, sugar, haritaki, jama'ni, black pepper, hingu, sweets, sours, bitters, and rubbing the body.

### अरोचकेऽपथ्यानि ।

कास्तोद्गारस्त्रधानेतत्कारिकेभविघारयम् । अहृद्याभमस्तुस्त्रोसं क्षोभं  
क्षोभं भयं ह्ययम् । दुर्गन्धरूपसेवाच्च न कुर्वाकुरुचौ नरः ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and actions injurious in arochaka :—*

suppression of calls of nature in respect of cough, yawning, hunger, and tears, food not palatable, letting out of blood, anger, greed, fear, grief, bad odour, and unpleasant sight.

### अथ क्षर्दिरोगाधिकारः ।

#### अथ क्षर्दिनिदानम् ।

दुष्टेषुः पृथक् सर्व्वीभत्सात्लोचनानिभिः । क्षर्दयः पञ्च विज्ञेया-  
स्तासां जलसामुप्यते ॥ अतिद्रवैरतिक्षिन्वैरुचैर्लघुचैरिति । अकाले  
वातिमात्रैश्च तथाऽसात्स्वैश्च भोजनैः ॥ क्षमाद्भ्यात् तथोद्गैर्गावजीर्णान्  
किमिदोषतः । नार्याभ्यापन्नस्तथायास्तथातिद्रुतमभ्रतः ॥ क्षीमत्सै-  
हंतुनिध्याम्यैर्द्रुतमुत्क्षेपितो फलात् । क्षुद्यत्याननं वेगेर्ययन्नभ्रजनैः ॥  
निरुप्यते क्षर्दिपिति दोषो वक्रं प्रभावितः ॥ हृत्तसोद्गाररोधौ च प्रसेको  
क्षयस्तनुः । द्वेषोऽन्नपाने च भृशं क्षमीनां पूर्व्वजलक्षणम् ॥

**Vomiting.**

Vomiting is due to five different causes, viz., (a) va'yu, (b) pittam, (c) kapha, (d) a combination of the three, and (e) abominable sight, odour, and taste.

This is generally the outcome of some of the following ;— drinking in excess of liquids ; taking in excess of food mixed or prepared with fat or oil, or unpalatable, or mixed with much of salt ; taking meals at irregular hours ; food taken in excess ; food not accustomed to ; physical and mental exertion ; fear ; anxiety ; indigestion ; worms, conception in the case of women ; taking of food hastily ; and abominable sight, food, and odour.

The following are the symptoms preceding vomiting ;— nausea, stoppage of belching, saline water coming out of the mouth, and aversion to food and drinks.

**अथ उर्हि-चिकित्सा ।**

**मुद्ध्योगाः ।**

(१) पिष्ट्वा घात्रीफलं ब्राह्मं शर्कराञ्च पलोन्मिताम् । दस्ता मधु प्लव्वापि कुड्बं सलिलस्य च । वाससा गालितं पीतं हन्ति उर्हिं त्रिदोषजाम् ॥ (२) गुडूच्या रवितं हन्ति हिमं मधुसमन्वितम् । दुर्निवारामपि उर्हिं त्रिदोषजनितां धलात् ॥ (३) अश्वत्थवल्कलं शुष्कं दग्धं निर्वापितं जले । तञ्जलं पीतमात्रं हि वास्ति जयति दुर्जयाम् ॥ (४) जात्या रसः कपित्थस्य पिप्पलीमरिचान्वितः । सौद्रेण युक्तः शक्येर्लहोऽयं उर्हिमूलवणाम् ॥ यथाहं चन्वनीपेतं सम्भक्ष्णीरमपे- चितम् । तेनैवालोड्य पातव्यं उदिरच्छर्दिनाशवम् ॥

## Treatment of vomiting.

*Simple remedies.*

(1) Four tola's, each, of a'malaki, grapes, sugar, and honey, and sixteen tola's of water, pestled together and sifted through a piece of cloth, is to be drunk for stopping vomiting,

(2) Stems of garuchi are to be cut into pieces, pestled a little, and immersed in cold water for several hours. This water, drunk with a little of honey, pacifies vomiting, even of a troublesome nature,

(3) Dried bark of ashwattha tree is to be burnt and immersed in water while still burning. Drinking of this water stops vomiting of a serious nature,

(4) Vomiting is put a stop to by drinking the real juice (i. e., juice prepared without water) of kapiṭṭha, mixed with pippali, maricha, and honey.

(5) Jastimadhu and red sandal are to be pestled with milk. Drinking of this liquid puts a stop to vomiting of blood.

## रसप्रयोगः ।

## सुत भस्म ।

अजाजीधान्यपप्यामिः सत्तौद्रामिः कटुत्रिकैः । एमिः सार्द्धं भस्मसुतः  
सेव्यो वान्तिप्रशान्तये ॥

*Iatro-chemical remedies:*

## Incinerated mercury.

Vomiting is stopped by incinerated mercury mixed with jeera', dhanya', haritaki, honey, and trikatu.

## वमनामृत रसः ।

गन्धकः कमलाक्षश्च यष्टिमधु शिलाजतु । रुद्राक्षद्वयश्चैव सारङ्गस्य  
च शृङ्गकम् ॥ चन्दनञ्च लवङ्गीरी गोरोचनमिवं समम् । विट्त्वमूल-

कषायेण मर्दयेद् याममात्रकम् ॥ मात्राञ्चैव प्रकुर्वीत बलुस्थैव प्रमाणतः ।  
नानाविधानुपानेन हृदिं हन्ति त्रिदोषजाम् ॥ वमनामृतयोगोऽयं कमला-  
करभाषितः ॥

*Bamana'mrita rasa.*

Equal quantities of sulphur, seeds of lotus flower, jasti-madhu, shila'jatu, rudra'ksha, borax, horn of deer reduced to ashes, white sandal, arrowroot, and goroohana (bastard) are to be rubbed together, for three hours, with the decoction of the roots of bilva. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each. Taken with suitable anupa'nam (adjuncts), this medicine cures vomiting.

वृषभ्वज रसः ।

शुद्धं रसं गन्धकञ्च लौहमपि समांशिकम् । मधुकं चन्दनं चात्री  
सुक्ष्मैला च लवङ्गकम् ॥ दृक्कणं पिप्पली मांसी तुल्यं पारदसम्मितम् ।  
विदारीक्षुरसाभ्याञ्च भावयेद्दिनसप्तकम् ॥ संशोष्य मर्दयेद् यामं कृणी  
कुम्भेन यत्नतः । द्विगुणं भक्तयेन्नित्यं विदारीरससंयुतम् ॥ वातात्मिकां  
पित्तयुतां हृदिं हन्ति सशोषिताम् । वृषभ्वजरसो नाम वृषभ्वजेन  
त्रिभिः ॥

*Brishadhwaaja rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, jasti-madhu, sandal wood, a'malaki, small ela', lavanga, tangana, pippali, and jata'ma'nsi are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana', for seven days, each, with the juices of bida'ri and ikshu (sugar cane). The compound is then to be rubbed for three hours with goat's milk. Dose, two ractis, each, to be taken with the juice of the tuber of bida'ri. This medicine cures vomiting due to an excess of va'yu or pittam or both, and even vomiting of blood.

## छर्दिहर रसः ।

गन्धक मारितं लोहं ताप्तकं स्वर्णमाक्षिकम् । एकत्र भस्मतां नीतं  
तृष्याच्छर्दिनिवारकम् ॥

*Charadīhara rasa.*

Equal quantities of iron, incinerated with sulphur, orpiment, and copper-pyrites, mixed together, and reduced to ashes, cure thirst and vomiting,

## छर्दिरोगे पथ्यानि ।

विरेचनच्छर्दंनलघ्नानि ज्ञानं मृजा लाजकृतश्च मण्डः । पुरातनः  
षष्टिकशालिमुद्गकलायगोधुमयवा मधूनि ॥ शशाहिभुक्तिप्तिरिलावकाद्या  
मृगा त्रिजा अङ्गलसङ्गताश्च । मनोह्नानारसगन्धरूपा रसाश्च यूषा  
अपि पाङ्गवाश्च ॥ रागाः खड्गाः कास्वलिकाः सुरा च वेश्राप्रकुस्तुम्बुरु-  
गारिकेजम् । जम्बीरघात्रीसहकारकोलद्राक्षाकपित्थाणि पचेत्तिमानि ॥  
हरीतकी दाडिमबीजपूरं जातीफलं बालकनिम्बवासाः । सिता शताङ्गा  
कर्किकेशपाणि मद्दया मनःप्रोतिकरा हिताश्च ॥ भुक्तस्य वक्त्रे शिशिराम्बु-  
सैकः कस्तूरिका चन्दनमिन्दुपादाः । मनोह्नगन्धान्यनुलेपनानि पुष्पाणि  
पलाणि फलानि चापि ॥ रूपाणि शब्दाश्च रसाश्च गन्धाः स्पर्शाश्च ये  
यस्य मनोऽनुकूलाः । दाहश्च नामेस्त्रियवोपरिष्ठाविदं हि पथ्यं  
वमनातुरेषु ॥

*Diet and deeds salutary in vomiting.*

Purgation, vomiting, fasting, bath, rubbing the body, paste prepared from fried paddy devoid of husk ; shastika rice, sha'li rice, mudga grams, kala'ya grams, wheat, barley and honey—all these (seven) of more than one year's but not more than three years' standing (except honey which should be as old

as possible); soup of the meat of the following;—hare, peacock, tittiri, la'ba, beasts and birds called ja'ngala (i. e., wild, viz. deer, etc.), syrups, fruit juice and other drinks of agreeable taste, smell, and appearance; sha'raba ra'ga, khara juice, ka'mbalika juice (see page 117), wine, tender leaves of the cane plant, dhanya', cocoa-nut, ripe lemon fruit, a'malaki, ripe mangoes, ripe kola fruits, ripe grapes, ripe kapittha; haritaki, pomegranases, citrus, ja'tiphala, ba'laka, nimba, ba'saka, sugar, shatapuspa', na'gakeshara, and other articles of food-stuff, healthy and pleasing; washing the face of the patient with cold water and smearing his face with musk and sandal, after he takes his food; enjoying the rays of the moon, smearing the body with sweet scents, pastes or unguents, inhaling sweet smelling flowers, being treated with sights, sounds, tastes, smells, and touches pleasing to the mind.

छर्दिरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

नस्यं वस्ति स्वेदनं स्नेहपानं रक्तलावणं दन्तकाष्ठं नवाक्षम् । वीभत्-  
सेत्रां भीतिमुद्वेगमुष्णं क्षिग्धासात्प्याहृद्यवैरोधिकाक्षम् ॥ शिम्बी विम्बी-  
कोषतक्यो मधुकं चित्रामेलां सर्षपान् देवदालोम् । व्यायामञ्च च्छत्रिका-  
मञ्जनञ्च कुर्यां सत्यां वर्जयेदप्रमत्तः ॥

*Diet and deeds injurious in vomiting (chhardi).*

taking of snuffs, application of douche, fomentation, drinking of clarified butter and other fatty substances; taking out of blood, cleansing the teeth by brushes made of wood-sticks, new rice, unpleasant sight, fear, anxiety, food of the following description;—hot, fatty, unaccustomed, disagreeable, and incongenial by combination (see page 9, Vol. IV), beans, bimbi fruits, kosha'taki, madhuka fruits, indraba'runi, ela', mustard seeds, devada'li, physical exercise, mushrooms, and application of collyrium in the eyes.

## अथ तृष्णारोगाधिकारः ।

अथ तृष्णानिदानम् ।

भयभ्रमाभ्यां बलसंज्ञयाद्वा ऊर्ध्वं चित्तं पित्तविबर्द्धनैश्च । पित्तं  
सवातं कुपितं नराणां ताल्लुप्रपन्नं जनयेत् पिपासाम् ॥ ह्योतः-  
स्वपांवाहिषु दोषैश्च तृद् संभवतीह जन्तोः ॥

### Thirst.

An abnormal excess of pittam (caused by the agencies mentioned in page 138), combined with an abnormal excess of va'yu, caused by such agencies as fear, physical exertion, and loss of strength, accumulate in the upper part of the body and affect the palate, and thus gives rise to an intense thirst. The fluid-carrying passages in the system, polluted by the three dashas, may also give rise to thirst.

## अथ तृष्णा चिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) आम्रजम्बूकवायं वा पिबेत् मात्तिकसंयुतम् । इहिं सर्व्वा  
प्रणूवति तृष्णाञ्चैवापकर्षति ॥ (२) प्रातः शर्करयोपेतः काथो धन्याक-  
सम्भवः । जयेत् तृष्णां तथा दाहं कुर्यात् ह्योतोविशोधनम् ॥ (३) केशरं  
मातुलुङ्गस्य सत्तौद्रं शङ्खिमीयुतम् । तृणमात्रेण दुर्धारां तृष्णां कवलतो  
जयेत् ॥ (४) दाहतृष्णाप्रशमनं मधुगण्डूषधारणम् ॥

### Treatment of Thirst.

#### *Simple Remedies.*

(1) Decoction of the leaves or bark, or kernel of stones of mango and jambu fruits, mixed with honey, puts a stop to vomiting and thirst.

(2) Decoction of dhanya' mixed with sugar, and drunk in the morning, cures thirst.

(3) Kernel of ma'tulunga mixed with honey and juice of pomegranates, kept in the mouth, for gargling, cures thirst.

(4) A little of honey, as much as is contained in the hollow of the palm, is to be kept in the mouth, for pacification of thirst and heating sensation.

### रसप्रयोगः ।

#### मीनध्वज रसः ।

रसगन्धकपूर्वैः शैलोशीरमरीचकैः । ससितैः क्रमवृद्धैश्च सूक्ष्मं  
कृत्वा त्वहर्मुखे ॥ त्रिगुञ्जाप्रमितं खादेत् पिवेत् पर्युषिताम्बु च ।  
भृशं तृष्णं निहन्त्येवमग्निभ्याञ्च प्रकाशितम् ॥

#### Iatro-chemical remedies.

#### *Meena-dhwaja-rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of camphor, four parts of shila'jatu, five parts of ushira, six parts of maricha, and seven parts of sugar are to be rubbed together, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a few drops of clarified butter—cold water procured on the day before is to be drunk after taking this medicine.

महासागर रसः ।

ताम्रं भस्मीकृतं वङ्गं सूतं तालं सतुल्यकम् । घटाङ्कुररसैर्भाव्यं  
तृष्णाहृद् वल्लमाश्रतः ॥ सत्तौद्रमात्रजम्बूत्थं पिबेत् काथं पत्रोन्मिर्तम् ।  
सकृष्णमधुना कुर्याद् गण्डूषान् शीतले स्थितः ।

*Maha'sa'gara rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper, tin, mercury, and copper-sulphate are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of the hanging shoots of banian tree. Dose, three ractis, each. Four tola's of the decoction of the barks of mango and jambu, mixed with a few drops of honey, are to be drunk after taking this medicine. A little of powdered pippali, mixed with honey, is also to be licked, after lying down upon a cool bed. This medicine cures thirst.

कुमुदेश्वर रसः ।

मृतताम्रस्य द्वौ भागौ भागेकं वङ्गभस्मकम् । यष्टिमधुरसैर्भाव्यं  
शुक्लं माषार्धकं शुभम् ॥ सेवयेदनुपानेन वक्ष्यमाणेन बुद्धिमान् ॥  
चन्दनं शारिवा मुस्तं चुद्रैलानागकेशरम् । सर्व्वतुल्यास्तथा लाजाः पचेत्  
षोडशिकैर्जलैः । अर्द्धशेषं हरेत् काथं सिताक्षौद्रयुतन्तु तत् । क्विर्द्वि  
तृष्णां निहन्त्याशु रसोऽयं कुमुदेश्वरः ॥

*Kumudeshwara rasa.*

Two parts of copper, and one part of tin are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of jastimadhu. This medicine cures vomiting and thirst, if taken in doses of three ractis, each, with the accompaniment given below. One fifth tola', each, of white sandal, shariba', musta', small eia', na'gakeshara, and one tola' of fried paddy, devoid

of husks, are to be boiled, as usual, with thirty two tola's of water which is to be reduced thus to sixteen tola's. This decoction is to be cooled and mixed with a little of sugar and honey.

तृष्णारोगे पथ्यानि ।

शोधनं शमनं निद्रां ज्ञानं कबलधारणम् । जिह्वाधः शिरयोर्बाहो  
दीपदग्धहरिद्रया ॥ कोद्रवाः शालयः पेया विलेपी लाजशकवः । अन्न-  
मण्डो धन्वरसाः शर्करा रागषाड्वौ ॥ भृष्टैर्मुद्गैर्मसूरैर्वा चणके र्वा कृतो-  
रसः । रम्भापुष्पं तैलकूषं द्राक्षापर्यटपल्लवाः ॥ कपित्थं कोलमम्बिका  
कुष्माण्डकमुपोदिका । खजूरं दाडिमं धात्री कर्कटी नलदम्बु च ॥  
जम्बीरं करमईञ्च बीजपूरं गवां पयः । मधुकपुष्पं ह्रीवेरं तित्कानि  
मधुराणि च ॥ बालतालाम्बु शीताम्बु पयःपेटी प्रपाणकम् । मात्सिकं  
सरसां तोयं शताह्वा नागकेशरम् ॥ एलां जातीफलं पथ्या कुस्तुम्बुरु च  
दङ्ग्याम् । घनसारः गन्धसारः कौमुदी शिशिरानिलः ॥ चन्दनाद्र-  
प्रियाश्लेषो रत्नाभरणधारणम् । हिमानुलेपनञ्च स्यात् पथ्यमेतत्  
तृषातुरे ॥

*Diet and deeds salutary in thirst :—*

suitable medicines, baths, sleeping, suitable drugs for gargling and wetting the mouth, burning the two nerves in the lower part of the tongue by means of a piece of turmeric burnt by the wicker of a small lamp lighted with vegetable oil; kodrava and sha'li rice, peya (rice boiled with fourteen times its weight of water and turned semi-solid), bilepi (rice boiled with four times its weight of water and almost devoid of watery portion), fried paddy divested of husks and then reduced to powder, paste prepared from boiled rice, game fowl, sugar, ra'ga, sha'raba (see page 117), soup of fried mudga,

masura, or chanaka grams, banana flower, powdered sesamum prepared with sugar or molasses, grapes, leaves of parpata, kapittha, kola, tamarind, kusma'nda, upodika' (pudina', in Bengal), dates, pomegranates, a'malaki, karkati, lemon fruit, lime fruit, karamarda, ma'tulunga, cow's milk, flower of madhuka, ba'laka, bitters, sweets, water contained in a tender palm fruit, cold water, cocoanut water, sugar or molasses dissolved with water, honey, cold water of tanks, shatapuspi, na'gakeshara, ela', ja'tiphala, haritaki, dhanya', borax, camphor, sandal paste dissolved with water, moon's rays, cold air, embrace with dear wife smeared with sandal paste, wearing of gems and ornaments, and cold unguents.

तृष्णारोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

स्नेहाञ्जनस्वेदनधूमपानव्यायामनस्यासपदन्तकाष्ठम् । गुर्वन्नमम्लं  
 लवणं कषायं कटुस्त्रियं दुग्धजलानि तीक्ष्णम् । एतानि सर्वाणि  
 हितामिलापी तृष्णातुरो नैव भजेत् कदाचित् ॥

*Diet and deeds injurious in thirst :—*

drinking or eating of fatty articles, application of collyrium in the eyes, fomentation, smoking, physical exercise, use of snuff, exposure to sun's rays, cleansing the teeth with sticks, heavy food, sours, saline food, astringents, pungents, sexual intercourse, impure water, and food acrid in taste.

## अथ मेदोरोगाधिकारः ।

### अथ मेदोरोग-निदानम् ।

अन्यायामदिवास्वप्नश्लेष्मलाहारसेविनः । मधुरोऽन्नरसः प्रायः स्नेहान्मेदः प्रवर्द्धयेत् ॥ मेदसावृतमार्गत्वात् पुष्यन्त्यन्ये न धातवः । मेदस्तु चीयते तस्मादशक्तः सर्वकर्मसु ॥ क्षुद्रश्वासतृषामोहस्वप्नक्रयनसादनैः । युक्तः क्षुत्स्वेददुर्गन्धैरल्पप्राणोऽल्पमैथुनः ॥ मेदस्तु सर्वभूतानामुदरेऽगवस्थिषु स्थितम् । अतपबोदरे वृद्धिः प्रायो मेदस्थिनो भवेत् ॥ मेदसावृतमार्गत्वाद् वायुः कोष्ठे विशेषतः । चरन् सन्धुक्ष्यत्यग्निमाहारं शोषयत्यपि ॥ तस्मात् स शीघ्रं जरयत्याहारमभिकञ्जति । विकारांश्चाप्नुते घोरान् कांश्चित् कालव्यतिक्रमात् ॥

### Medas (Obesity).

#### *Its causes and symptoms :—*

Insufficiency of physical exertion, sleeping in day time, and taking of food increasing phlegm are causes which increase sweetness in the rasa or chyle (essence of the food consumed), making it generate more fat than is actually required for the proper maintenance of the body. Fat, thus, accumulates in the system, and the fluid-carrying passages having been blocked by fat, the other dha'tus\* stand a very little chance of being developed. A fatty man thus becomes in-active.

#### *The following are the symptoms of obesity :—*

shortness of breath, thirst, bewilderment, sleepiness, difficulty in breathing, weariness, hunger, perspiration, bad

\* Dha'tus are the constituent parts of the body. They are: chyle, blood, flesh, bone, marrow, fat, and semen.

odour coming out of the body, loss of strength, and loss of power of sexual intercourse. The belly and the bones are the natural seat of fat, which, therefore, accumulates in those places. The proper passages for the movement of wind in the stomach having been blocked by fat, the confined wind increases the digesting heat and consumes food very quickly. A fatty man, therefore, hankers after food more quickly and oftener than a man in a normal state of health. In case, he does not take food at the time he craves for it, he is attacked by several ailments.

## अथ मेदोरोग-चिकित्सा ।

### मुष्टियोगः ।

- (१) भ्रमचिन्ताव्यवायाध्व-सौद्रजागरणप्रियः । हृन्त्यवम्यमतिस्थौल्यं यवश्यामाकभोजनः ॥ (२) प्रातर्मधुयुतं वारि सेवितं स्थौल्यनाशनम् । उष्णमस्रस्य मण्डं वा पिवन् कृशतनुर्भवेत् ॥ (३) सवग्यजीरकव्योष-हिगुसौवर्षलानलाः । मस्तुना शक्तवः पीता मेदोग्ना वह्निदीपनाः ॥ (४) फलत्रयं त्रिकटुकं सतैलं लवणान्वितम् । धन्मासादुपयोगेन कफ-मेदोऽनिलापहम् ॥ (५) वक्षीपत्रकल्केन पेया काञ्जिकसाधिता । (६) स्थौल्यनुत् स्यात् साग्निमन्धरस्तं वापि शिलाजतु ॥ (७) गोमूत्र-पिं विनिहन्ति कुष्ठं बर्षोज्ज्वलं गोपयसा च युक्तम् । कक्षादिदौर्गन्ध्यहरं पयोभिः शस्तं वशीकृद् रजनीद्वयेन ॥ (८) चिञ्जापत्रस्वरसप्रक्षितं कक्षादियोजितं जयति । पुटवग्धहरिद्रोद्धर्त्सनमचिराद्देहदौर्गन्ध्यम् ॥ (९) शिरीषलामज्जकहेमलोमैस्त्वग्दोषसंस्वेदहरः प्रघर्षः । पत्राम्बु-लोहाभयचन्दनानि शरीरदौर्गन्ध्यहरः प्रदेहः ॥ (१०) वासावलरसो लेपाच्छूचूर्णं संयुतः । विल्वपत्ररसो वापि गात्रदौर्गन्ध्यनाशनः ॥

### Treatment of obesity

#### *Simple remedies,*

(1) Obesity is cured by physical exercise, disturbing thoughts, sexual intercourse, walking by foot, drinking of honey, avoidance of sleep as much as possible, taking of barley and shya'ma' rice.

(2) Obesity is cured by drinking, in the morning, honey mixed with water and paste of boiled rice while it is still hot.

(3) Obesity is cured and digesting heat is increased by the drinking of fried and powdered barley dissolved with the watery portion of curd and mixed with (one racti in weight of each of) the following :—chavay, jeera', trikatu, hingu, salt-petre (or sauvarchala salt), and root of chitraka.

(4) An excess of kapha, fat, and va'yu is pacified in six months by taking triphala', trikatu, oil, and salt.

(5) Obesity is cured by taking peya'\* prepared with pestled leaves of badari and ka'nji (see page vol. III); or (6) by drinking shila'jatu dissolved with the decoction of agnimantha.

(6) Orpiment, pestled with cow's urine and applied on the place affected, cures leprosy. It cures bad odour coming out of the arm-pit and other parts of the body, if pestled with milk and applied on the places concerned. It serves as a charm for attraction of other people, if applied on the forehead after having been rubbed with milk, haridra', and da'ru-haridra'.

(8) Bad odour coming out of the body is removed by smearing the affected parts with the juice of the leaves of tamarind, and rubbing those parts with turmeric, burnt by putam.

(9) Skin disease and perspiration (not caused by heat or physical exertion) are cured by rubbing the affected parts with

---

\*Peya' is rice boiled with fourteen times its weight of water and turned semi-liquid.

the powder of, or paste prepared from, the following :—bark of shirisha, la'majjaka (a kind of sweet-smelling grass), na'gakeshara, and lodhra.

(10) Bad odour coming out of the body is cured by the application of the paste prepared from tejapatra, ba'laka, aguru, haritaki, and chandana (sandal).

(11) Bad odour coming out of the body is cured by the application of the paste prepared from the juice of leaves of ba'saka or bilva, mixed with powdered conch-shell.

## मेदोरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

अमोघादि लौहम् ।

बिराङ्गा त्रिफला कुशं कणानागरकं तथा । विष्वक्चन्दनहोवेरं बलदं-  
शैव पाठिका ॥ एषां सर्वसमं लौहं जलेन घटिकां कुठ । घृत-  
योगेन कर्तव्या माषैका घटिका शुभा ॥ अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं लौहस्याष्टगुणं  
पयः । सर्वमेधोहरं बल्यं कान्त्यायुर्वल्यर्द्धनम् ॥ अग्निसन्दीपनकरं  
वाजीकरणमुत्तमम् । सोमरोगं निहन्त्याद्यु मास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ।  
अमोघाद्यमिदं लौहं सर्वरोगनिखनम् ॥

Intro-chemical treatment for obesity.

*Amogha'dya lauham.*

One part, each, of biranga, triphala', musta' pippali, shunthi, bilva, red sandal, ba'laka, pa'tha', ushira, and bala', and eleven parts of iron are to be rubbed together with water and a little of clarified butter, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with half a tola' of water. This medicine cures all sorts of obesity, diabetes, and many other diseases. It increases appetite, beauty, and longevity.

जटायु लौहम् ।

जटायुस्तालमूली च त्रिफला खविरो वृषम् । त्रिवृतालम्बुषा स्तूक्  
 च निर्गुण्डी चित्रकं शटी ॥ एषां दश पलान् भागांस्तोये पञ्चादके  
 पचेत् । पादशेषं ततः कृत्वा कषायमवतारयेत् ॥ पलद्वादशकं देयं  
 तोक्ष्णालौहस्य चूर्णितम् । पुराणसर्पिषः प्रस्थं शर्कराष्टपलानि च ॥  
 पचेत् ताम्रमये पात्रे सुशीते चावतारिते । प्रस्थार्द्धं मात्रिकं देयं शिला-  
 जतुपलद्वयम् ॥ यलात्वचोः पलाद्वयञ्च विडङ्गानि पलद्वयम् । मरिचञ्चा-  
 ज्ञनं कृष्णा द्विपलं त्रिफलाश्वितम् ॥ पलद्वयन्तु कासीसं शुकुण्ठवृषीकृतं  
 बुधैः । चूर्णं इत्वाथ मथितं क्लिप्ते भागडे निधापयेत् ॥ ततः संशुद्ध-  
 देहस्तु भक्तयेदन्नमात्रकम् । अनुपानं पिवेत् क्षीरं जाङ्गलानां रसं तथा ॥  
 वातप्लेष्महरं श्रेष्ठं कुष्ठमेहज्वरापहम् । कामलां पायडुरोगञ्च भ्रययुं  
 समगन्दरम् ॥ मूर्च्छामोहविषोन्मादगराणि विविधानि च । स्थूलानां  
 कर्षणं श्रेष्ठं मेदुरे परमौषधम् ॥ कर्षयेन्नातिमात्रेण कुत्तिं पातालसन्निभम् ।  
 बल्यं रसायनं मेघ्यं वाजीकरणमुत्तमम् । श्रीकरं पुत्रजननं बलोपलित  
 नाशकम् ॥ नाश्रीयात् कदलीं कन्दं काञ्जिकं करमर्दकम् । करोरं  
 कारवेल्हञ्च बदककारादि वृज्जयेत् ॥

*Jatayu lauham.*

Forty tola's, each, of guggulu, ta'lamuli, triphala', khadira, ba'saka, tribrit, mandiri, snuhi, nirgundi, roots of chitraka, and shati are to be boiled with five a'dhakas (or 5 x 256 tola's) of water, which is to be reduced by boiling to 320 tola's (or five prasthas). This decoction is to be mixed with twelve palas of steel, one prastha of old clarified butter, and eight palas of sugar, and boiled together in a copper pot till the whole thing turns sem-solid. It is then to be cooled and mixed with 32 tola's of honey, eight tola's of shila'jata, two tola's of the skin of ela'.

twelve tola's of biranga; and two tola's, each, of maricha, anjanam, pippali, triphala', and ka'sisa (sulphate of iron), all finely powdered, and rubbed together. The compound, thus prepared, is to be kept in a pot, the inner surface of which has been smeared with clarified butter. Dose, one tola', a day. Milk or soup of meat juice is to be drunk after taking this medicine. This medicine cures an abnormal excess of va'yu and kapha, leprosy, fever, jaundice, anemia, swelling due to anemia, fistula, epilepsy, bewilderment, insanity due to poison, all sorts of artificial poison, and especially obesity and fat in the belly. It is a tonic and aphrodisiac. The following are not to be taken at the time of taking this medicine;—banana, tubers (such as shuranam), ka'nji, karamarda, karira, kerabella, and other articles named with "k" at the beginning (see pages 204—5, Vol. I).

### विजयादि लौहम् ।

विजया त्र्युषणं चय्यं विज्रकं विडमौद्भिदम् । वाकुची सैन्धवश्चैव  
सौवर्णलसमन्वितम् ॥ अयम्पूर्योन संयुक्तं भक्तयेन्मधुसर्पिणा । स्थौल्या-  
पकर्षणं श्रेष्ठं क्लवर्णाग्निवर्द्धनम् ॥ मेहघ्नं कुष्ठशमनं सर्वव्याधिहरं  
परम् । नाहारे यन्नना कार्या न विहारे तथैव च । विजयाद्यमिदं लौहं  
रसायनवरोत्तमम् ॥

### *Bijaya'dya lauham.*

One part, each, of bhanga', trikatu, chavya, roots of chitraka, rock-salt, and sauvarchala (salt-petre), and six parts of iron are to be mixed together. Dose, six to twelve ractis, a day, to be taken with honey and clarified butter. This medicine cures spermatorrea, leprosy, obesity, etc.

### श्रीर्षानल रसः ।

सूतमस्य सतालं च लौहं ताम्रं समं समम् । मर्दयेत् सूर्यपत्रेण

बलं चास्य प्रयोजयेत् ॥ मधुना सूक्ष्मरोगे च शोथे शूले तथैव च ।  
मध्याज्यमनुपानं च देयं वापि कफोत्थरणे ॥

*Aurba'nala rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, orpiment, iron, and copper are to be rubbed together with the juice of arka plant, and taken in doses of three ractis, each, with honey, or with honey and clarified butter, if there is an excess of phlegm. This medicine cures swelling, shulam, and obesity.

श्रीवाग्नि रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं ताम्रं तालं समं समम् । अर्कक्षीरेदिनं मर्चं  
क्षौद्रं लैह्यं त्रिगुडकम् ॥ श्रीवाग्निफरसो नाम्ना स्थौल्यमाशु नियच्छति ॥  
आर्द्रकं मधुना खादेन् मेदोऽनिलकफान् जयेत् ॥

*Aurba'gni rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, and orpiment are to be rubbed together with the milk of arka for one day. Dose, three ractis, each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures obesity,

कृष्ण लोहम् ।

कृष्णलोहरजो क्षारं विडङ्गं नागरं मधु । यवामलकबूषणौ च योनेऽति-  
स्थौल्यदोषजित् ॥

*Krishna lauham.*

Equal quantities of incinerated black iron, biranga, shunthi, and javaksha'ra are to be rubbed together and mixed with a meal containing powdered barley and a'malaki. This cures obesity.

## अग्निविलास रसः ।

गन्धकेन द्विकर्षणं शुद्धसूतेन तावता । विधाय कज्जलीं सूक्ष्ममेक-  
 वासरमर्दनात् ॥ कर्षमात्रं विषं दत्त्वा मर्दयित्वा दृढं पुनः । हंस-  
 पादीरसै स्नै र्धां स्तोत्रं स्तोत्रं मुहुर्मुहुः ॥ कुड़ुवाद्धमितैः पद्माद्रोलं कृत्वा  
 विशोष्य च । काचकूप्यां विनिसिप्य शुक्लनाडीं विधाय च ॥ देवी-  
 शास्त्रे पुनः प्रोक्तं विषं कर्षं विचूर्णितम् । ऊर्द्धाधो गोलकानां हि  
 काचकूप्यां विनिसिपेत् ॥ निसिपेत् कज्जलीं मध्ये यतश्चाग्रचं प्रजायते ।  
 ततश्च द्वचं गुलोत्सेधं मृदा कूर्पीं विलिप्यताम् ॥ विशोष्य बालुकायन्त्रे  
 यन्त्रवर्गप्रकाशिते । अधोमुखीं घटीं क्षिप्त्वा क्षिपेदुपरि बालुकाम् ॥  
 निकष्य भाराडवक्रश्च चुल्ल्यामारोग्यं यत्नतः । वह्निं प्रज्वालयेत् सार्द्धं  
 विनं क्रमविवर्धितम् ॥ स्वाङ्गशीतलमाकृष्य सह ताम्रेण मर्दयेत् ।  
 पलाईं मरिचं सूक्ष्मं कर्षाईं वत्सनाभकम् ॥ विनिसिप्य विमर्द्याथ  
 क्षिपेद् रम्यकराडके । नन्दिना तु समुद्दिष्टं रसतुल्यं मरीचकम् ।  
 वत्सनाभं तु कर्षांशं मिश्रयेत् विचूरय्य तत् । निर्दिष्टोऽग्निविलासको  
 रसधरो देव्या तथा नन्दिना सेव्यो वैद्ययशःप्रभूतफलदध्यानाहविध्वं-  
 सनः । सद्यः पाचनदीपनो रुचिकरः स्थौल्यं तथाष्ठिलिकां सामां च  
 महर्षीं हरेत् कफरुजः कण्ठामयध्वंसनः ॥ बल्यो भोजनतोयमक्षयसुखदः  
 श्रेष्ठो रसानां प्रभुर्मन्दार्ग्निं कफघातजं क्षयगदं निःशेषशुलामयान् । श्वासं  
 कासगदं तथा कफरुजं क्षुत्तिं च पाण्डुं तथा शोफं वाक्त्रगदं तथा खलु  
 रतीतुल्योऽर्द्धपर्णीन्वितः ॥ कण्ठया सितयाज्येन दातव्योऽसौ महारसः ।  
 प्रत्यष्टीलाविरोगेषु जलकूर्मगदेषु च ॥ नन्दिना तु पुनः प्रोक्तस्तत्तद्गो-  
 हरौषधैः । निहन्ति सकलान् रोगान् दुष्प्लीष मनोरथान् ॥ रसज-  
 नितविवाहे शीततोयाभिषेको मलयजघनसारात्लेपनं मन्दघातः । तद्व्या-  
 द्धिं सिताकं नारिकेलीफलाम्भो मधुरशिशिरपानं शीतमन्यच्च शस्तम् ॥  
 सौभाग्यं मेघनादाग्निस्तितामधुकचन्दनम् । तुषोदकेन दातव्यं सर्वस्मिन्

रसवैकृते ॥ छर्यां तृष्णासु दातव्यं कपित्थं वा सितान्वितम् । कुमारी-  
शीतलोपश्च सर्वाङ्गैः प्रशस्यते ॥ क्षीरं मधुसितोपेतं काथो वाऽमृत-  
बन्धुकः । उपचारा अमी सर्वे प्रशस्ता रसतापिनाम् ॥ रसस्याग्नि  
विलासस्य प्रभावं वेत्ति तस्वतः । गिरिजा नन्दिकेशो वा यद्वा नारायणः  
प्रभुः ॥

*Agni-bila'sa rasa.*

Two tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together for one day to form a fine black powder. This is then to be rubbed gradually with eight tola's of the juice of the leaves of 'hansapa'di, and made into a lump. This is to be dried and put into a glass bottle with one tola' of powdered aconite put below and upon the lump. A tube made of thin copper foil (the outer circumference of which is to be a little less than the inner circumference of the upper part of the bottle) is to be fitted to the mouth of the bottle in such a way as a portion of the tube approaches the inner neck of the bottle. The outer surface of the bottle is then to be coated, (seven times) with rags mixed with mud, the total thickness of the coating being one and half inch. When dried, the glass bottle is to be turned up-side down in a Ba'luka Jantram which is to be duly filled with sands (see page 259 vol. I). The mouth of the vessel containing sands is then to be closed, as usual, and heated for thirty six hours by fire gradually increasing in intensity. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered with the copper tube, two tola's of maricha, and half a tola' of aconite. (According to Nandi, the quantity of maricha, as used here, should be equal to that of the medicine including the copper tube, and the quantity of the aconite should be one tola'). Dose one racti This medicine cures all shorts of diseases, especially, a'na'ha, obesity, asthila, grahani, consumption due to va'yu and kapha, jaundice, asthma, cough,

shulam, throat troubles, and fever. Dose, one racti, a day. The medicine is to be taken with a little of powdered pippali, sugar, and clarified butter, all these being kept in half the portion of a betel leaf.

In case of a sensation of heat being felt by the patient, his head should be wetted with cold water, and the remaining parts of the body sponged with the same. Bath in cold water may also be taken, if considered necessary. His body is then to be smeared with paste prepared from sandal and camphor. He is also to be exposed to soft wind. Fresh curd, cocoonut water mixed with sugar, and other sweet and cold drinks are also beneficial to him.

In case of troubles arising out of taking a rasa medicine wrongly prepared or taken in excess, tus'ambu (see page 382, vol. III) is to be drunk, mixed with tankana (borax, burst into white ashes), pestled roots of meghana'da, sugar, jastimadhu, and sandal. In such cases the following may also be prescribed :— (a) smearing the whole body with the juice of kany'a, (b) drinking of milk with honey and sugar, (c) drinking of the decoction of garuchi and piya'la. If there is vomiting or thirst, ripe kapittha fruit mixed with sugar may be taken by the patient.

### मेदोरोगे पथ्यानि ।

चिन्ता भ्रमो जागरणं व्यवायः प्रोद्धर्त्तनं लङ्घनमातपश्च । हस्त्यश्व-  
यानं भ्रमणं विरेकः प्रच्छर्द्दनञ्चाप्यपतर्पणानि ॥ पुरातना वैशेषकोद्दूष  
श्यामाकनीवारा प्रियङ्गवश्च । यवा कुलत्थाश्चणका मसूरा मुद्गास्तुवयोऽपि  
मधुनि लाजाः ॥ कटूनि तिक्तानि कषायकानि तक्रं सुरा चिद्भ्रमत्स्य  
श्च । दग्धानि वाष्पानि कुक्कलानि चापि फलत्रयं गुग्गुलुवायसश्च ॥ कटु-  
त्रयं सार्वपतेलमेला रुक्षाणि सर्षाणि च मुख्यतैलम् । पत्रोत्थशाकोऽ-  
शुक्लेपनानि प्रतप्तनीराणि शिलाजटुनि ॥ प्राग्भोजनस्यापि च वारिपानं  
मेदोगर्ह पथ्यमिदं निहन्ति ॥

*Deeds and diet salutary in obesity :—*

brooding, exertion, keeping late hours at night, sexual intercourse, rubbing the body with pestled turmeric or a'malaki, fasting, exposure to the sun's rays, riding on horses and elephants, walking, purgation, vomiting, taking distasteful food (such as bitters, sours, astringents, pungents, in excess); old rice of kodo, shyama', niba'ra, and kanguni; barley, kulattha, chanaka, masura, mudga, a'dhaki, honey, fried paddy divested of husks; pungents, bitters, astringents, butter-milk, liquor, chingata fish, roasted egg fruit (ba'rta'ku), tri-phala', guggula, ka'kama'chi, trikatu, rubbing the body with mustard oil, ela', taking of every thing rough and devoid of fatty substance, rubbing the body with oil extracted from sesamum seeds; pot herbs, smearing the skin with paste prepared from agurn, drinking of hot water, shila'jata, and drinking of water just before the commencement of taking meal.

मेदोरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

स्नानं रसायनं शालीन् गोधृमान सुखशीलताम् । क्षीरेक्षुविकृती-  
माषान् सौहित्यं स्नेहनानि च ॥ मत्स्यं मांसं दिवानिद्रां स्रग्गन्धौ मधु-  
राणि च । भोजनस्य समग्रस्य पश्चात् पानं जलस्य च ॥ अतिमात्रन्तुपचितो  
विशेषाद् वमनक्रियाम् । स्वभावस्थत्वमभिच्छन् मेदस्थी परिवर्जयेत् ॥

*Deeds and articles of food-stuff injurious in obesity :—*

taking bath, taking such medicines as are called rasa'yanam (i. e. medicine which cures diseases and destroys senile decay), sha'li rice, wheat, everything yielding comforts, food prepared from milk and juice of sugarcane, ma'sha-grains, nutritious food, drinking of clarified butter, marrow, and fat of animals, fish, meat, sleeping in daytime, wearing of garlands, using of perfumed oil, etc., taking of sweets, and drinking of water after completion of the whole meal.

Vomiting is injurious to a highly fatty man.

## अथ काश्यरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ काश्य-निदानम् ।

घातो रुक्षान्नपानानि लड्डुनं प्रमिताशनम् । क्रियातियोगः शोकश्च  
वेगनिद्राविनिग्रहः ॥ नित्यं रोगो रतिनित्यं दशायामो भोजनाल्पता ।  
भीतिर्घनादिचिन्ता च काश्यकारणमीरितम् ॥ शुष्कस्निग्धुदरप्रोढो धमनी-  
जालसन्ततिः । त्वगस्यशोषोऽतिकृशः स्थूलपर्वाननो मतः ॥

### Thin-ness.

Its causes :—

an abnormal excess of va'yu, food and drinks, coarse and unmixed with clarified butter, etc., fasting, in-sufficient meal, excessive use of purgatives, vomiting, etc., grief, suppression of calls of nature and sleep, frequent illness, sexual intercourse in excess, physical exercise, regulated diet, fear, and brooding over loss of riches, etc.

The following are the symptoms of a very thin man :— dryness of the buttock, belly, and shoulder, prominence of the nerves all over the body, dryness of skin and bones, swelling of the joints and the face.

## अथ काश्य-चिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगाः ।

रुक्षान्नादिनिमित्ते तु कृशे युञ्जीत भेषजम् । वृंहणं बलकृद् वृष्यं  
तथा बाजीकरं च यत् ॥ पीताम्बुगन्धा पयसाईमासं घृतेन तैलेन

सुखाम्बुना वा । कृशस्य पुष्टिं वपुषो विधत्ते बालस्य शस्यस्य  
यथाम्बुवृद्धिः ।

*Treatment of thinness.*

Simple remedies.

Such medicines as are considered tonics and aphrodisiacs are to be used. Pestled roots of ashwagandha', taken with milk or clarified butter, or oil, or comfortably hot water, does away with thinness.

## कार्श्यरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

अमृताम्बुधि रसः ।

रसभस्म त्रयो भागा भागैकं हेमभस्मकम् ॥ सर्वांशममृतासत्त्वं  
सितामध्वाज्यमिश्रितम् ॥ दिनैकं मर्दयेत् खल्वे माषैकं भक्षयेत् सदा ।  
कृशानां कुर्वते पुष्टिं रसोऽयममृताम्बुधिः ॥ अश्वगन्धापलादं च गर्वां  
क्षीरैः पिबेदनु ।

*Latro-chemical remedies.*

*Amrita'ambudhi rasa.*

Three parts of incinerated mercury, one part of gold, and four parts of essence of guruchi are to be rubbed together with sugar, honey, and clarified butter, for one day. Dose, six ractis, a day. Two tola's of roots of ashwa-gandha' are to be taken with cow's milk, after taking this medicine. It cures thinness.

पूर्याचन्द्र रसः ।

मृतसुताम्रलौहं वै शिलाजतु विडङ्गकम् । ताण्डं क्षौद्रं घृतं तुल्य-  
मेकीकृत्य विमर्दयेत् ॥ पूर्याचन्द्ररसो नाम्ना माषैकं भक्षयेत् सदा ।

शाल्मलीपुष्पचूर्णञ्च क्षौद्रैः कर्षं पिबेदनु ॥ दुर्बलो बलमाप्नोति मासैकेन  
 यथा शशी । कृशानां वृंहणं देयं सर्व्वं पानान्नभेषजम् । निद्रा चैव दिवा  
 रात्रौ द्वागमांसाशनं तथा ॥

*Purnachandra rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, iron, shila'jatu, biranga, copper-pyrites, honey, and clarified butter are to be rubbed together, and taken in doses of six ractis, a day. Powdered flower of sha'imali, one tola' in weight, mixed with honey, is to be taken after taking this medicine. A weak man gets strong in a month by taking this medicine. Thin men should be allowed to take all sorts of nutritive diet, and especially goats' meat. He should also sleep in day time as well as at night. (This does not apply in the case of weakness and thinness, caused by consumption, in which sleeping in day time is to be scrupulously avoided).

**काश्यरोगे पथ्यापथ्यविधिः ।**

काश्यं विपर्य्ययं सर्व्वं मेदसो ह्यायते नूनम् । अपथ्यं मेदसि यत् तु  
 काश्यं तत् पथ्यमेव हि ॥ पथ्यं मेदोगदे यत् तु काश्यंऽपथ्यं तदेव हि ।

*Dietary in thinness.*

It is quite the reverse of that in obesity.

## अथ दाहरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ दाहरोगलक्षणम् ।

त्वचं प्रासः स पानोष्मा पित्तरक्ताभिमूर्च्छितः । दाहं प्रकुरुते घोरं  
पित्तवत् तत्र भेषजम् ॥ कृत्स्नदेहालुगं रक्तमुद्रिकं वहति ध्रुवम् । स  
उष्यते तृष्यते वा ताम्राभस्ताम्रलोचनः । जोहगन्धाङ्गवदनो\* धडिनेवा-  
वकीर्यते ॥ पित्तज्वरसमश्वास्य नैरुजस्य विधिः स्मृतः ॥ तृष्णा-  
निरोधादध्यातौ क्षीणे तेजःसमुद्गतम् । सवाह्याभ्यन्तरं देहं प्रवहेन् मन्द-  
चेतसः । संशुष्कगलताल्बोष्ठो जिह्वां निष्कृष्य वेपते ॥ असृजः पूर्णकोष्ठस्य  
दाहोऽन्यः स्यात् सुदुस्तरः ॥ धातुत्तयोको यो दाहस्तेन मूर्च्छातृडहितः ।  
क्षामस्वरः क्रियाहीनः स सोदेह भृशपीडितः । मर्माभिघातजोऽप्यस्ति  
सोऽसाध्यः सप्तमो मतः । सर्व एव च वज्र्याः स्युः शीतगान्धस्य  
देहिनः ॥

### Da'ha (sensation of heat).

Its variety and indications :

(1) Sensation of heat due to drinking of alcohol :—The pitta or natural heat of the body, increased by drinking of alcohol in excess, spreads through blood and pitta, and thus affects the skin. Treatment of this disease is like that of pitta.

(2) Sensation of heat due to an abnormal excess of blood, all over the body :—Such an excess of blood causes a sensation of heat. The patient, in such cases, generally sits down,

\* लोहमित्त्वच रक्तं यमुद वा ।

getting always thirsty. His limbs and especially the mouth smell like blood (or aguru), and he feels that he has been surrounded with fire. Such a disease is to be treated in the same way as fever due to an excess of pitta.

(3) Sensation of heat, due to suppression of thirst:— Suppression of thirst is followed by the diminution of the watery portion and the consequent increase of heat in the system, which gives rise to a burning sensation, both internal and external. The patient, in such circumstances, becomes distracted, his throat, palate, and lips dry up, and he quivers with his tongue coming out of the mouth.

(4) Sensation of heat due to the stomach being filled up with blood caused by hæmorrhage: Such a sensation of heat is pacified with much difficulty.

(5) Sensation of heat due to the loss of the dhātus (viz. chyle, blood, semen, flesh, bone, marrow, and fat) may give rise to loss of consciousness, thirst, lowness of voice, inactivity, and excessive weakness.

(6) Sensation of heat due to the "marmas" or vital parts of the body (such as the head, heart, etc.) being smashed or seriously injured: Such a sensation cannot be pacified.

A patient is to be given up as hopeless, if he suffers from any kind of sensation of heat while his skin becomes cold.

## अथ दाहरोग चिकित्सा ।

### मुष्टियोगः ।

(१) शतघ्नौतघृताभ्यको लेपो वा यषशकुभिः । कोलामलकयुक्तौर्वा धान्याम्बुलैरपि घृष्टिमान् ॥ दाहं निवारयेत् सम्यग् योग्येन भेषजेन च ॥

(२) चन्दनाम्बुकणस्यन्दि तालवृन्तोपशोजितः । सुप्याद्दाहादितोऽम्भोज कदलीदलसंस्तरे ॥ (३) अश्वगाहेताम्बुपूर्णां द्रोणीं दाहादितो

नरः ॥ (४) पाथयेत् कमलस्याम्भः शर्कराम्भः पयोऽपि च ।  
 क्षीरमित्तरसञ्चापि कारयेत् विसृजिद्विधिम् ॥ (५) परिषेकावगाहेषु  
 वृषजानानाञ्च सेवने । शस्यते शिशिरं तोयं दाहृतृष्योपशान्तये ॥  
 (६) शतधौतघृतस्य लेपतो दधधुर्नाशमुपैति तत्क्षणात् । अथवा  
 पित्तुमर्हपत्रजस्वरसप्तोत्थितफेनलेपतः ॥ (७) पलाशस्य घदर्या वा  
 निम्बस्य मृदुपल्लवैः । अम्लपिष्टैः प्रलेपोऽयं हन्याद् दाहयुतं ज्वरम् ॥ (८)  
 घृतभृष्टाम्लपिष्टा च धात्री लेपाञ्च दाहनुत् । (९) जिह्वातालुगलक्लोमशोषे  
 मूर्ध्नि तु दापयेत् । केशरं मातुलुङ्गस्य मधुसैन्धवसंयुतम् ॥ (१०) अथ  
 गौतमसंस्कृताशीतलीकृतवाससा । काञ्जिकार्द्रपटेन वा गुण्डजं  
 दाहनाशनम् ॥ (११) उत्तानसुप्तस्य गभीरताम्रकांस्यादिपात्रं विनिधाय  
 नाभौ । तन्नाम्बुधारा बहुला पतन्ती निहन्ति दाहं त्वरितं सुशीता ॥  
 (१२) पित्तज्वरेण तप्तस्य क्रियां शीतां समाचरेत् ॥

### Treatment of da'ha.

#### *Simple remedies.*

(1) The body of the patient should be smeared with a paste prepared from (a) fried and powdered barley mixed with clarified butter previously rubbed for hundred times with water, or from (b) pulp of badari fruit and a'malaki pestled with dha'nya'mla (see page 379, Vol. III). Suitable medicines should also be prescribed for internal use.

(2) The patient should lie down upon beds covered with the leaves of lotus or plantain (banana), and be fanned by means of a palm-leaf fan, sprinkled with sandal-paste.

(3) The patient should take a bath by immersion of the whole body in a tub filled with cold water.

(4) Da'ha is pacified by drinking any of the following :—  
 (a) juice of the flowers and tubers of lotus; (b) water in which lotus flower has been immersed for some time; (c)

sugar dissolved with water ; (d) cold water ; (e) cold milk, (f) juice of sugar-cane. All the processes for pacifying pittam may also be resorted to.

(5) For the purpose of pacifying da'ha and trishna' (thirst), only cold water (and not hot water) is to be used in wetting and smearing the body, taking baths and dips, and sprinkling on fans.

(6) (a) Smearing the body with clarified butter, rubbed with water, for hundred times, pacifies da'ha very quickly. (b) The same purpose is served if the body is smeared with froth arising out of the juice of the leaves of nimba.

(7) Fever with sensation of heat is pacified by smearing the body with the tender leaves of pala'sha or badari or nimba, pestled with some sour vegetable juice.

(8) Da'ha is pacified by smearing the body with a paste made of a'malaki, fried with clarified butter and pestled with some sour vegetable juice.

(9) Juice of the kernel of ma'tulunga mixed with honey and rock-salt is to be applied on the crown of the head in the case of the dryness of the tongue, palate, throat, and the alimentary canal.

(10) Da'ha is pacified, if the body of the patient is covered with cloth wet with butter-milk prepared from cow's milk or with ka'nji (see page 384 vol. III).

(11) Sensation of heat is quickly pacified if the patient is made to lie down with his face kept upwards with a deep vessel made of copper or bell-metal placed upon his navel, and cold water poured profusely into the vessel.

(12) The sensation of heat felt in fever due to pittam is pacified by cooling actions (such as application of ice-bag on the head, etc).

दाहान्तको रसः ।

सूतान् पञ्चार्कतश्चेकं कृत्वा पियाङ्गं सुशोभनम् । अम्बीरस्वरसे-

मईद्य सूततुल्यञ्च गन्धकम् ॥ नागवल्लीदलैः पिष्ट्वा ताम्रपिण्डं प्रलेपयेत् ।  
प्रपुटेद् भूधरे यन्त्रे यावद् भस्मत्वमाप्नुयात् ॥ त्रिगुल्लमार्द्रकद्रावै-  
स्त्र्यश्वगोन च योजयेत् । निहन्ति दाहसन्तापं मूर्च्छां च पित्तसम्भवाम् ॥

**Iatro-chemical remedies.**

*Da'ha'ntaka rasa.*

Five parts of purified mercury and one part of thin copper foil (or fine wires of copper) are to be rubbed together with lime juice, and made into a lump, which is to be coated all round with a paste made of five parts of sulphur, pestled with the juice of betel-leaves. The lump is then to be dried and heated by Bhudhara Jantram (see page 262, vol. I), till the lump is reduced to ashes. This medicine cures da'ha and loss of consciousness due to pittam, if taken in doses of two ractis, each, with a few drops of honey, a little of ginger juice, and a little of powdered trikatu.

**सुधाकर रसः ।**

सिन्दूराम्नकहेमानि मौक्तिकं त्रिफलाग्मसा । शतपुत्रीरसेनापि  
मईयेत् समसप्तधा । ततो रक्तिमितां कुर्व्याद्दु वर्ती क्षयाप्रशोषिताम् ।  
बकैकां योजयेत् तान्तु यथादोषानुपानतः ॥ रसः सुधाकरः सोऽयं हन्ति  
दाहं महावज्रम् । प्रमेहानपि वातासौ बलशुक्रकरः परः ॥

*Sudha'kara rasa.*

Equal quantities of rasa-sinduram, mica, gold, and pearls are to be rubbed together, for seven times, each, with the decoction of triphala' and juice of the roots of shata'bari. Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each, to be dried in the shed. If taken with suitable adjuncts, this medicine cures da'ha, prameha (spermatorrhoea), and ba'ta-rasta (a kind of leprosy). It increases strength and semen.

## दाहरोगे पथ्यानि ।

शालयः षष्टिका मुद्गा मसूराध्वणका यथाः । धन्वमांसरसा लाज  
 मगडस्तच्छकवः सिता ॥ शतधौतघृतं दुग्धं नवनीतम् पयोभवम् ।  
 कुष्माण्डं कर्कटो मोचं पनसं स्वादुदाडिमम् ॥ पटोलं पर्पटं ब्राह्म  
 धात्रीफलपरुषकम् । विम्बी तुम्बी पयःपेटी खज्जूरं धान्यकं मिषिः ॥  
 बालतालं पियालञ्च शृङ्गाटककसेरुकम् । मधुकपुष्पं ह्रीवेरं पथ्या तिकानि  
 सर्व्वशः ॥ शीताः प्रदेहा भूवेश्म सेकोऽभ्यङ्गोऽवगाहनम् । पद्मोत्पल-  
 क्लृप्तौमशय्याशीतलकाननम् । कथा विचित्रा गीतानि शिशिरो  
 मञ्जुभाषिणः । उशीरखन्द्नालेपः शीताम्बु शिशिरानिलः ॥ धारागृहं  
 म्रियास्पर्शः प्रनीरं हिमबालुका । सुघांसुरश्मयः स्नानं मणयो मधुरो  
 रसः ॥ पुरा यानि विधेयानि पित्तहारीणि तानि च । इति दाहवतां  
 नृणां पथ्यधर्मा उदाहृतः ॥

*Diet and deeds salutary in da'ha :—*

Sha'li rice, shasti rice, mudga grams, masura grams, chanaka grams, barley, soup of meat of game fowl, fried paddy divested of husks, and then powdered or made into a paste; sugar, clarified butter rubbed with water for a hundred times, milk, fresh butter prepared from milk direct, kushma'nda, karkata, banana, panasa fruits, sweet pomegranates, bimbi, ala'bu, green cocoanut and its water, dates, dhanya', madhurika', green palm fruit, pea'la fruit, shringa'taka, kaseru, madhuka (mahua') flower, ba'laka, haritaki, all sorts of bitters; cold unguents, etc, living in under-ground rooms (in hot weather), wetting the body with cooling liquids, anointing the whole body with medicated oil, or oil prepared from cocoanut or sesamum; taking dips in cold water; lying down on beds covered with the leaves of lotus or water lily or with silken bed cloths. Resorting, in day times, to cold forest, hearing of amusing talks, songs, exposure

to cold, hearing of sweet words, smearing the body with a paste or decoction prepared from ushira or with sandal paste ; cold water, cold wind, living in a room cooled with the sprays of water coming out of a fount, touch of dear wife, good water, camphor, exposure to the rays of the moon, taking baths, wearing of gems, taking sweets, and other things calculated to pacify pitta.

दाहरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

विरुद्धान्यन्नपानानि क्रोधं वेगविधारणम् । गजाश्वयानमश्वानं  
 चारं पित्तकराणि च ॥ व्यायाममातर्प तर्कं ताम्बूलं मधु रामठम् ।  
 व्यवायं कटुतीक्ष्णोष्णं दाहघ्नान् परिवर्जयेत् ॥

- *Diet and deeds injurious in da'ha :—*

food and drinks incongenial by combination (see page 9, vol. IV ), anger, suppression of calls of nature, riding on back of horses or elephants, walking, taking alkalis, things which increase pitta, physical exercise, exposure to the rays of the sun, butter-milk, betel leaves, honey, hingu (asafoetida), sexual intercourse, pungents, acrids, and hot food.

## अथ मद्यपानजनितविकाराधिकारः ।

अथ मदात्ययादिलक्षणम् ।

क्रुद्धेन भीतेन पिपासितेन शोकाभितप्तेन बुभुक्षितेन । व्यायाम-  
माराध्वपरिहतेन वेगावरोधाभिहतेन चापि ॥ अत्यम्बुभक्षावततोदरेण  
साजीर्णभुक्तेन तथाचलेन । उष्णाभितप्तेन च सेव्यमानं करोति मद्यं  
विविधान् विकारान् ॥ मदात्ययं परमहं मदाजीर्णमथापि वा मद्वि-  
भ्रममुग्रञ्च तेषां वक्ष्यामि लक्षणम् ॥ हिकाम्बासशिरःकम्पपार्श्वशूल-  
प्रजागरैः । विद्याद्वहुप्रलापस्य धातुप्रायं मदात्ययम् ॥ तृष्णादाह-  
ज्वरस्वेदमोहातिसारविभ्रमैः । विद्याद्धरितवर्णस्य पित्तप्रायं मदात्ययम् ॥  
कर्णधरोचकङ्कणसतन्द्रास्तैमित्यगौरवैः । विद्याच्छीतपरीतस्य कफप्रायं  
मदात्ययम् ॥ ऋयस्त्रिदोषजन्नापि सर्वलिङ्गैर्मदात्ययः । श्लेष्मोच्छ्रयोऽङ्ग-  
गुक्ता विरसास्यता च विण्मूलसक्तिरथ तन्द्रिरोचकञ्च । लिङ्गं परस्य  
च मदस्य षडन्ति तज्ज्ञास्तृष्णा रुजा शिरसि सन्धिषु चापि भेदः ॥  
आभ्यानमुग्रमथ चोद्विरेणं विदाहः पानेऽजरां समुपगच्छति लक्षणानि ॥  
हृत्पानतोदकफसंस्त्रवकण्ठधूमा मूर्च्छावमोमदशिरोरुजनप्रदेहाः । द्वेषः  
सुराघविकृतेषु च तेषु तेषु तत् पानविभ्रममुशन्त्यखिलेषु धीराः ॥ \*

Madya-pa'na-bika'ra.

or

*Evil effects of drinking wine in excess.*

Wine gives rise to several evil effects, if drunk by any of the following :—one who is (a) enraged, (b) terrified, (c)

\* प्रद्वेषः कफेन लिप्तास्यता । सुराघविकृतेषु इति सुरासु सर्वासु मद्येषु तथा च प्रविकृतेषु  
पिष्टकादिवु च ।

thirsty, (d) aggrieved, (e) hungry, (f) fatigued with physical exertion or carrying of loads or walking, (g) much fed and drunk, (h) fed before his previous meal is digested, (h) weak, (i) or one who has subjected his body to heat.

These evil effects are of four different kinds, viz :—

(1) mada'tyaya, (2) paramada, (3) mada'jirna, and (4) ugra mada-bibhrama.

(1) *Mada'tyaya.*

Mada'tyaya, due to an excess of va'yu, is indicated by hicough, asthma, shaking of the head, pain in the sides, insomnia, and ravings. Mada'tyaya, due to an excess of pittam, is indicated by thirst, sensation of heat, fever, perspiration, distraction of mind, diarrhoea, and yellowishness of skin. Mada'tyaya due to an excess of kapha is indicated by vomiting, aversion to food, nausea, drowsiness, sensation of the skin being wet and cold, feeling of heaviness of the body, and coldness. Mada'tyaya, due to an excess of the three doshas, is indicated by a combination of some or all of the symptoms stated above.

(2) *Paramada*

This disease is indicated by excess of phlegm, heaviness of the limbs, insipidity of the mouth, obstruction of stool and urine, drowsiness, aversion to food, thirst, pain in the head and the joints.

(3) *Pa'na'jirna.*

This disease is indicated by serious flatulence, vomiting and burning sensation felt in the stomach.

(4) *Mada bibhrama.*

The following are the symptoms of mada-bibhrama :—pricking sensation in the heart and all over the skin, catarrh,

appearance of smoke from the throat, loss of consciousness, vomiting, intoxication, head-ache, tongue coated and mixed with phlegm, aversion to all sorts of wine and cooked food.

## अथ मदात्म्यादि चिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) मद्योत्थानाञ्च रोगाणां मद्यमेवहि भेषजम् । यथा वह्नस्वेदनं हितम् ॥ मिथ्यातिहोनमद्येन यो व्याधिरुपजायते । समेनैव निपीतेन मद्येन स हि शाम्यति ॥ (२) मद्यं पोत्वा यदि ना तत्तृण-मबलेदि शर्करां सघृताम् । जालु न मद्यति मद्यं मनागपि प्रथित-वीर्यमपि ॥ (३) वदरीपल्लवोत्थाञ्च तथैवारिष्टकोद्भवाः । फेनिलायाश्च वः फेनस्तैर्देहि लेपनं शुभम् ॥ (४) सगुडः कुष्माण्डरसः शाम्यति मद्यमाशु मदनकोद्भवजम् । (५) धूसुरजञ्च दुग्धं सशर्कराशु पानेन ॥ (६) सख्खर्दिमुच्छातिसारं मर्दं पूगफलोद्भवम् । सद्यः प्रशमयेत् पीतमातृप्तेर्वारि शीतलम् ॥ (७) घन्यकरीषत्रायाञ्च जलपानाल्लवणभक्षणा-दपि च । शाम्यति पूगफलोद्भवमद्वचूर्णरुजा शर्कराकवलात् ॥

### Treatment of evil effects of wine.

*Simple remedies.*

(a) As burning of skin may be treated by burning or heating it again, evil effects of drinking wine may be cured by drinking of wine properly and in regular doses.

(b) Drinking of wine is not followed by any evil effect, if clarified butter mixed with sugar is taken immediately after the drinking.

(c) Sensation of heat caused by drinking of wine, etc. is pacified by smearing the body with the frcth arising out of pestled leaves of badari, or nimba.

(d) Intoxication caused by eating rice prepared from mada-dana or kodrava is pacified by drinking juice of kushma'nda mixed with molasses.

(e) Intoxication caused by dhattura is pacified by drinking milk mixed with sugar.

(f) Intoxication caused by taking of betel nuts with such ailments as vomiting, loss of consciousness, and diarrhoea, is pacified by drinking cold water as much as the patient likes.

(g) Intoxication caused by taking betel-nuts is also pacified by smelling cowdung found dried in pasturage, or by drinking cold water, or by taking salt. Irritation in the mouth caused by lime (taken with betel leaves or otherwise) is cured by sugar kept in the mouth.

## रसप्रयोगः ।

महाकल्याण रसः ।

हेमाद्रश्च रसं गन्धमथो मौक्तिकमेव च । धात्रीरसेन संमर्द्य  
शुद्धामात्रां वर्टी चरेत् ॥ भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय तिलक्षौद्रमधुप्लुताम् ।  
सिताक्षौद्रयुतां वापि नवनीतेन वा सह ॥ अयथापानजा रोगा  
वातजाः कफपित्तजाः । गदाः सर्वे विनश्यन्ति ध्रुवमस्य निषेधणात् ॥

Iatro-Chemical remedies.

*Maha'kalya'na rasa.*

Equal quantities of gold, mica, mercury, sulphur, iron, and pearls are to be rubbed together with the juice of a'malaki, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. This medicine

is to be taken in the morning with honey and powdered sesamum, or with sugar and honey or with butter only. This medicine cures all the troubles caused by an improper use of liquor.

राजावर्त्त रसः ।

राजावर्त्तो रसो शुद्धं मधुकं घृतपाचितम् । मध्वाज्यशर्करायुक्तं हन्ति सर्वान् मदात्ययान् ॥

अथवा

राजावर्त्तो रसः शुद्धं सूतगर्भं नियोजितम् । यष्टिमधुरसैर्घृतं घृतमध्ये विपाचितम् । मध्वाज्यशर्करायुक्तं हन्ति सर्वान् मदात्ययान् ॥

*Ra'ja'bartā rasa.*

Equal quantities of ra'ja'bartā (lapis lazuli), incinerated mercury, copper, and jasti-madhu are to be mixed together and roasted with a little of clarified butter.

Or

Equal quantities of ra'ja'bartā, incinerated mercury, copper, and purified mercury are to be rubbed together with the decoction of jastimadhu and roasted with clarified butter. Either of these medicines cure all sorts of mada'tyaya, if taken with a little of honey, clarified butter, and sugar. Dose, one racti only.

मदात्ययाद्विरोगे पथ्यानि ।

संशोधनं संशमनं स्वपनं लंघनं श्रमः । संबत्सरसमुत्पन्नाः शालयः षष्टिकाः यवाः ॥ मुद्गा माषाश्च गोधूमाः सतीना रागषाड्वौ । पणतित्तिरिलावाज्जद्ववर्हिंशशामिषम् ॥ वेश्वारो विचित्राक्षं हृद्यं मद्यं पयः सिता । तरङ्गुलीयं पटोलञ्च मातुलुङ्गं परुषकम् ॥ खज्जूरं

दाडिमं धात्री नारिकेलञ्च गोस्तनी । सर्पिः पुराणं कर्पूरं प्रनीरं शिशिरा-  
निलः ॥ धारागृहं चन्द्रपादा मणयो मित्रसङ्गमः । क्षौमाम्बरं प्रिया-  
श्लेषो गीतं वादिवमुद्धतम् । शीताम्बु चन्दनं क्षानं सेव्यमेतन्मदात्यये ॥

*Dist and deeds salutary in evil effects of wine :—*

purgation, vomiting, application of douche, taking of paci-  
fying medicines, sleeping, fasting, physical labour; sha'li rice,  
shasti rice, and barley of one year's standing, mudga grams,  
ma'sha grams, wheat, kala'ya grams, ra'ga (see page 117),  
sha'raba, meat of deer, tittiri, la'ba, goat, cock, peacock, and  
hare; meat prepared with betel leaves, rice, cloves, and  
maricha; delicacies, wine in proper quantities, milk, sugar,  
tanduliya, patola, ma'tulunga, parushaka, dates, pomegranates,  
a'malaki, cocoa-nut, grapes and raisins, rubbing the body with  
clarified butter of many years' standing and camphor, excellent  
water, cold winds, living in a room with a fount of water,  
exposure to the moon's rays, wearing of gems, meeting with  
friends, wearing silken clothes, embrace of the dear one,  
hearing of music, vocal and instrumental, drinking of and  
bathing in cold water, and anointing the body with sandal-  
paste.

मदात्ययादिरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

स्वेदोऽञ्जनं धूमपानं नाशनं दन्तघर्षणम् । ताम्बूलञ्चेत्यपथ्यं  
स्यान्मदात्ययविकारिणाम् ॥

*Prohibitions in mada'tyaya, etc.*

fomentation, application of collyrium in the eyes, smoking,  
snuffs, rubbing the teeth for cleaning, and chewing of betel  
leaves are to be avoided in mada'tyaya, etc.

## अथ मूर्च्छादिरोगाधिकारः ।

अथ मूर्च्छानिदानम् ।

क्षीणस्य बहुदोषस्य विरुद्धाहारसेविनः । वेगाघाताद्भीघाताद्धीन-  
सत्त्वस्य वा पुनः ॥ करणायतनेषुमा बाह्येष्वाम्यन्तरेषु च । निविशन्ते  
यदा दोषास्तदा मूर्च्छन्ति मानवाः ॥ संज्ञावहासु नाडीषु पिहितास्व-  
निलादिभिः । तमोऽभ्युपैति सहसा सुखदुःखव्यपोहकृत् ॥ सुखदुःख-  
व्यपोहाच्च नरः पतति काष्ठवत् । मोहो मूर्च्छेति तामाहुः सप्तधा सा  
प्रकीर्त्तिता ॥ वातादिभिः शोणितेन मद्येन च विषेण च । ससस्वेतासु  
पित्तन्तु प्रभृत्वेनावतिष्ठते ॥ हृत्पीडा जृम्भणं ग्लानिः संज्ञादौर्बल्यमेव  
च । सर्वासां पूर्व्वरूपाणि यथास्वञ्च विभावयेत् ॥ नीलं वा यदि वा  
कृष्णमाकाशमथवारुणम् । पश्यंस्तमः प्रविशति शीघ्रञ्च प्रतिबुध्यते ॥  
केपथुश्चाङ्गमर्दश्च प्रपीडा हृदयस्य च । कार्थ्यं श्यावारुणा च्छाया मूर्च्छयि  
व्यातसम्भवे ॥ रक्तं हरितवर्णं वा वियत् पीतमथापि वा । पश्यंस्तमः  
प्रविशति सस्वेदश्च प्रबुध्यते ॥ सपिपासः ससन्तापो रक्तपोताकुलेक्षणः ।  
संभिन्नवर्णाः पोताभो मूर्च्छयि पित्तसम्भवे ॥ मेघसङ्कुशमाकाशमावृतं  
वा तमोघनैः । पश्यंस्तमः प्रविशति चिरञ्च प्रतिबुध्यते ॥ गुरुभिः प्रावृत्तै-  
रङ्गैर्यथैवार्द्रं च चर्मणा । सप्रसेकः सहस्रासो मूर्च्छयि कफसम्भवे ॥  
सर्वाकृतिः सन्निपातादपस्मार इवागतः । स जन्तुं पातयत्याशु विना-  
वीभत्सचेष्टितैः ॥\* रक्तस्य दर्शनाद् घ्राणादपि मूर्च्छन्ति भीरवः । द्रव्य-  
स्वभावमात्रं हि विज्ञेयं तत्र कारणम् ॥ मानसं मुह्यते तैर्ज्ञेयान् मद्यस्य  
गरुत्स्य च ॥ स्तब्धाद्दृष्टिस्त्वसृजा गृहोच्छ्वासश्च मूर्च्छितः ॥  
मद्येन विलपच्छेते नष्टविभ्रान्तमानसः । गात्राणि वित्तिपन् भूमौ

\* मोभत्सचेष्टितैः इति संरक्षैः । अथे अपकारनिदानं दृष्टव्यम् ॥

जरां यावन्न याति तत् ॥ वेपथुस्वप्नतृष्णाः स्युस्तमश्च विषमूर्च्छिते ।  
वेदितव्यं तीव्रतरं यथास्वं विषलक्षणैः ॥

**Moorchha' (Loss of consciousness.)**

*Its causes and indications.*

Those who are weak in constitution, have a low vitality, have an excess of the three doshas in their systems, and are in the habit of taking food, incongenial by combination (see page 9, vol. IV) are susceptible to this disease. Fits of unconsciousness are preceded by nervous irritation due to suppression of calls of nature and physical shocks, which make the three doshas enter into the seats of sense-organs, internal as well as external. Obstruction of the sense-carrying passages by the three doshas mean total extinction of all sensations, agreeable or disagreeable, which makes the patient appear like an inanimate object. Moorchha' is of seven different kinds, being due to (a) va'yu, (b) pitta, (c) kapha, (d) a combination of these three, (e) smell or sight of blood, (f) drinking of alcohol, and (g) poison. In all these seven, there is a pre-dominance of pitta. An attack of any of these diseases is generally preceded by pain in the heart, yawning, uneasiness, and morbidness of consciousness. They are to be known according to their respective indications, as given below :—

(a) *In loss of consciousness due to va'ya*, the patient gradually loses his consciousness while the sky appears to him to be of blue, or black, or blackish red colour. He regains his consciousness quickly. The other symptoms of this disease are trembling, pain all over the body, and especially in the heart, emaciation, and blackish red colour of the skin.

(b) *In moorchha' due to an excess of pitta*, the patient gradually loses his consciousness while the sky appears to him to be of red or green or yellow colour. He feels thirst, a sensation of heat, and his eyes grow reddish yellow and dis-

turbed. He passes loose stool, his skin grows yellow, and he regains his consciousness with perspiration.

(c) *In moorchha' due to an excess of phlegm*, the patient loses his consciousness while the sky appears to be over-cast with cloud or dense darkness. His body appears to be covered with something heavy, such as wet leather. Other symptoms are discharge of saliva and nausea. He regains consciousness after a comparatively long time.

(d) *In moorchha' due to combination of the three doshas*, all the indications stated above may be manifested together. A fit of such a moorchha' overpowers the patient instantaneously as a fit of epilepsy (apasma'ra), with this difference, however, that there are in apasma'ra such physical activities as clattering sound caused by the rubbing of the two sets of teeth together, discharge of foam-like saliva from the mouth, and convulsive movements of the arms and the feet, whereas there are no such activities in moorchha' due to a combination of the three doshas.

(e) *Fainting fits due to the smell or sight of blood* :—The timid and weak are subjected to swoon by the smell or sight of blood. It is from the nature of things that it so happens. The following are the symptoms of such swoons :—inertness of the limbs and eye-sights and slowness of respiration.

(f) *Fainting fits due to drinking of wine* :—Such fits are due to the vehemence of the properties of wine. The following are the indications of these fits :—ravings, distraction of mind, and rolling on the ground. These symptoms disappear as soon as the wine is digested.

(g) *Fainting fits due to poison* :—These are caused by the vehemence of the properties of poison (see page 308, vol. III). The following are the symptoms of such swoons :—trembling, sleeping, thirst, and appearance of darkness. The properties characterising a particular poison appear, much augmented, in a swoon caused by that poison.

## अथ मूर्च्छारोगचिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगः ।

- (१) सेकावगाहौ भणयः सहाराः शीताः प्रदेहा व्यजनानिलश्च ।  
शीतानि पानानि च गन्धवन्ति सर्वास्तु मूर्च्छास्वनिवारितानि ॥  
(२) कोलमज्जोषणोशीरकेशरं शीतवारिणा । पीतं मूर्च्छां जयेच्छीदा  
कृष्णा वा मधुसंयुताम् ॥ (३) महोषधामृतानुद्रापौष्करप्रन्थिकोद्भवम् ।  
पिवेत् कण्ठायुतं कार्यं मूर्च्छायेषु मदेषु च ॥ (४) पीतं पयश्च  
धारोष्णं मूर्च्छायाम्तकरं परम् ॥ (५) ताम्रभस्म समोशीरं केशरं  
शीतवारिणा । पीतं मूर्च्छां दुतं हन्याद् वृत्तमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥  
(६) शिरोषधीजगोमूत्रकृष्णामरिचसैन्धवैः । अज्वनं स्यात् प्रबोधाय  
सरसोन्नशिलावचैः ॥ (७) मधुकसारसिन्धुत्वक्चोषणकणाः समाः ।  
मृत्तयां पिष्ट्वाभस्ता नस्यं कुर्यात् संज्ञाप्रबोधनम् ॥

### Treatment of fainting fits.

#### *Simple remedies.*

(1) In all sorts of swoons, the following are salutary :—  
sprinkling of cold water over the face, etc. taking dips in cold  
water, wearing necklaces made of gold and gems, smearing  
the body with cold unguents, treating the body with air raised  
by hand-fans, and cold, cooling, and scented drinks.

(2) Swoon is removed by taking (a) kernel of fruits of  
badari, maricha, ushira, and na'gakeshara, pestled with cold  
water ; or (b) powdered pippali mixed with honey.

(3) Fainting fits and evil effects of drinking wine improp-  
erly are pacified by drinking the decoction of shunthi,  
guruohi, kantaka'ri, roots of pushkara, and roots of pippali,  
mixed with powdered pippali.

(4) Moorchha' is cured by drinking cow's milk, immediately after milching, unboiled and while it is still warm.

(5) Moorchha' is pacified by taking one racti in weight of incinerated copper, mixed with a little of powdered ushira and na'ga-keshara, all dissolved with cold water.

(6) Moorchha' is removed by application in both the eyes of a collyrium prepared by rubbing together seeds of shirisha, cow's urine, pippali, maricha, rock-salt, garlies, manas-shila' (realgar), and bacha'.

(7) Consciousness is regained by a patient in a state of swoon, if he is made to sniff the following:—essence of madhuka flower, rock-salt, bacha', maricha, and pippali, taken in equal quantities and pestled together very finely.

## मूर्च्छारोगे रस प्रयोगः ।

मूर्च्छान्तक रसः ।

सिन्दूरं मात्तिकं हेम शिलाजत्वयसी तथा । शतमूल्या विदाट्याश्च  
स्वरसेन विभावयेत् ॥ शृङ्गां पिष्ट्वा ततः कुर्याद् वटिका बल्लसम्मिताः ।  
रसो मूर्च्छान्तको हन्यादसौ मूर्च्छाः शिषोदितः ॥

**Intro-chemical remedies in swoon.**

*Moorchha'ntaka rasa.*

Equal quantities of rasa-sinduram, copper-pyrites, gold, shila'-jatn, and iron are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of shata'bari and bida'ri. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures swoon.

कणा रसः ।

कणामधुयुतं सूतं मूर्च्छायामनुशीलयेत् । शीतसेकावगाहादनेन  
सर्वाङ्गे पीडनं हठात् ॥

*Kana' rasa.*

Incinerated mercury, mixed with honey and pippali, cures moorchha'. Pouring of cold water on the head and abrupt torture are also to be adopted.

मूर्च्छाद्विरोगे पथ्यानि ।

सेकावगाहौ मणयः सहाराः शीताः प्रदेहा व्यजनानिलश्च । शीतानि पानानि च गन्धवन्ति धारागृहं शीतमरीचिरोधिः ॥ धूमोऽञ्जनं नाथ-  
नमस्रमोक्षो वाहश्च सूचीपरितोदनानि । रोम्नां कचानामपि कर्षणानि नखान्तपीडा दशनोपदंशः ॥ नासामुखद्वारमरुभिरोधो विरेचनच्छर्दनलङ्घ-  
नानि । क्रोधो भयं दुःखकरी च शय्या कथा विचित्रा च मनोहराणि ॥ क्राया नभोऽम्भः शतधौतसर्पिर्मृदूनि तिक्तानि च लाजमयङ्कः । जीर्णा यथाः लोहितशालयश्च कौम्भं हविमुदुगसतीनयूषाः ॥ धन्वोद्भवा मांसरसाश्च रागाः सषाड्वा गन्धपयः सिता च । पुराणकुष्मायड-  
पटोलमोचहरीतकीदाडिमनारिकेलम् ॥ मधुकपुष्पाणि च तरुदुलीय मुपोविकाभानि लघूनि चापि । प्रकृष्टनीरं सितचन्दनानि कर्पूरनीरं हिमवास्तुका च ॥ अत्युच्चशब्दोऽद्भुतदर्शनानि गीतानि वद्यान्यपि चोत् कटानि । भ्रमः स्मृतिश्चिन्तनमात्मबोधो धैर्यञ्च मूर्च्छावति पथ्यर्थाः ॥

*Deeds and diet salutary in moorchha' :—*

sprinkling and pouring of water on the head and the face, taking dips in cold water, wearing necklaces made of gold and gems, smearing the body with cold unguents, treating the patient with breeze raised by hand-fans ; cold, cooling and perfumed drinks ; resorting to rooms cooled with water-spray issuing out of artificial fountains, enjoying the rays of the moon, inhaling (smokes of jata'ma'nsi, etc.), collyrium, snuff, letting out of blood, burning some parts of the body, pricking the skin by means of needles, drawing by the hair, tortures caused

inside the nails, biting the skin of the patient, stopping inhaling of air by closing the mouth and the nostrils, purgation, vomiting, fasting, anger, fear, lying on uncomfortable bed, hearing of strange and amusing speeches, living in shaded places, exposure to rain, rubbing the head with clarified butter, rubbed with water for hundred times; soft food, bitters, paste prepared from paddy fried and divested of husks, barley and rice of red sha'li, as old as procurable, clarified butter of more than ten years' standing, soup of mudga and kala'ya, soup of meat of game-fowl, ra'ga, sha'raba (see page 117), cow's, milk, sugar, kushma'nda fruit of long standing, patola, banana, haritaki, pomegranates, cocoanut, madhuka flower, such pot-herbs as tanduliya, upodika', light food, good water, smearing the body with white sandal-paste, drinking of water perfumed with camphor, inhaling of camphor, hearing of loud sound, seeing of strange sights; hearing of music, vocal, instrumental, and grotesque in character, physical exercise, exercise of memory, contemplation, knowledge of the soul, and patience.

### मूर्च्छाविरोगेऽप्यथानि ।

ताम्बूलं पत्रशाकानि हस्तधर्षणमातपम् । विरुद्धान्यन्नपानानि  
व्यवायं स्वेदनं कटुम् ॥ तृड्निद्रयोर्बैररोधं तक्रं मूर्च्छामयो त्यजेत् ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in moorchha' :—*

betel leaves, pot-herbs, rubbing the teeth for cleansing, exposure to the sun's rays, food and drinks incongenial by combination; sexual intercourse, fomentation, pungents, suppression of thirst and sleep, and butter-milk.

## अथ सन्न्यास रोगः ।

अथ सन्न्यास-निदानम् ।

वाग्देहमनसां चेष्टामाक्षिप्यातिबला मलाः । संन्यस्यन्त्यबलं जन्तुं  
प्राणायतनमाश्रिताः ॥ स ना सन्न्याससन्न्यस्तः काष्ठीभूतो मृतोपमः ।  
प्राणैर्विमुच्यते शीघ्रं मुक्तः सद्यःकलां क्रियाम् ॥

**Sannya'sa (malignant swoon.)**

*Its causes and indications.*

This is a disease which attacks a weak man when a highly abnormal excess of va'yu, pitta, and kapha, as well as the other dirty matter in the body, have recourse to the vital parts of the body, and especially the heart and the respiratory system, and thereby stop the action of the vocal system, the external body, and of the mind, making the patient fall down as dead-like as a log of wood. Such a patient dies very soon, if not treated with such processes as are considered generally successful in such cases (such as pricking the body with needle, application of strong snuff, collyrium, etc.).

अथ सन्न्यासस्य मूर्च्छादिभ्यो भेदः ।

दोषेषु मग्न्मूर्च्छाया गतदोषेषु देहिनः । स्वयमप्युपशाम्यन्ति संन्यासो  
नौषधैर्विना ॥

*Difference between sannya'sa and moorchha', etc.*

Victims of intoxication or fainting fit may recover their senses even without treatment, but a victim of sannya'sa can never regain his senses without instantaneous treatment

## अथ सन्न्यास चिकित्सा ।

मुष्टियोगः ।

(१) अञ्जनान्यथपोडाश्च धूमाः प्रधमनानि च । सूचोभिस्तोदनं शस्तं  
दाहः पीडा नखान्तरे ॥ लुञ्जनं केशलोम्नां च दन्तैर्दशनमेष च ।  
आत्मगुप्तावधर्षश्च हितस्तस्य प्रबोधने ॥ (२) कुर्याच्चैरुडतैलेन रसदूर्योग  
वा पुनः । रेचनं शिशुसन्न्यासे स्वेदस्तनोदरे हितः ॥ (३) किमिजे शिशु-  
सन्न्यासे किमीयां हरणं हितम् ॥

Treatment of sannyā'sa.

*Simple remedies.*

(1) The following are efficacious in sannyā'sa :—application of collyrium in the eyes, sniffing of the juice or decoction of suitable herbs, inhaling smoke of suitable drugs, such as jata'ma'nsi, blowing medicated snuff through a pipe into the nostrils; pricking the skin with needle, burning the skin, torture inside the nails, drawing of hair, biting the skin of the patient, and rubbing his skin with the skin of ba'nari seeds.

(2) In sannyā'sa of children, purgation by castor oil or by powdered rasa-karpuram, and fomentation in the belly are efficacious.

(3) In sannyā'sa of children due to worms, these should be removed by proper treatment.

सन्न्यासरोगे रसप्रयोगः पथ्यापथ्यविधिश्च मुच्छरिणोवत् ।

*Iatro-chemical remedies in Sannyā'sa.*

The same as in moorohha'.

*Diet, etc, in Sannyā'sa.*

The same as in moorchha'.

अथ भ्रम-निद्रा-तन्द्रा-लक्षणम् ।

मूर्च्छां पित्ततमःप्राया रजःपित्तानिलाद् भ्रमः । तमोघातकफाद् तन्द्रा  
निद्रा स्लेष्मतमोभवा ॥ अकथदुःखमतो गात्रं भूमौ पतति सर्वदा ।  
भ्रमरोग इति ह्येवो रजःपित्तानिलात्मकः ॥ यदा तु मनसि कजाप्ले  
कर्मात्मानः कलमाग्निताः । विषयेभ्यो निवर्तन्ते तदा स्वपिति मानवः ।  
इन्द्रियार्थेष्वसंविस्तिर्गौरवं जृम्भयां ह्रमः । निद्रार्त्तस्येव यस्येहा तस्य  
तन्द्रां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥

### Bhrama (Vertigo), Nidra' (Sleeping disease), and Tandra' (Drowsiness).

*Their causes and symptoms.*

Moorchha' (fainting fit) is due to pittam and tamas.\*  
Vertigo is due to va'yu, pittam, and rajas. Drowsiness is due  
to tamas, va'yu, and kapha ; and sleep is due to kapha and  
tamas.

In vertigo, the whole body, and especially the head, appear  
to reel. Every thing, outside the patient, also appears to  
whirl round him. At the time he feels this sensation, he is  
unable to stand steadily on his legs.

In sleep, the fatigue of the mind is followed by the fatigue  
of the sense-organs and their consequent withdrawal from the  
objective world.

In drowsiness, there is absence of perception of the objec-  
tive world, appearance of heaviness of the body, yawning,  
fatigue, and the other characteristics of sleep.

\* Indian philosophers attribute three different properties to mind, viz. sattuwa (refinement, sobriety, wisdom, and consciousness), rajas (exaltation, activity, and egoism), and tamas (ignorance and absence of consciousness).

## अथ भ्रम चिकित्सा ।

शताबरीषलामूलद्राक्षासिद्धं पयः पिबेत् । ससितं भ्रमनाशाय बीजं  
वाट्यालकस्य वा ॥ पिबेद्दुःखं दुरालभाकार्यं सघृतं भ्रमशान्तये । त्रिफलायाः  
प्रथेयो वा प्रयोगः पयसोऽपि वा ॥ रसायनानां कौम्भस्य सर्पिषो वा  
प्रशस्यते ॥ शुण्ठीकृष्णाशताह्वानां सामथानां पलं पलम् । गुडस्य षट्-  
पलान्येषा गुडिका भ्रमनाशिनो ॥ ताम्रं दुरालभाकार्यैः पीतन्तु घृत-  
संयुतम् । निवारयेद् भ्रमं शीघ्रं संशयोऽत्र न विद्यते ॥

## Treatment of Vertigo.

*Simple remedies.*

(1) Vertigo is cured by drinking (a) milk boiled with roots of shata'bari, roots of bala', and raisins, and mixed with sugar; or (b) seeds of bala', or (c) decoction of dura'labha' mixed with clarified butter, (d) decoction of triphala', or (e) milk.

(2) Use of medicines called rasa'yanam (those which not only cure diseases but do away with senile decay also), or rubbing the head with clarified butter of ten years' standing may also be prescribed. It should also be drunk.

(3) Four tola's, each, of shunthi, pippali, shata-puspa', and haritaki; and twenty four tola's of molasses are to be rubbed together, and made into pills (half a tola' in weight, each). This medicine cures vertigo.

(4) Incinerated copper, mixed with decoction of dura'labha' and clarified butter, is to be taken for the cure of vertigo.

*Intro-chemical remedies in vertigo.*

The same as in moorchha'.

Dietary, etc., in bhrama are the same as in moorchha'.

अथ निद्रातन्द्रा-चिकित्सा ।

(१) तुरङ्गजालालवणोत्तमेन्दुमनःशिलामागधिकामधुनि । नियोज्य तान्यक्ष्णि विनिश्चितानि तन्द्रां सनिद्रां विनिवारयन्ति ॥ (२) शिरोषबीजं लशुनं पिप्पलीं लवणोत्तमम् । मनःशिलाञ्च मधुना स्रक्ष्णं यत्नेन मर्हयेत् ॥ तस्याङ्गनेन तन्द्राशु सनिद्रा विनिवर्तते ॥ (३) तन्द्रिणं सुखशय्यायां प्रकामं स्वापयेद् भिषक् ।

### Treatment of sleepiness and drowsiness.

#### *Simple remedies.*

(1) Both the diseases are cured by the application in the eyes of a collyrium prepared from (1) horse's saliva, rock-salt, camphor, manas-shila', pippali, and honey, all pestled together, or (2) seeds of shirisha, garlics, pippali, rock-salt, and realgar, all finely powdered and pestled together. (3) One suffering from drowsiness should be allowed to sleep, as much as one can, on a comfortable bed.

निद्रातन्द्रारोगे रसप्रयोगः पथ्यापथ्यविधिश्च मूच्छीरोगवत् ।

*Iatro-chemical remedies and Dietary in sleepiness and drowsiness are the same as in swoon.*

## अथापस्माररोगाधिकारः ।

अथापस्मार-निदानम् ।

विन्ताशोकादिभिर्दोषाः क्रुद्धा हृत्स्रोतसि स्थिताः । कृत्वा स्मृतेर-  
पध्वंसमपस्मारं प्रकुर्वते ॥ तमःप्रवेशसंरम्भदोषोद्रेकहतस्मृतेः ।  
अपस्मार इति ह्येयो गदो घोरश्चतुर्विधः ॥ हृत्कम्पः शून्यता स्वेदो  
घ्यानं मूर्च्छा प्रमूढता । निद्रानाशश्च तस्मिंश्च भविष्यति भवत्यथ ॥  
कम्पते प्रदशेहन्तान् फेनोद्दामी श्वसित्यपि । पश्वाद्यण्डरुष्णाणि पश्ये-  
द्वृषाणि चानिजात् ॥ पीतफेनाङ्गवक्त्राक्षः पीतासृगरूपदर्शकः ।  
सत्पुष्पोष्णानलव्याप्तलोकदर्शी च पैत्तिकः ॥ शुक्लफेनाङ्गवक्त्राक्षः  
शीतहृद्यङ्गुलौ गुदः । पम्पेच्छुक्लानि रूपाणि रुध्रैर्मिको मुच्यते चिरात् ॥  
सर्वैरेतैः जम्स्तैश्च लिङ्गैर्ह्यस्मिन्निदोषजः ॥

### Apasma'ra (Epilepsy).

*Its causes and symptoms.*

Owing to an excess of worry, grief, etc, the three doshas get vitiated and attack the heart, and thus destroy memory, resulting in what is called apasma'ra (epilepsy). This disease is to be diagnosed by the following symptoms :—(1) gradual loss of consciousness, (2) violent and automatic movements of the arms, feet, etc, and (3) loss of memory due to an excess of the three doshas. This disease is of four different kinds, (according as it is due to (a) v'ayu, (b) pittam, (c) kapha, and (d) a combination of the three.) An epileptic fit is generally preceded by palpitation of the heart, feeling of emptiness on all sides, perspiration, exceeding thoughtfulness, swoon, distraction, and insomnia.

(1) *Epilepsy due to va'yu.*

In this disease, the patient trembles, forcibly sets one set of teeth against the other, vomits foam-like saliva, breathes quickly, and appears to see hallucinations (unreal forms), rough in shape, and of reddish black colour.

(2) *Epilepsy due to pittam.*

In this disease, the foam-like substance vomited by the patient, his skin, face, and the eyes are of yellow colour. He sees unreal forms, yellow or blood-red in colour. He becomes thirsty, feels a sensation of heat, and appears to see every thing all around him surrounded with fire.

(3) *Epilepsy due to kapha.*

In this disease, the foam vomited by the patient, his skin, face, and eyes are white, cold, with the hairs standing on ends, and heavy. He sees unreal forms, white in colour. It takes a good deal of time to recover from such a fit.

(4) *Epilepsy due to the three doshas combined.*

All the symptoms, stated above, combine in this disease.

## अथापस्मार-चिकित्सा ।

### मुष्टियोगाः ।

(१) वातिकं वस्तिभिः प्रायः पृथं प्रायो विरेचनैः । सूक्ष्मिकं वमन-  
प्रायैरपस्मारमुपाचरेत् ॥ (२) मनोह्वा तादृश्यजञ्चैव शकृत् पाराधतस्य च ।  
अञ्जनं हन्त्यपस्मारमुन्मादञ्च विशेषतः ॥ (३) यद्विद्विङ्गुषचावक्र-शिरीषल-  
शुनामयैः । साजामूत्रैरपस्मारे सोन्मादे नावनाजने ॥ (४) त्रिगुण्डीमक-  
वन्दाक-नावनस्य प्रयोगतः । उपैति सहसा नाशमपस्मारो महागदः ॥

(५) कपिलानां गवां मूत्रं नाशनं परमं हितम् । श्वश्टगालघिङ्गालानां सिंहादी  
 नाञ्च शस्यते ॥ (६) पुष्योद्धृतं शुनः पित्तमपस्मारघ्नमञ्जनम् । तदेव सर्पिषा  
 युक्तं धूपनं परमं स्मृतम् ॥ (७) चूर्णैः सिद्धार्थकादीनां भक्षितैरथवापि तैः ।  
 गोमूत्रपिष्टैः सर्वाङ्ग-लेपैः शाम्यत्यपस्मृतिः ॥ (८) तैलेन लशुनं सेव्यं पयसा  
 च शताधरो । ब्राह्मोरसश्च मधुना सर्वापस्मारभेषजम् ॥ (९) यः खादेत् क्षीर-  
 मक्ताशी मात्तिकेण वचारजः । अपस्मारं महाघोरं सुचिरोत्थं जयेद् ध्रुवम् ॥  
 (१०) कुष्माण्डकफलोत्थेन रसेन परिषेवितम् । अपस्मारविनाशाय  
 यष्ट्याहं स पिबेत् व्यहम् ॥ (११) मांस्यास्तु नावनाद् ध्रुमादशनाच्च  
 महागदः । अपस्वारश्चिरोत्थोऽपि सद्य एव विनश्यति ॥ (१२) कायस्थान्  
 शारदान् मुद्गान् मुस्तोशीरयवांस्तथा । सव्योषान् वस्तमूत्रेण पिष्ट्वा  
 वसिं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ अपस्मारे तद्योन्मादे मर्षदष्टे गरदिते । विषपाते  
 जलमृते चैताः स्युरमृतोपमाः ॥ (१३) श्वेतापराजिताबीजं विजयाबीज-  
 मेव च । नरमूत्रेण संपिच्य नस्यं दद्याद्भिषम्बरः ॥ (१४) श्वेतापराजिताबीजं  
 कर्णं घृष्ट्वा सदा बुधः । निर्गुण्डीमूलकं जम्बवा ह्यपस्मराद्विमुच्यते ॥

### Treatment of epilepsy.

#### *Simple remedies.*

(1) Epileptic fits due to va'yu, pittam, and kapha should be treated with application of donches, purgations, and vomiting, respectively.

(2) Epilepsy and, especially insanity, are cured by the application in the eyes of a collyrium prepared from realgar, rasa'njana (yellow stibnite), and stool of pigeons.

(3) A combination, in equal quantities, of the following, used as a snuff or collyrium, cures epilepsy and insanity :—  
 jastimadhu, hingu, bacha', tagarapa'dika', seeds of shirisha, garlics, and kustha, all pestled together with goats' milk.

(4) The juice of the leaves of the parasite which grows on a nirgundi tree cures epilepsy quickly, if used as a snuff.

(5) Urine of each of the following animals, used as a snuff, is efficacious in epilepsy :—calf of yellowish colour, dog, jackal, cat, and lion.

(6) Dog's bile, taken out (by killing it) at a time when the moon is in the constellation named "pushya" (a star in the sign named "Cancer"), cures epilepsy, if used as a collyrium. An epileptic patient may also be cured by inhaling the smoke issuing out of the very same material, mixed with clarified butter, and burnt.

(7) Epilepsy is cured by white mustard, powdered and taken internally, or pestled with cows' urine and smeared all over the body.

(8) All sorts of epilepsy are cured by taking (a) garlics pestled with oil, or (b) roots of shata'bari pestled with milk, or (c) juice of bra'hmi mixed with honey.

(9) Even epilepsies of long standing may be cured by taking powdered bacha', mixed with honey, the diet being only boiled rice and milk.

(10) Epilepsy is pacified, if the patient takes, for three days, jastimadhu pestled with the juice of kushma'nda.

(11) Epilepsy is quickly cured by taking internally, as well as sniffing and inhaling the smoke, of jata'-ma'nsi.

(12) Equal quantities of nirgundi, mudga grams harvested in sharat (corresponding to 15th of August to 15th of October), musta', ushira, barley, and trikatu are to be pestled with goat's urine, made into pills, and dried. A little of this pill is to be rubbed (with honey) and applied in the eyes as a collyrium. Such a treatment acts as a nectar in apasma'ra, insanity, snake-bite, affection with artificial poisons (see page 292, Vol. III), drinking of poison, and loss of consciousness by drowning.

(13) Epilepsy is cured by the seeds of white aparajita' or bhanga', pestled with man's urine and used as a snuff.

(14) Epilepsy is cured by keeping seeds of white aparajita' bound with the ears, and by taking, internally, roots of nirgundi.

## अपस्मारे रसप्रयोगः ।

ब्राह्मी पर्पटी रसः ।

पर्पटीरसगुञ्जे द्वे ब्राह्मीरससमन्विते । स्वादयेद्रोगिणं वैद्योऽपस्मार-  
निलशान्तये ॥

**Iatro-chemical remedies in Apasma'ra.**

*Bra'hmi Parpati rasa.*

Apasma'ra is cured by taking two ractis, a day, of parpati rasa (see page 166, Vol. IV), pestled with a few drops of honey and juice of leaves of bra'hmi.

शंखपुष्पादि रसः ।

शंखपुष्पीवचाब्राह्मीकुष्ठकैलारसैः सह । सूतमस्मप्रयोगोऽयं रक्तिकाद्वय  
मानतः । सर्वापस्मारनाशाय महादेवेन भाषितः ॥

*Shankha-puspya'di rasa.*

All sorts of apasma'ra are cured by taking incinerated mercury, in doses of two ractis, a day, mixed with the decoction of the following :—shankhapuspi, bacha', bra'hmi, kustha, and ela' (each  $\frac{2}{3}$  tola' in weight, to be boiled with 32 tola's of water and reduced to 8 tola's).

इन्द्रब्रह्म रसः ।

मृतसूताम्रकं तीक्ष्णं तारं ताप्यं विषं समम् । पद्मकेशरसंयुक्तं  
दिनेकं मर्हयेद् द्रवैः ॥ स्नुह्यमिबिजयैरगडवचानिष्पावशूरणैः । निर्गु-  
न्ध्याश्च द्रवैर्मर्द्यं तद्गोलं पाचयेत् पुनः ॥ कंगुनीसर्षपोत्थेन तैलेन

गन्धसंयुतम् । ततः पक्त्वा समुद्धृत्य चणमात्रवटीकृतः ॥ इन्द्रब्रह्मरसो  
नाम भक्षयेदाद्र्कद्रवैः । दशमूलकषायश्च कषायुक्तं पिवेदनु । अप-  
स्मारं जयत्याशु यथा सूर्योदये तमः ॥

*Indra-brahma rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, steel, silver, copper-pyrites, aconite, and petals of lotus flower are to be rubbed together, for one day, each, with the juices of the following :—snuhi, chitraka, bhanga', eranda, bacha', nispa'ba (shiubi), shurana, and nirgundi. The compound is then to be rubbed with an equal quantity of sulphur, and oils extracted from the seeds of jyotismati creeper and mustard seeds. The lump, thus formed, is then to be heated by putam. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with the juice of ginger. Decoction of dasha-mulam, mixed with six ractis of powdered pippali, is to be drunk after taking the medicine. This is a very good medicine for apasma'ra.

भूतभैरव रसः ।

मृतसूताम्रलौहश्च तालं गन्धं मनःशिला । रसाञ्जनश्च तुल्यांशं  
नरमूत्रेण मर्हयेत् ॥ तं गोलं द्विगुणं गन्धं लौहपात्रे क्षयं पचेत् । पञ्च-  
गुज्जामितं खादेदपस्मारहरं परम् ॥ हिङ्गु सौवर्चलं व्योषं नरमूत्रेण  
सर्पिषा । कर्षमात्रं पिवेद्वानु रसोऽयं भूतभैरवः ॥

*Bhuta-bhairava-rasa,*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, iron, orpi-ment, sulphur, realgar, and yellow stibnite (rasa'njana) are to be rubbed together with man's urine, and mixed with sulphur, double in quantity of the whole of the compound. The whole thing is then to be heated in an iron cauldron for a few minutes. This medicine cures apasma'ra, if taken in doses of five ractis, a day.

One tola', in weight, of the following, combined, is to be taken, after taking the first named medicine :—hingu, nitre, and trikatu, (each, equal in quantity, i. e.,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a tola', in weight), pestled with man's urine and clarified butter.

### चतुर्भुज रसः ।

मृतसूतस्य भागौ द्वौ भागैकं हेममस्मकम् । शिलाकस्तूरिका तालं  
प्रत्येकं हेमतुल्यकम् ॥ सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्यया मर्दयेद्दिनम् ।  
बरगडपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यराशौ दिनत्रयम् ॥ संस्थाप्य च तदुद्धृत्य सर्व-  
रोगेषु योजयेत् । एतद्रसायनश्रेष्ठं त्रिफलामधुमर्दितम् ॥ तद्व्यथाग्नि-  
बलं खादेद् वलीपलितनाशनम् । अपस्मारे ज्वरे कासे शोषे मन्दानले  
क्षये ॥ हस्तकम्पे शिरःकम्पे गात्रकम्पे विशेषतः । वातपित्तसमुत्थांश्च  
कफजान् नाशयेद् भ्रुवम् । चतुर्भुजरसो नाम चोन्मादस्य विनाशनः ॥

### *Chaturbhaja rasa.*

Two parts of incinerated mercury, and one part of gold, realgar, musk, and orpiment, are to be rubbed together for one day with the juice of kanya' and made into a lump, which is to be wrapped up in leaves of eranda, and kept hidden in a heap of paddy for three days. It is then to be taken out, powdered, and taken in doses of one racti, each, rubbed with honey and powdered triphala'. A regular use of this medicine does away with all the diseases and senile decay. It cures, especially, apasma'ra (and unma'da), fever, cough, waste, dyspepsia, consumption, shaking of the hands, head, and other parts of the body.

### महारुद्र रसः ।

रसगन्धशिलानुत्थकान्तहेमाग्धिफेनकम् । रजनीतेजनीबीजं कर्षमाणं  
पृथगयुतम् ॥ निम्बुद्रवाद्द्रं तेन वै लितां ताम्रपलोन्मिताम् । पात्रीं न्युञ्जं

सुभान्दान्तारुद्ध्वा खर्परके धृतम् ॥ भस्मनापूर्य भान्दान्तर्धृत्वाऽधो  
द्विनिशं पचेत् । स्वाङ्गशोतं विचूर्याथ रसोऽपस्मारनाशनः ॥ बल्लमस्योदये  
दद्याद्द्वचाव्योषविडङ्गयुक् । अनुपेयमजामूत्रं ततोऽर्द्धग्रहरे गते ॥

*Maha'rudra rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, copper-sulphate, ka'nta iron (load-stone), gold, samudra-phena (*sepia officinalis*), haridra', and seeds of tejani (murba') are to be rubbed together with lemon juice, and made into a paste, with which is to be smeared the inner surface of a small pot made of four tola's of pure and thin copper foil. This pot is then to be kept inside an earthen vessel, the mouth of the former being kept downwards. The vacant space inside the earthen vessel is then to be filled up with ashes, and the mouth of the vessel is to be closed by means of an earthen basin with mud and rags. When dried, the vessel is to be placed upside down upon fire, and heated for two days. When cooled, the copper pot is to be taken out, and powdered. This medicine cures apasna'ra, if taken, in doses of three ractis, with honey, baaba', trikatu, and biranga. A little of goats' urine is to be drunk, one and half hour after taking this medicine.

अपस्माररोगे पथ्यानि ।

आम्बासनत्रासनचन्धानानि भयानि शानानि च हर्षणानि । धूपो  
दमो विस्मरणं प्रदेहः शिराव्यधः संशमनञ्च सेकः ॥ आश्चर्यकर्माणि  
च धूमपानं घीघैर्यसत्वात्मनिवेदनानि । अभ्यञ्जनं क्षापनमासनञ्च  
निद्रा सुशीतान्यनुलेपनानि ॥ गोधूममुद्गारुणशालयश्च धारोष्णदुग्धं  
शतघौतसर्पिः । घृतं नवीनञ्च पुरातनञ्च कूर्माभिषं धन्वरसा रसालम् ॥  
पुराणकुम्भाण्डफलं पट्टोलं ब्रह्मीदलं वास्तुकतयडुलीयम् । खराश्वमूत्रं

गगनाम्बु पश्चा सुवर्णाचूर्णानि च नारिकेलम् । द्राक्षा कपित्थं पनसञ्च  
वेद्यैर्विधेयमपस्मृतिकेषु पथ्यम् ॥

*Diet and deeds salutary in Apasma'ra.*

consolation, threat, binding hand and feet, terrifying, presentation of gifts to patient, cheering up of patient, inhaling of smoke of burnt incenses, physical restraint put upon the activities of the patient, trying to forget unpleasant experiences, smearing the body with suitable unguents, letting out of blood through arteries, suitable medicines, pouring of cold water on the head and other parts of the body, wonderful feats shown before the patient, smoking of suitable drugs, explaining to the patient the nature of intelligence, patience, pure consciousness, and soul ; rubbing the whole body with oil (beginning from the feet and ending with the head), taking baths, sitting in postures (such as padma'sana) recommended by works on the yoga philosophy, sleeping, cold unguents, wheat, mudgagrams, rice prepared from red sha'li paddy, drinking of milk of a cow as soon as it is milked (without boiling or cooling it, and while it is still hot) ; rubbing the head and the other parts of the body with clarified butter rubbed with water, for a hundred times ; taking of food prepared with fresh clarified butter, the same of many years' standing for the purpose of rubbing the body with, as well as for preparation of food ; meat of tortoise and game birds, mango, and kusma'nda fruit, patela, leaves of bra'hmi, ba'stuka, tanduliya, drinking of urine of asses and horses, rain-water, haritaki, incinerated gold (in doses of one racti, a day), cocoanut, raisins, kapittha fruit, and jack fruits.

**अपस्माररोगेऽपथ्यानि ।**

मद्यं विरुद्राशनमुष्णमोजनं निद्रान्नुधातृदूतवेगधारणम् । व्यवाय-

भाषाढफलं कठिल्लकं शाकानि पत्रप्रभवाणि सर्वशः ॥ तिक्तानि विम्बीञ्च  
भिषक् समादिशेदुन्मादरोगोपहतेषु गहितम् ॥

*Articles of food-stuff and deeds injurious in apasmāra :—*

wine, food injurious by combination, taking hot food and drinks, suppression of calls of nature in respect of sleep, hunger, and thirst ; sexual intercourse, ripe palm fruit, betel-nut, all sorts of pot-herbs, bitters, and bimbi fruit.

## अथोन्मादाधिकारः ।

अथोन्माद-निदानम् ।

मदयन्त्युद्धता दोषा यस्मादुन्मार्गमागताः । मानसोऽयमतो व्याधि-  
रुन्माद इति कीर्तितः ॥ स चाप्रबुद्धस्तरुणो मदसंज्ञां विभक्तिं च ॥  
एकैकशः सर्वशश्च दोषैरत्यर्थमूर्च्छितः ॥ मानसेन च दुःखेन विषेण  
प्रेतसंक्रमैः । उन्मादः सप्तसंख्यञ्च स्मरोन्माद स्तथाष्टमः ॥ प्राक्  
पञ्चके यानि निदानकानि तान्धेव पूर्वं कथितानि पश्चात् । विषादिजानां  
विषयं ब्रवीमि ॥ मदं स्मरोत्यं लज्जनागदो वै ॥ विरुद्धदुष्टाशुचि-  
भोजनानि प्रधर्षणं देवगुरुद्विजानाम् । उन्मादहेतुभयहर्षपूर्वो मनोऽभि-  
घातो विषमाश्च चेष्टाः ॥ तैरल्पसत्त्वस्य मत्ताः प्रदुष्टा बुद्धेर्निवासं  
हृदयं प्रदूष्य । स्रोतांस्यधिष्ठाय मनोवहानि प्रमोहयन्त्याशु नरस्य चेतः ॥  
धीविघ्नमः सत्त्वपरिप्लवञ्च पर्याकुला हृष्टिर्धीरता च । अथञ्चवाक्  
हृदयञ्च शून्यं सामान्यमुन्मादमदस्य लिङ्गम् ॥ क्लान्तपशीतान्नाधिरेक-  
धातुक्षयोपवासेरनिलोऽतिबुद्धः । चिन्तादिवुष्टं हृदयं प्रदूष्य बुद्धिं  
स्मृतिश्चाप्युपहन्ति शीघ्रम् ॥ अस्थानहास्यस्मितनृत्सगीतवागङ्गविशेषेपथ-

रोदनानि । पारुष्यकार्श्यारुणवर्णताश्च जीर्णं बलञ्चानिलजस्य रूपम् ॥  
 अजीर्णकट्टम्लविदाहिशीतैर्भोज्यैश्चितं पित्तमुदीर्यवेगम् । उन्मादमत्पुत्र-  
 मनात्मकस्य हृदि स्थितं पूर्वघदाशु कुर्यात् ॥ अमर्षसंरम्भविनम्रभावाः  
 सन्तर्जनातिद्रवणौष्णचरोषाः । प्रच्छायशीतान्नजलाभिलाषः पीता च  
 भ्राः पित्तकृतस्य लिङ्गम् ॥ सम्पूर्णैर्मन्दविचेष्टितस्य सोष्मा कफो  
 मर्मणि संप्रदुष्टः । घुद्धिं स्मृतिञ्चाप्युपहत्य चित्तं प्रमोहयन् संजनयेद्वि-  
 कारम् ॥ वाक्चेष्टितं मन्दमरोचकञ्च नारोविधिकप्रियता च निद्रा ।  
 कृद्धिश्च लाला च बलञ्च भुक्ते नखाविशौक्लञ्च कफात्मके स्यात् ॥ यः  
 सन्निपातप्रभवोऽतिघोरः सर्वैः समस्तेः स च हेतुभिः स्यात् । सर्वाणि  
 रूपाणि विभक्तिं तादृग् विरुद्धभेषज्यविधिर्विवर्त्यः ॥ चौरैर्नरेन्द्रपुण्ड्रैररि-  
 मिस्तथान्यैर्धिवासितस्य धनवान्धवसंज्ञयाद्वा । गाढं क्षते मनसि च  
 प्रियया रिरंसो जायते चोत्कटतमो मनसो विकारः ॥ चित्तं ब्रवीति च  
 मनोऽनुगतं विसंज्ञो गायत्ययं हसति रोदिति चापि मूढः । रक्तेक्षणो  
 हतबलेन्द्रियभाः सुदीनः । श्यावाननो विषकृतेऽथ भवेद्विसंज्ञः ॥ अवाञ्ची  
 वाप्युदञ्ची वा क्षीणमांसवलो नरः । जागरुको हासन्देहमुन्मादेन  
 विनश्यति ॥ अमर्त्येषाञ्चिक्रमवोर्त्यचेष्टो हानादिविहानवलादिभिर्यः ।  
 उन्मादकालोऽनियतश्च यस्य भूतोत्थमुन्मादमुदाहरेत् तम् ॥

### Unma'da (Insanity)

#### *Its causes and indications.*

An abnormal excess of the three doshas make their way upwards through improper channels (causing an obstruction of the sense-carrying passages), resulting in the unsoundness of the mind. This is a mental disease, and is called insanity. In its primary and undeveloped stage, it is called *muda* (distracted).

Insanity is of eight different kinds, according as it is due to an abnormal excess of (1) va'yu, (2) pittam, (3) kapha, (4) a combination of these three, and to (5) mental agony, (6) poison, (7) influence of evil spirits, and (8) intense sexual desire.

The following are the causes of the disease, in the first five cases :—

taking of food, impure, defective (not properly boiled, etc.), and injurious by combination (see page 9, vol. IV), insulting of objects of reverence, mental shock due to fear and exultation, and improper activities (such as indulgence in endurance swimming). In people of low vitality, the deranged doshas, as well as the other dirts, are vitiated by the causes enumerated above, with the result that the heart, which is the seat of intelligence, as well as the sense-carrying passages, are affected thereby, leading quickly to the distraction of the mind. The following are the general symptoms of insanity :—bewilderment, unsteadiness of mind, agitated appearance of eye-sight, impatience, incoherent speech, and vacantness of the heart.

*Insanity due to va'yu.*

An abnormal excess of va'yu, due to taking of food, coarse (not softened with fatty substance), insufficient, and cold; waste of the dha'tus (chyle, blood, etc.), and fasting, vitiates the heart, already disturbed by excess of contemplation, worry, etc., and thereby quickly weakens intelligence, memory, and imagination. These are the symptoms of insanity due to va'yn :—laughing, smiling, dancing, singing, speaking, physical activities, and crying, at improper places and hours; roughness, emaciation, and reddishness of the skin; and increase of strength after digestion of food.

*Insanity due to pittam.*

Pittam in the heart of a man, ignorant or unmindful of the rules for the keeping of his own health, gets increased and

turbulent by his taking food, of any one of the following description :—not well-digested, pungent, sour, and bida'hi (see page 7, vol. IV). Pittam, thus vitiated, causes insanity of a violent nature. The following are the symptoms of such an insanity :—impatience, good deal of physical activity, putting off worn clothes, loudness of voice in a threatening attitude, running, hotness of the skin, anger ; desire for a shady place, cold food, and cold drinks ; and yellowishness of the body.

*Insanity due to kapha.*

If a man who takes no physical exercise, sits idle, and is in the habit of taking too much of food, his kapha in the heart, combined with pittam, gets vitiated, which destroys his intelligence, memory, and imagination, leading to insanity.

The following are the symptoms of this disease :—very little desire to speak, aversion to food, love for women, love for solitude, sleep, vomiting, discharge of saliva, increase of strength just after taking meal, and whiteness of the nails.

*Insanity due to combination of the three doshas.*

The causes of this disease are the combination of all the causes mentioned above. Its indications are also a combination of all the indications mentioned above. This disease defies treatment, (on account of impracticability of making the patient take medicines and follow the prescribed directions properly), and is therefore to be given up by the physician.

*Insanity due to mental agony.*

This is due to threats received from such agencies as thieves, officials of the king, and enemies; loss of riches and friends, and disappointment in love affairs. Divested of intelligence, the diseased divulges strange secrets of the mind, sings, laughs, and laments.

*Insanity due to poison.*

In this disease, the eyes of the patient grow red. He loses his strength, sense-organs, and physical lustre. He presents an appearance of pitiableness. His face is blackish red, and he loses his consciousness altogether.

The insane who keeps his face always upwards or downwards, has lost much of his flesh and strength, and keeps always awake (without sleep), is sure to die very soon.

*Insanity due to evil spirits.*

In this disease, the patient acquires power of speech, courage, strength, and activities of a superb character, and his fits are incapable of being controlled by any kind of knowledge, science, physical strength, or skill (simply because the disease is due to causes over which human beings have no control.)

*Insanity due to intensity of sexual desire (or nymphomania).*

It will be dealt with in its proper place along with the other female-diseases.

## अथोन्मादरोग चिकित्सा ।

### मुष्टियोगः

(१) उन्मादे वातिके पूर्वं क्लेशपानं विरेचनम् । पित्तजे कफजे वाग्निः परो वस्त्रादिकः क्रमः ॥ यक्षोपदिश्यते किञ्चिदपस्मारचिकित्सिते ।  
उन्मादे तच्च कर्त्तव्यं सामान्याहोषदुग्धयोः ॥ (२) सघृतं माषमण्डं वा पाययेद् घृतदुग्धकम् । (३) निम्बतेलं समुद्धृत्य स्वभ्यज्यापादमस्तकम् ॥  
गुर्बलं प्रायशो दद्याच्छक्कशाकं च वर्जयेत् । वद्व्यापि रत्नयेत्तावदा-

वच्छान्तिं न गच्छति ॥ माहेश्वराख्यधूपं च दापयेत् सततं निशि ॥  
 (४) दशमूलाम्बु सघृतं युक्तं मांसरसेन वा । ससिद्धार्थकचूर्णं वा पुराणं  
 वैककं घृतम् । ( उग्रगन्धं पुराणं स्याद् दशवर्षस्थितं घृतम् । लाक्षारस-  
 निभं शीतं प्रपुराणमतः परम् ॥ ) पुराणमथवा सर्पिः पिवेत् प्रातरतन्द्रितः ।  
 (५) श्वेतोन्मादस्योत्तरविड् मूलसिद्धंतु पायसम् । गुडज्यसंयुतं हन्ति  
 सर्वोन्मादांस्तु दोषजान् ॥ (६) कुष्माण्डवोजकल्कञ्च मधुना दिवसत्रयम् ।  
 पोत्वोन्मादं महाघोरं व्यपहाय सुखी भवेत् ॥ (७) अपक्वन्नटकी क्षीर-  
 पीतोन्मादविनाशनी । वज्रं सार्षपतैलाक्तमुस्तानञ्जातपे न्यसेत् ॥  
 (८) कृष्णामरिचसिन्धुत्यमधुगोपित्तनिर्मितम् । अज्वनं सर्वभूतोत्थ-  
 महोन्मादविनाशनम् ॥ (९) निम्बपत्रवचाहिङ्गुसर्पनिर्मोकसर्षपैः ।  
 डाकिन्याविहरो धूपो भूतोन्मादविनाशनः ॥ (१०) शिरीषपुष्पं लशुनं  
 शुण्ठी सिद्धार्थकं वचा । मज्जिष्ठा रजनी कृष्णा वस्तमूत्रेण पेययेत् ।  
 वटीच्छायासु शुष्का वा सा हिता नावनाजने ॥

(११) माहेश्वर धूपः ।

श्रीवेष्टं वारुवाहलीकं मुस्ताकटुकरोहिणी । सर्वपा निम्बपत्राणि  
 मदनस्य फलं वचा ॥ बृहत्यौ सर्पनिर्मोकः कार्पासास्थियवास्तुषाः ।  
 गोशुद्धं खररोमाणि वह्निपिच्छं विडलाविट् ॥ कृगरोमघृतं वैष वस्तमूत्रेण  
 भाषितम् । एष माहेश्वरो धूपः सर्वमहनिवारणः ॥

### Treatment of insanity.

#### Simple remedies.

(1) In insanity, due to va'yu, the patient should be made, first of all, to drink fatty substances, such as clarified butter (fresh, old, or medicated, such as chaitasa ghritam, castor oil, etc.) In insanity due to pittam, the patient should be made to take purgatives, first. In insanity due to kapha,

he is to be made to vomit, first of all. Douches, snuffs, etc. may be prescribed later. The causes of epilepsy and insanity being of the same nature, methods of treatment of the former may also be adopted in the latter.

(2) The patient may be made to drink (a) a paste prepared from boiling ma'sha grains, mixed with clarified butter; or (b) milk with clarified butter.

(3) Oil prepared from the seeds of nimba is to be rubbed well all over the body, the diet being heavy, excluding dry pot-herbs. The patient is also to be bound hand and feet, and smoke of ma'heshwara dhupa is to be inhaled by him, every night, till recovery.

(4) (a) Decoction of dasha-mulam (bilva, shyona'ka, ga'mbha'ri, pa'tala', ganika'rika', sha'laparni, prishni-parni, brihati, kantaka'ri, and gokshura ( $\frac{1}{2}$  of a tola', each,—total, two tala's, to be boiled with 32 tola's of water, and reduced to 8 tola's, by boiling by a mild heat in an earthen vessel), mixed with clarified butter, or (b) soup of meat mixed with powdered white mustard seeds, or (c) clarified butter of as many years' standing as procurable may be made to be drunk by an insane.

(5) All sorts of insanity are cured by taking pa'yasam (i.e. milk boiled with rice), boiled with the roots of dhatura' (one fourth of a tola' in weight), and mixed with molasses and clarified butter.

(6) Insanity is cured by taking, for three days, pestled seeds of kushma'nda, mixed with honey.

(7) Raw meat of she-sparrow, pestled with milk, cures insanity. The body of the patient should be rubbed with mustard oil. He is then to lie down flatly in the sun.

(8) All sorts of insanity due to evil spirits are cured by the application in the eyes of the collyrium prepared from pippali, maricha, rock-salt, honey, and cow's bile.

(9) Inhaling the smoke of the following cures all sorts of insanity due to the influence of evil spirits and witches:—

leaves of nimba, bacha', hinga, dried skin of a snake, and mustard seeds.

(10) The following, used as a snuff or collyrium, cures insanity :—flower of shirisha, garlics, shunthi, white mustard, bacha', manjistha', karidra', and pippali, all pestled together with goats' urine.

*Maheshwara dhupa.*

(11) Equal quantities of shreebesta (exudation of sarala or pine tree), deva-da'ru, saffron, musta', katuki, mustard, leaves of nimba, madana fruit, bacha', brihati, kantaka'ri, dried skin of snake, cotton seeds, barley seeds, husks of paddy, cow's horn, fur of asses, tails of peacock, cats' stool, fur of goats, and clarified butter prepared from goats' milk are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with asses' urine. All sorts of insanity are cured by inhaling the smoke of this compound.

## उन्मादरागे रसप्रयोगः ।

उन्मत्तपर्पटी रसः ।

पर्पटीरसगुञ्जे द्वे धत्तूराद्बीजपञ्चकम् । गोघृतेन च संयोज्य  
खादेदुन्मादशान्तये ॥

*Unmatta-parpati rasa*

Two ractis, in weight, of parpati rasa and five seeds of dhathura are to be rubbed with clarified butter prepared from cow's milk. This is to be taken every day for the cure of insanity.

नाकुली पर्पटी रसः ।

पर्पटीरसगुञ्जे द्वे नाकुलीबीजपञ्चकम् । गोघृतेन तु संयोज्य  
खादेदुन्मादनाशनम् ॥

*Na'kuli parpati rasa.*

Two ractis of parpati rasa and five seeds of na'kuli are to be rubbed, with clarified butter prepared from cow's milk, and taken every day for the cure of insanity.

कनकादि रसः ।

त्रिविदिं कनकद्रावै महाराष्ट्रीरसैः पुनः । विषमुष्टिद्रवैः सूतं समुत्था-  
प्यार्कचक्रिकाम् ॥ कृत्वा तप्तं सगन्धां तां युक्त्या घन्धनमाचरेत् ।  
तत्समं कानकं वोजमम्रकं गन्धकम् विषम् ॥ मर्दयेत् त्रिविदिं सर्वं  
वल्लमात्रं प्रयोजयेत् । दोषोन्मादं द्रुतं हन्ति भूतोन्मादं विशेषतः ॥

*Kanaka'di rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and incinerated copper are to be rubbed together for three days, each, with the juice or decoction of the leaves of dhattura', maha'ra'stri, and kuchila' (nuxvomica), and made into a lump. This is to be heated by mild heat. When cooled, it is to be mixed with three parts, each, of seeds of dhattura', mica, sulphur, and aconite, and rubbed with water, for three days. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each. All sorts of insanity (except that due to poison and sexual desire) are cured by taking this medicine.

उन्मादगजकेशरी रसः ।

सूतं गन्धं शिलातुल्यं स्वर्णबीजं विचूर्ण्य च । भावयेत्पुत्रगन्धायाः  
क्वाथे मुनिदिनैः पृथक् । राज्ञाक्वाथेन सप्तैव भाषयित्वा विचूर्णयेत् ।  
रसः सजायते नूनमुन्मादगजकेशरी ॥ अस्य माषः ससर्पिको लीडो  
हन्ति हठाद् गदम् । उन्मादाख्यमपस्मार्दं भूतोन्मादमपि ज्वरम् ॥

*Umma'da-gaja-keshari rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, realgar, and seeds of dhattura are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bhavana',

for seven days, each, with the juices of bacha', and ra'sna', and made into powder. This medicine cures insanity, including that due to the influence of evil spirits, epilepsy, and fever.

### उन्मादभञ्जनरसः ।

त्रिकटु त्रिफला चैव गजपिप्पलिक्रा तथा । विडङ्गश्च देवदारु  
किरातं कटुकी तथा ॥ कन्दकारी च यष्टीन्द्र-यवं चित्रकमेव च । वला  
च पिप्पलीमूळं मूलश्च वोरणस्य च ॥ शीभाञ्जनस्य बीजानि त्रिवृता  
चेन्द्रवारुणी । वङ्गं रुयमभ्रकश्च प्रवालं समभागिकम् ॥ सर्वचूर्णा-  
समं लौहं सलिलेन विमर्दयेत् । उन्मादमपि भूतोत्थमुन्मादं घातजं  
तथा ॥ अपस्मारं तथा काम्यं रक्तपित्तं सुदारुणम् । नाशयेद्विकल्पेन  
रसश्चोन्मादभञ्जनः ॥

### *Unma'da Bhanjana rasa.*

Equal quantities of trikatu, triphala', gaja-pippali, biranga, deva-da'ru, kira'ta-ticta, katuki, kantaka'ri, jastimadhu, seeds of kutaja, roots of chitraka, bala', roots of pippali, ushira, seeds of shobha'njana, roots of tribrit, indraba'runi, tin, silver, mica, and coral; and iron, equal in quantity to all the other materials combined, are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures insanity due to va'yu and evil spirits, epilepsy, thinness, and hæmoptosis.

### भूताकुश रसः ।

सूतायस्तारताम्रश्च मुक्ता चापि समं समम् । सूतपादं तथा वज्रं तालं  
गन्धं मनःशिला ॥ तुत्यं शिलाञ्जनं शुद्धसहिषेयं रसाञ्जनम् । पञ्चानां  
लवणानाञ्च प्रतिभागं रसोन्मितम् ॥ भृङ्गराजचित्रावज्रीदुग्धेनापि  
विमर्दयेत् । दिनान्ते पिपिडतं कृत्वा रुद्ध्वा गजपुटे पचेत् ॥ भूताकुशो  
रसो नाम नित्यं गुञ्जाद्वयं लिहेत् । आद्रकस्य रसेनापि भूतोन्माद-

निवारणः ॥ पिप्पल्याक्तं पिषेच्चानु दशमूलकषायकम् । स्वेदयेत् कटु-  
तुम्ब्या च तीक्ष्णं रुक्तञ्च वर्जयेत् ॥ माहिषञ्च घृतं क्षीरं गुर्वक्षमपि  
भोजयेत् । अम्बुङ्गः कटुतेलेन हितो भूताकुशे रसे ॥

*Bhuta'nikusha rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, iron, copper, pearls, rock-salt, sa'mbara salt, sea-salt, bira salt, and sauvarchala salt : and one fourth part, each, of diamonds, orpiment, sulphur, realgar, copper-sulphate, bitumen, stibnite, opium, and rasa'njanam (yellow stibnite) are to be rubbed, for one day, with the juices of bhringara'ja, danti, and milk of snuhi, and made into a lump. This is to be dried and heated by Gajaputam. This medicine cures insanity due to the influence of evil spirits only. Dose, two ractis, a day, to be taken with honey and ginger juice. Decoction of dasha-mulam, mixed with powdered pippali, is to be drunk after taking the medicine. The body of the patient is to be fomented by heating a paste prepared from bitter ala'bu. Pungents, sour, and other things acrid in taste, as well as coarse (not softened with fat) food are to be avoided altogether. Milk of buffalo, clarified butter prepared from the same, and heavy food are to be given to the patient, and mustard oil is to be rubbed profusely all over his body.

निस्त्रैगुण्य रसः ।

हेम्ना शुद्धेन संपिष्टं दशमांशचिबं रसम् । क्षोतोर्जं मर्हितं क्षोयैः  
शुलिनीदेवदालिजैः ॥ गन्धकस्य पचेत्तेले निस्त्रैगुण्यरसो मतः ।

*Nistraigunya rasa.*

One part, each, of gold, mercury, and black stibnite, and one tenth part of aconite are to be rubbed together with the juices of shulini (tulsi ?) and deva-da'li. The compound is then to be heated with sulphur oil (see page 141, vol. II), and made into pills. This medicine cures insanity.

## सुतकप्रत्यय रसः ।

त्रिलोहपिष्टस्रोतोऽं सृष्टित्रययुतम् रसम् । मर्दयेन् निखिलं तोयैः  
शुलिनीदेवदासिजेः ॥ गन्धकस्य पचेत् तैले मृद्भग्निना यथाविधि ।  
सुतकप्रत्ययाख्योऽसावुन्मादापस्मृती हरेत् ॥

*Sulaka pratyaya rasa.*

Three parts of mercury are to be rubbed together with one part, each, of sulphur, orpiment, and realgar, and made into a black powder. With this is again to be rubbed three parts of triloha (see page 152, vol. III) already pestled with an equal quantity of black anjanam (stibnite). The whole thing is then to be rubbed with the juices of shulini (tulasi?) and devad'li, and heated with sulphur oil (see page 141, vol. II) by mild heat. This medicine cures epilepsy and insanity.

## शर्बेश्वर रसः ।

रसं नारङ्गमूलं च दन्ती पाठा पृथक् पृथक् । पलमेकं फेनपलमर्क-  
मूलं तथैव च ॥ पलं मृगषिषाणञ्च त्रिफला च पलत्रयम् । दलेषां  
क्वाथसंयुक्तं दिनानि त्रीणि मर्हयेत् ॥ अम्बुवेतससंयुक्तमर्कहीर-  
समन्वितम् । पञ्चपञ्चदिने तद्वश्मरोरससंयुतम् ॥ त्रिसप्तदिवसं  
तद्वन्मर्दयेत् सिद्धमौषधम् । पिष्टं चित्रकनिष्काथे बलुत्रयनिषेवितम् ॥  
उन्मादापस्मृती हन्यादेश शर्बेश्वरो रसः ॥

*Sharbeshwara rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of incinerated mercury, roots of orange, roots of danti, pa'tha', samudra-phenam, roots of arka, and incinerated horn of deer are to be rubbed together for three days with the decoction of twelve tolas' of triphala'. The compound is then to be rubbed for five days, each, with the decoction of amla-betasa and milk of arka. It is then to be

rubbed for twenty one days with the juice of durba' grass. This medicine cures insanity and epilepsy, if taken in doses of nine ractia, each, with the decoction of roots of chitraka (or trikatu, according to another text).

पथ्यापथ्यविधिः ।

उन्मादरीगे पथ्यापथ्यविधिः ।

अपस्मार रोगवत् ।

*Diet, etc. in insanity.*

The same as in apasma'ra.

अथामवाताधिकारः ।

आमघातनिदानम् ।

विह्वलाहारत्रेष्टस्य मन्दाग्नेर्निश्चलस्य च । क्षिण्यं भुक्वतो ह्यन्नं  
व्यायामं कुर्वतस्तथा ॥ वायुना प्रेरितो ह्यग्निः श्लेष्मस्थानं प्रधावति ।  
तेनात्ययं चिदग्धोऽसौ घमनीः प्रतिपद्यते ॥ वातापिचकफैर्भूयो कृषितः  
सोऽन्नजो रसः । लोतांस्यभिव्यन्द्यति नानावर्णांऽतिपिच्छिलः ।  
जनयत्याशु दौर्बल्यं गौरवं हृद्यस्य च । व्याघ्रोनामाधयो ह्येष आमसं-  
होऽतिदाहणः । युगपत् कुपिताघन्तश्चिकसन्धिप्रवेशको । स्तब्धं वा  
कुरुतो गात्रमामघातः स उच्यते ॥ अङ्गमर्दोऽकविस्तृष्णा आलस्यं गौरवं  
ज्वरः । कट्यां व्यथा भवेत् नित्यं सन्धिषु श्वययुर्मवेत् । उत्थाजेऽप्य-  
समर्थत्वमपाकश्च विशेषतः ॥ सर्वमेतत् परिश्लेयमामघातस्य लक्षणम् ॥  
स कष्टः सर्वरोगानां यदा प्रकुपितो भवेत् । हस्तपादशिरोगुल्फत्रिक-  
जानूदसन्धिषु ॥ करोति सरुजं शोथं यत्र द्रोषः प्रपद्यते । स देशो

हज्यतेऽत्यर्थं व्याविद्ध इव वृश्चिकः ॥ जनयेत् सोऽग्निदौर्बल्यं प्रसेकारुचि-  
 गौरवम् । उत्साहहानिं वैरस्यं दाहञ्च बहुमूत्रताम् ॥ कुक्षौ कठिनतां  
 शूलं तथा निद्राविपर्ययम् । तृच्छर्दिभ्रममूर्च्छाञ्च हृत्प्रहं विड् विषदताम् ।  
 जाड्यान्त्रकूजमानाहं कष्टांश्चान्यानुपद्रवान् ॥ पिप्सात् सदाहरागञ्च सशूलं  
 पवनानुगम् । स्तिमितं गुल्फगुडञ्च कफदुष्टं तमादिशेत् ॥

### A'ma-ba'ta (Gout and Rheumatism)

*Its causes and indications :—*

If persons of low digestive power happen to take, generally, articles of food-stuff, injurious by combination (see page 9, Vol. IV), resort to unhealthy activities (such as physical and mental exercise in excess, sleeping in day-time, keeping late hours at night), remain idle, take physical exercise (without rest for the prescribed period of forty-eight minutes, at least) just after taking food cooked or mixed with fatty substances, the a'ma or undigested part of the chyle is carried away by the v'ayu or wind (growing increasingly in the stomach in the shape of gas due to fermentation of food) and deposit at places where phlegm is accumulated. The a'ma is thus putrefied in contact with the phlegm and is then carried through the arteries. This makes the a'ma again come in contact with va'yu, pittam, and kapha, and turn more putrefied. It pollutes, then, the fluid-carrying passages, assumes various colours, turns slippery, and causes weakness and heaviness of the heart. It is the root-cause of several diseases, and is not easily to be destroyed. In case the two things stated above, viz. a'ma and va'yu, get turbulent, they simultaneously enter into the inner part of the hip-joint or causes numbness in some parts of the

\* Physical exercise is ordinarily beneficial to those who take fatty food. What is objectionable is taking physical exercise before the fat is digested, partially at least. Physical exercise increases va'yu which evaporates the fat if undigested.

body, giving rise to what is called a'maba'ta or rheumatism. The following are the general symptoms of rheumatism :— pain in the body, aversion to food, thirst, lethargy, heaviness of the body, fever, constant pain in the waist, swelling of the joints, inability to stand up and move properly, and especially, loss of power of digestion. It is most painful in its malignant state. In proportion to its virulence, it causes pain accompanied with swelling in the arms, feet, head, heels, hip-joints, and the knee-joints. These parts ache bitterly as after scorpion-bite. The following also are the symptoms of this disease in its malignant state :—weakness of digesting power, discharge of water through the mouth and the nostrils, aversion to food, heaviness of the limbs, loss of enthusiasm, insipidity of taste, heating sensation, profuseness of urine, hardness of the abdomen, colic pain, reverse in the time of sleep (i.e. sleepiness in day time, and want of sleep at night), thirst, vomiting, vertigo, swoon, pain in the heart, constipation, inertness, rumbling noise in the intestines, a'na'ha (see page 386, vol. IV), and other painful symptoms.

In a'maba'ta, predominance of pitta, va'yu, and kapha causes, respectively :—(a) sensation of heat and redness of the skin, (b) colic pain, and (c) numbness, heaviness, and itches.

## आमवात-चिकित्सा ।

### मुष्टियोगः ।

(१) लघ्नं स्वेदनं तिक्तं क्षीपनानि कटूनि च । विरेचनं स्नेहनञ्च  
वस्तयश्चाममास्ते ॥ (२) रुतः स्वेदो विधातव्यो बालुकापुटकैस्तथा । उप-  
नाहाञ्च कर्त्तव्या स्तेऽपि स्नेहविबर्जिताः ॥ (३) ग्रहिष्ठा कषुकं मूलं  
शिग्रुवल्मीकमृत्तिका । मूत्रैशैतानि संपिष्य चापनाहाय कल्पयेत् ॥

(५) आमवाते पञ्चकोल-सिद्धं पानाम्निष्यते । (५) आमवातगजेन्द्रस्य शरीरवनचारिणः ॥ एक एव निहन्तासावेरसङ्ग-स्नेहकेशरी ॥  
 (६) शटीविश्वौषधिकल्कं वर्षाभूकाथसंयुतम् । सत्परात्रः पिवेत् जन्तु  
 यमवातहरं परम् ॥ (७) कर्षं नागरचूर्णस्य काञ्जिकेन पिवेत् सदा ।  
 आमवातप्रशमनं कफवातहरं परम् ॥ (८) रसोनविश्वनिर्गुणशडीकाथमा-  
 माहितः पिवेत् । (९) परन्दतैलसंयुक्तां हरीतकीं भक्षयेत् नरो  
 विधिषत् । आमनिजात्तियुक्तो गृध्रसीवृद्धव्यवितो नित्यम् ॥

### Treatment of Rheumatism.

#### *Simple remedies.*

(1) The following are to be resorted to in rheumatism :—  
 fasting, fomentation, taking of bitters, pungents, and increasers  
 of power of digestion ; purgation, drinking of castor oil or some  
 such medicated oil as saindhava'dya tailam, and application of  
 donchea.

(2) The following are efficacious in a'maba'ta :—fomenta-  
 tion, without rubbing with oil, by means of a heated bundle  
 containing sand and such external application as stated below  
 in (3).

(3) The following are to be taken in equal quantities,  
 pestled together with cow's urine, and applied on that part of  
 the body which is especially affected :—kokila'ksha, roots of  
 kebuka, roots of shigru, and soil raised by white ants.

(4) Food or drinks boiled with two fifths of a tola' of each  
 of the following, taken together, may be taken by the patient,  
 for the cure of a'maba'ta :—pippali, roots of pippali, chavya,  
 roots of chitraka, and shunthi.

(5) Drinking of castor oil alone cures rheumatism.

(6) Decoction of punarnava', mixed with shati and shunthi,  
 pestled together, may be drunk every morning. This generally  
 cures a'maba'ta in a week.

(7) One karsha (tola') of powdered shunthi, drunk every day with ka'nji, cures a'maba'ta and ailments due to an excess of va'yu and kapha.

(8) Decoction of garlics, shunthi, and nirgundi cures rheumatism.

(9) Powdered haritaki (in doses of one fourth of a tola', each) mixed with castor oil is to be drunk for some time, for the cure of rheumatism, sciatica, and hydrocele.

## आमवाते रसप्रयोगः ।

**Iatro-chemical medicines  
in rheumatism.**

**चन्द्रनाथ मोदकः ।**

शुण्ठीचूर्णास्य प्रस्थैकं यमान्याश्च पलाशकम् । जीरकस्य पलद्वयम्  
धान्यकस्य पलद्वयम् ॥ पलैकं शतपुण्याया लवङ्गस्य पलं तथा । टङ्गुणस्य  
पलं भृङ्गं मरिचस्य पलं भवेत् ॥ त्रिवृतात्रिफलाक्षारपिप्पलीनां पलं  
पलम् । शठ्येलातेजपत्राणां खविकानां पलन्तथा ॥ अम्रं लौहं तथा  
वङ्गं प्रत्येकञ्च पलं पलम् । एतेषां सर्वचूर्णानां स्वराडं दद्याद् गुणत्रयम् ॥  
घृतेन मधुना मिश्रं कर्षमात्रं तु मोदकम् । एकैकं भक्षयेत् प्रातर्घृतञ्चानु-  
पिवेत् पयः ॥ शरीरं वीक्ष्य मात्रास्य युक्त्या वा त्रुटिवर्जनम् । आम-  
वातप्रश्मनः कटीप्रह्विनाशनः ॥ शुलग्नो रक्तपित्तघ्नश्चापित्तविनाशनः ।  
श्रीमता चन्द्रनाथेन गुरुणा भाषितं मयि ॥ श्रीमद्रहननाथोहं कृतवान्  
मोदकं शुभम् ।

*Chandra na'tha modaka.*

One prastha (64 tola's) of powdered shunthi, thirty-two tola's of jama'ni, eight tola's, each, of jeera' and dhanya', four

tola's each, of satapuspa', lavanga, borax, maricha, tribrit, triphala', javaksha'ra, pippali, shati, ela', tejapatra, chavya, mica, iron, and tin, and refined molasses, three times in weight of all the above combined (i.e. 172 × 3 tola's)—all these are to be heated by a mild heat in an iron cauldron, till the whole thing turns into a semi-solid. It is then to be mixed with a suitable quantity of clarified butter. When cooled, a suitable quantity of honey is also to be mixed with it. It is now a kind of modaka (sweet medicine). This medicine cures a'maba'ta, sciatica, colic, hemeptosis, acidity, and biliousness, if taken in doses of one tola', a day, mixed with clarified butter. A little of water is to be drunk after taking this medicines.

### आमवातारि रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहास्रतुथ्यटङ्गनसैन्धवान् । समभागेर्विचूर्णयार्थ चूर्ण-  
द्विगुणगुग्गुलुः ॥ गुग्गुलोः पादिकं देयं त्रिवृतामूलबल्कलम् । तदसमं  
चित्तकं देयं घृतेन चटिकां कुरु ॥ खादेन्माषद्वयञ्चैवं लिफलाञ्जलयोगतः ।  
रसोऽयमामवातारिः पाचको भेदको मतः ॥ आमवातं निहन्त्याशु गुल्म-  
शूलोदराणि च । यकृतप्लीहोदराष्टीलाः कामलां पाण्डुरोगकम् ॥  
हृत्प्लीमकं चाम्लपित्तं श्वयथुं श्लीपदार्धुदौ । प्रन्थिशूलं शिरःशूलं वात-  
रोगञ्च गृत्रसीम् ॥ गलगण्डं गण्डमालां क्रिमिकुष्ठविनाशिनी ।  
विद्रधिं गर्हभानाहावन्प्रवृद्धिञ्च नाशयेत् ।

### A'maba'ta'ri rasa.

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, copper (or mica according to a different text), copper-sulphate, borax, and rock-salt; fourteen parts of purified guggulu, and three and half parts, each, of the bark of the roots of trivrit and chitraka are to be rubbed together with clarified butter. This medicine cures a'maba'ta, if taken in doses of twelve ractis, a day, with

the decoction of triphala'. It is digesting and serves as a purgative. It also cures gulma, shula, diseases affecting the belly (including enlargement of spleen, liver, and astheela'), jaundice, anemia, acidity, swelling, philaria, tumour, pain in the joints and in the head, paralysis, sciatica, goitre, scrofula, worms, leprosy, boils, gardabha, a'na'ha, and hernia.

आमवातेश्वर रसः ।

शुद्धगन्धं पलाईञ्च मृतताम्रञ्च तत्समम् । ताम्राईं पारदं शुद्धं  
रसतुल्यं मृतायसम् ॥ सर्वं पञ्चकोलेनैव भावयेच्च पुनःपुनः । संचूर्ण्य  
पञ्चकोलोत्थैः काथैः सर्वं विभावयेत् ॥ रौद्रे विंशतिवारंश्च गुडू चीनां  
रसै र्दश । भृष्टटंगणवूर्णेन तुल्येन सह मेलयेत् ॥ टङ्गणाईं विडं  
देयं मरिचं विडतुल्यकम् । तिन्तिडीत्तारतुल्यञ्च सूततुल्यञ्च वन्तिकम् ॥  
त्रिकटु त्रिफला चैव लवङ्गञ्चाईभागिकम् । आमवातेश्वरो नाम विष्णुना  
परिकीर्तितः ॥ महाम्निकारको ह्येष आमवातान्तको मतः । स्फुल्लानां  
कर्षणः श्रेष्ठः कृशानां स्थौल्यकारकः ॥ अनुपानविशेषेण सर्वरोग-  
विनाशनः । अनेन सदृशो नास्ति वह्निदीप्तिकरो महान् ॥ गुल्माशो-  
महयोदोषशोधपाण्डुज्वरपहः ॥

*A'maba'teshwara rasa.*

Two tola's, each, of sulphur and copper, and one tola', each, of mercury and iron are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' for several (say seven) times with the decoction of roots of eranda ; for twenty times with the decoction of pippali, roots of pippali, chavya, roots of chitraka, and shunthi ; and for ten times with the decoction of guruchi. With this compound, the following are to be mixed :—purified borax, equal in quantity to the compound itself, bira salt, and maricha, each, half in weight of borax ; one tola', each, of

alkali prepared from bark of tamarind and roots of danti, and one tola', each, of trikatu, triphala', and lavanga. (Dose, one racti, each, to be taken four times, a day, with a few drops of honey only). This medicine cures rheumatism and increases power of digestion. If taken with suitable adjuncts, it also cures obesity, thinness, gulma, piles, chronic diarrhoea, swelling, anemia, and fever.

### वातगजेन्द्रसिंह रसः ।

अम्रं जौहं रसं गन्धं ताम्रं नागं सदङ्गणाम् । विषं सिन्धुं जवङ्गञ्च  
हिंशु जातीफलं समम् ॥ तद्वर्जं त्रिसुगन्धञ्च त्रैफलं जीरकं तथा ।  
कन्यारसेन संपिष्य वटी कार्या त्रिरक्तिका ॥ सेव्या पयोऽनुपानेन  
सदा प्रातः सुखान्वितैः । अशोति वातजान् रोगान्स्त्वार्तिश्च पौंसिकान् ॥  
विंशतिं श्लैष्मिकान् रोगान् सेवनादेव नाशयेत् । अभिघातेन ये क्षीणाः  
क्षीणाश्चावयवाश्च ये ॥ व्याधिक्षीणाः वयःक्षीणाः क्षोक्षीणाश्चापि ये नराः ।  
क्षीणेन्द्रिया नष्टशुक्रा वह्निहीनाश्च मानवाः ॥ तेषां वृष्यञ्च वल्यञ्च  
वयःस्थापन एव च । खड्गानां पंगुकुब्जानां क्षीणानां मांसवर्द्धनः ॥  
अरोगी सुखमाप्नोति रोगी रोगाद्विमुच्यते ॥ रसस्यास्य प्रसादेन नास्ति  
रोगान्नयं क्वचित् । वातगजेन्द्रसिंहोऽयं रसो रोगविनाशकः ॥

### *Ba'ta gajendra sinha rasa.*

One part, each, of mica, iron, mercury, sulphur, copper, lead, borax, aconite, rock-salt, lavanga (cloves), hingu, and ja'tiphala, and half a part, each, of tri-sugaandha (i. e., guratwak, tejapatra, and ela', combined), triphala', and jeera' are to be rubbed together with the juice of kanya', and made into pills, three ractis in weight each. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases, (and especially rheumatism), emaciation, lameness, and hunch-backedness. It is a very good tonic.

वातारि रसः ।

रसभागो भवेदेको गन्धको द्विगुणो मतः । त्रिभागा त्रिफला प्राह्या  
चतुर्भागश्च चित्रकः ॥ गुग्गुलुः पञ्चभागः स्यादेरगडस्नेहमर्हितः ।  
क्षिप्त्वाऽत्र पूर्व्वकं सूर्णं पुनस्तेनैव मर्हयेत् ॥ गुटिकां कर्षमात्रां तु  
भक्षयेत् प्रातरेव हि । परगडतैलसंयुक्तामुष्णेण धारिणा सह । अम्य-  
ज्यैरगडतैलेन स्वेदयेत् पृष्ठदेशकम् । विरेके तेन संजाते क्षिग्धमुष्णं च  
भोजयेत् ॥ वातारिसंज्ञको ह्येष रसो निर्व्वर्त्तसेवितः । मासेन  
सुखयत्येव ब्रह्मवर्ष्यगुरःसरम् ॥ विजयागुटिकां रात्रौ स्वल्पमात्रां च  
भक्षयेत् ॥

*Va'ta'ri rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of triphala', four parts of roots of chitraka, and five parts of guggula are to be rubbed together with castor oil, and made into pills, one tola' in weight, each. This medicine cures a'maba'ta, if taken in the morning with a little of hot water and castor oil. (After about an hour of taking this medicine), the whole of the body of the patient is to be rubbed well with castor oil, and fomentation (by a bundle containing salt) is to be made on the back. This will be followed by movements of the bowels, after which proper diet, mixed with clarified butter, while the former is still comfortably hot, is to be given to the patient. While taking this medicine, the patient is to live in a place not disturbed by drafts of air, and he is to abstain from sexual intercourse.

अनिलारि रसः ।

रसेन गन्धं द्विगुणं विमर्ह्य वातारिनिर्गुण्डिरसैर्विनेकम् ।  
निवेशयेत् ताम्रमये पुटे तत् सर्व्वं मृदावेष्ट्य च बालुकाख्ये ॥ यस्मै  
पुटेद्द गोमयसूर्य्यबहौ स्वभावशीते तु समुदयेत् तत् । निर्गुण्डिका-

वातहराश्रितोयैः संसृज्य यत्नेन विभावयेत् तत् । आमानिजासं च  
रसोऽस्त्रिभिर्गणैर्यद्वैलेन सकौशिकेन । कटुत्रयेणापि सगन्धकेन  
वह्निमानं परिषेवयेत् ॥

*Anila'ri rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together, for one day, with the juices of the roots of eranda and of the leaves of nirgundi, confined in a putam made of two basins of copper, and heated by the third kind of the Ba'luka' Jantram, by means of fire made of dried and powdered cowdung. When cooled, the contents of the putam are to be powdered and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of the leaves of nirgundi, roots of eranda, and roots of chitzaka. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures rheumatism, if taken with (a) castor oil mixed with guggula, or (b) trikatu mixed with rock-salt.

फलत्रिकादिलौहम् ।

त्रिफला मुस्तकं व्योषं विडङ्गं पुष्करं बचा । चित्रकं मधुकं चैव  
पलाशं प्लक्ष्णचूर्णितम् ॥ अयश्चूर्णपलान्यष्टौ गुग्गुलोस्तावदेव हि ।  
आलोक्ष्य मधुनोपेतं पत्रद्वादशकेन च ॥ प्रातर्विजिह्या भुञ्जानो जीर्णं  
तस्मिन् जयेदुजः । दुःसाध्यमामघातञ्च पाण्डुरोगं हृत्तीमकम् । जीर्णान्न-  
सम्भवं शूलं म्वयथुं विषमज्वरम् ॥

*Phalatrika'di lauham.*

Four tola's, each, of triphala', musta', trikatu, biranga, puskaramura, bacha', roots of chitraka, and jastimadhu, and 32 tola's, each, of iron and guggula are to be rubbed together with forty-eight tola's of honey. This medicine cures rheumatism, parina'ma shula, swelling, and visama jwara, if taken in the morning (in doses of one fourth of a tola', each).

बृद्धवाराद्यं लौहम् ।

बृद्धदारत्रिबृहन्तीगजपिप्पलिमानकैः । त्रिकतयसमायुक्तैराम-  
वातान्तकन्त्वयः । सर्वानेष गदान् हन्ति केशरी करियं यथा ॥

*Briddha-da'ra'dya lauham*

One part, each, of briddha-da'ra, roots of trivrit, danti, gajapippali, tuber of ma'na, trikatu, triphala', and trimada (i.e., roots of chitraka, musta', and biranga),\* and eight parts of iron are to be mixed together. This medicine cures rheumatism and other diseases.

अपर्यारञ्जन रसः ।

वज्रपायश्चादिलौहानां ग्राह्यं पञ्चपलं शुभम् । चूर्णं मृताम्रकस्यापि  
लौहाद्द्वं पारदं तथा ॥ त्रिगुणा त्रिफला ग्राह्या लौहाम्नात् पौडशे जलैः ।  
पक्ष्वाष्टभागशेषन्तु ग्राह्यं क्वाथजलं ततः ॥ तेन रसाञ्जलौहं च पुनः  
पाच्यं समं घृतम् । शतावय्या रसञ्चैव क्षीरञ्च द्विगुणं रसात् ॥  
लौहमय्या पचेद्दु द्वाय्या पात्रे चायसि ताम्रके । पचेत् पाकविधिस्तु  
बहिना मृदुना शनैः ॥ सिद्धे च प्रतिपेदेतान् विष्णुादियथोदितान् ।  
विडङ्गं नागरं धान्यगुडूचोसस्वजीरकम् ॥ पलाशबीजं मरिचं पिप्पली  
हस्तिपिप्पली । त्रिभृता त्रिफला दन्ती पला वैरयडकं तथा ॥ चविकरं  
ग्रन्थिकां चित्रं मुस्तकं बृद्धदारकम् ॥ सर्वेषां चूर्णमितेषां लौहाम्रकसमं  
भवेत् ॥ आमवातगजेन्द्रस्य केशरी विधिनिर्मितः । आमवात  
शोथं हन्ति चाग्निमान्द्यं हलीमकम् ॥ अपर्यारञ्जनो रसः आमवात  
कुक्षान्तकः ॥

Twenty tola's of excellent iron (preferably, load-stone) and ten tola's, each, of mica and mercury, duly incinerated, are to

\* Some physicians suggest "trija'ta" (i.e., guratwak, ela', and tejapatra) in place of "trimada".

be mixed together and boiled by means of a mild heat in a cauldron, made of iron or copper, with forty tola's, each, of clarified butter and juice of the roots of shata'bari, eighty tola's of milk, and a decoction of 120 tola's of triphala' by boiling it previously with sixteen times its weight (i.e., 120 × 16 tola's) of water and reduced to one eighth its quantity (i.e., 240 tola's). In course of the boiling, the whole thing is to be rolled all along by means of an iron ladle. When the substance will turn semi-solid by boiling, all the articles named below are to be thrown into it, and mixed together :—biranga, shunthi, dhanya', essence of guruchi, jeera', seeds of pala'sha, maricha, pippali, gaja-pippali, tribrit, triphala', danti, ela', castor seeds, chavya, roots of pippali, roots of chitraka, musta', and briddhada'raka—each  $\frac{1}{2}$  tola' in weight—total thirty tola's. This medicine cures rheumatism.

### वायोश्वर रसः ।

आरितं पुटितं लौहचूर्णं पञ्चपलं शुभम् । गुग्गुलोश्च पलं पञ्च  
 लौहाद्दं मृतमग्नकम् ॥ शुद्धसूतमग्नसमं गन्धकं तत्समं भवेत् । त्रिगुणा-  
 मयसश्चूर्णात् कृत्वा त्वां त्रिफलां पचेत् ॥ द्विरष्टभागं पानीयमष्टभागाव-  
 शेषितम् । तेन चाष्टावशेषेन पचेत्लौहाद्गुग्गुलुम् ॥ घृततुल्यं  
 शतावर्या रसं दत्त्वा तथा शुभम् । प्रस्थं प्रस्थञ्च दुग्धस्य शनैर्मृद्वग्निना  
 पचेत् ॥ लौहमय्या पचेद्दवर्यां पात्रे चायसि मृन्मये । ततः पाक-  
 विधिहस्तु पाकसिद्धौ विनित्तिपेत् ॥ विडङ्गं नागरं धान्यं गुडं ची-  
 सत्त्वजीरकम् । पञ्चकोलं त्रिवृहन्ती त्रिफलैला च मुस्तकम् ॥  
 सुचूर्णितञ्च प्रत्येकमेवामर्दपलं क्षिपेत् । रसस्य कज्ज्वलीं कृत्वा ईषदुष्णे-  
 विमर्दयेत् ॥ उक्तार्थं स्थापयेद्भागडे क्षिप्थे चापि सुरक्षितम् । घृतेन  
 मधुना पश्चान्मर्दयित्वा नुपानतः ॥ गुडुचीनागरैरसदं क्वाथयित्वा जलं  
 पिवेत् । भक्षयेच्छुद्धदेहस्तु शुभेऽहनि सुरार्चकः ॥ आमवातमहाव्याधिं

नाशयेदिति सत्वरम् । सन्धिवातं कटीशूलं कुक्षिशूलं सुदास्याम् ॥  
जङ्घापादांगुलीशूलं गृध्रसीं हन्ति पंगुताम् । गुल्मशोथं पायडुरोगं  
सन्धिवातञ्च दुःसहम् । आमवातगजेन्द्रस्य केशरी विधिनिर्मितः ॥

*Ba'neshwara rasa.*

Five palas, each, of iron and guggulu and two and half palas of mica are to be boiled, by mild heat, in a vessel made of iron or earth, with a decoction prepared from fifteen palas of triphala' previously boiled with 240 palas of water and reduced by boiling to 30 palas. When the watery portion is almost dried up, twelve and half palas, each, of clarified butter and juice of shata'bari, and twenty five palas of milk are to mixed with the compound and heated slowly, as before. An iron ladle is to be used for turning and rolling the compound in course of the boiling. When the compound turns semi-solid, half a pala of each of the following, duly powdered, is to be thrown into the compound, mixed together, and rolled by means of the ladle, till the boiling is completed :—biranga, shunthi, dhanya', essence of guruchi, jeera', pauchakola, trivrti, danti, triphala' and musta'. Kajjali or black powder made of two and half tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur is to be rubbed together with the compound, a little before it is completely cooled. The compound is then to be kept in an earthen pot with its inner side smeared with clarified butter. (Dose, according to age and strength, say, one fourth of a tola' for an adult). This medicine is to be taken, rubbed with a little of clarified butter and honey. A decoction of guruchi, shunthi, and roots of eranda ( $\frac{2}{3}$  tola', in weight, each, total two tola's, to be boiled with 32 tola's of water and reduced by boiling, as usual, to 8 tola's) is to be drunk after taking this medicine. This medicine cures rheumatism, gout, sciatica, pain in the intestine, thighs, feet, and the finger-joints; lameness, gulma, swelling, and anemia.

वातविध्वंसन रसः ।

प्रक्षिप्य गन्धं रसतुल्यभागं कलाप्रमाणं च विशं समन्तात् ।  
कृशानुतोयेन च भाषयित्वा बल्लं वृद्धीतास्य मरुत्प्रशान्त्यै ॥ अपस्मारे  
तयोष्मादे सर्वाङ्गव्यथनेऽपि च । देयोऽयं बल्लमात्रस्तु सर्वधातनिवृत्तये ॥

### Ba'ta-biddhansana-rasa

Four parts, each, of mercury and sulphur made into a black powder, and one part of aconite are to be rubbed together with decoction of roots of chitraka. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each (to be taken three or four times, a day). This medicine cures epilepsy, insanity, and rheumatism.

आमवाते पथ्यानि ।

रक्तः स्वेदो जङ्घनं स्नेहपानं वस्तिर्लेपो रेचनं पायुधन्निः । अग्नेोत्-  
पन्नाः शालयो ये कुलत्था जीर्णं मघं जाङ्गलानां रसाब्ध ॥ वातश्लेष्म-  
घ्नानि सर्वाणि तर्कं वर्षाभूधैरयडतैलं रसोनम् । पटोलपत्तूरफकारवेष्टं  
वात्ताकुशिग्रूणि च तप्तनीरम् ॥ मन्दार-गोकशटकघृष्टद्वारं भल्लातर्कं  
गोजलमाद्रं कञ्च । कटूनि तिक्तानि च क्षीपनानि स्युरामवातामयिने  
हितानि ।

### Diet and deeds salutary in rheumatism :—

fomentation without rubbing of oil, fasting, drinking of oil, application of douche, external application of prescribed drugs duly pestled, purgation, entering into the rectum of prescribed drugs duly pestled, old sha'li rice and kulattha grams, old wine, soup of meat of wild animals, all sorts of things having the property of pacifying va'yu and kapha, butter-milk, punarnaba', castor oil (for internal and external use), garlies, patola, leaves of sha'lincha, ka'rabella, ba'rta'ku, shigru, hot water, pa'ribhadra leaves, gokshura, briddha-da'raka, bhalla'taka, cow's urine, ginger; pungents, bitters, and those which increase power of digestion.

आमवातेऽपथ्यानि ।

दधिमत्स्यगुडत्तीरोपोदिकामाष विष्टकम् । दुष्टनीरं पूर्ववातं  
विरुद्धान्यशनानि च ॥ असात्व्यं वेगरोधञ्च जागरं विषमाशनम् ।  
वज्रं येदामवातात्तो गुब्बमिथ्यन्दकारि च ॥

*Diet and deeds injurious in rheumatism.*

Curd, fish, molasses, milk, white basil, mashagrams, (Phased  
lous Radiatus) cake prepared of rice, unfiltered water, wind  
blowing from eastern horizen, incongenial foods, unholosome  
diet and deeds, heavy food, keeping late hour at night,  
suppression of calls of nature.



# ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO MEDICINES.

	A	Page.
Agni rasa ...	...	81
Agni-bila'sa rasa	...	263
Agni-kutha'r rasa	...	190
Agnimukha rasa	...	145
Agni prabha'va rasa	...	154
Agni-tunda rasa	...	204
Aksha Manduram	...	215
Aksha'di lauham	...	165
A'maba'ta'ri rasa	...	320
A'maba'teshwara rasa	...	321
Amlapitta'ntaka rasa	...	124
Amogha'dya lauham	...	258
Amrtia'kara rasa	...	66
Amrita'mbudhi rasa	...	267
Anandodaya rasa	...	227
Anila'ri rasa ...	...	324
Aparnaranjana rasa	...	325
Arjuna'bhrum	...	112
Arkeshwara rasa	...	8
Arogya Sa'gara rasa	...	231
Asta'dasha'nga lauham	...	219
Aurba'gni rasa	...	261
Aurba'nala rasa	...	261
A'yasa'di rasa	...	5
<b>B</b>		
Bahnimukha rasa	...	149
Baishwa'nara rasa	...	189

	Page.
Baishwa'nara lauham	168
Bajra manduram	220
Bajra rasa	50
Bala'di lauham	215
Ba'madeve rasa	36
Bamana'mrita rasa	247
Ba'neshwara rasa	327
Bangadhara rasa	186
Ba'rayanna rasa	130
Ba'sakendra rasa	5
Basanta tilaka rasa	77
Ba'ta-biddhansana rasa	328
Ba'tagajendra Sinha rasa	322
Bha'gottara rasa	69
Bhairava rasa	106
Bha'radwa'ja rasa	234
Bhubaneshwara parpati	54
Bhuhanamohana rasa	25
Bhubanasundara rasa	223
Bhuta-bhairava rasa	299
Bhuta'nkusha rasa	80,313
Bidya'dhara rasa	184
Bidya'dhara'bhra rasa	174
Bijaya bhairava rasa	73
Bijaya'dya lauham	260
Biranga lauham	203
Biranga'di lauham	218
Birendra rasa	89
Birupa'ksa rasa	115
Bishwadhara rasa	114
Bolabaddha rasa	80
Brahma'nda Sundara rasa & Sunetra rasa	233
Bra'hmi parpati rasa	298
Biddha-da'ra'dya lauham	325

## INDEX

३११

		Page.
Brihat sringa'ra'bhra rasa	...	72
Brishadhwaaja rasa	...	247
Byadhi ba'rana keshari rasa	...	27
Byosa'di lauham	...	214

## C

Chanchala'di lauham	...	89
Chandrakala'-rasa	...	7
Chandra na'th modaka	...	319
Chandra'mrita rasa	...	63
Chandra-surya'tmaka rasa	...	224
Chardhare rasa	...	248
Chaturbhuja rasa	...	300
Chatas-sama lauham	...	169
Chatas-sama-manduram	...	162
Chatustaya rasa	...	78
Chinta'-hara rasa	...	113,188

## D

Da'ha'ntaka rasa	...	273
Da'mara'nanda'bhram	...	73
Da'rbya'di lauham	...	219
Deva'dideva rasa	...	229
Dha'tri lauham	...	136
Dha'tryadi lauham	...	166
Dipta'mara rasa	...	187

## G

Gangasurya'di rasa	...	148
Gulma bajra rasa	...	180
Gulma-ka'la'nala rasa	...	181
Gulmana'bhana rasa	...	192
Gulma-niba'raja rasa	...	181

		Page.
Gulma-nisudana rasa	...	182
Gulma sha'rdula rasa	...	183
Gura manduram	...	158

## H

Hansa-manduram	...	214
Hemagarbha pottali rasa	...	39
Hema-monohara rasa	...	41
Hicca-na'shana rasa	...	96
Hridaya'rnavā rasa	...	114

## I

Indra-brahma rasa	...	299
-------------------	-----	-----

## J

Jakṣma'ntaka lauham	...	23
Jakṣma'ri lauham	...	22
Jalada lauham	...	215
Jambuka rasa	...	145
Jata'yu lauham	...	259
Jayapa'la rasa	...	234
Joga-ra'ja ...	...	216

## K

Ka'la-biddhanshana rasa	...	227
Ka'lapriya rasa	...	67
Kalya'na-sundara'bram	...	35
Kalya'na-sundara rasa	...	113
Ka'mala'ri rasa	...	236
Ka'meehwara rasa	...	237
Kana' rasa	...	287
Kanaka'di rasa	...	311
Kanakashekhara rasa	...	24

	Page.
Ka'nchana'di rasa	33
Ka'nchaneshwara rasa	34
Ka'nsya'di rasa	238
Kapardaka rasa	10
Ka'saka'ia'nala rasa	62
Ka'sa kutha'r rasa	64
Ka'santaka rasa	64
Ka'sasanha'ra bhairava rasa	65
Keetamarda rasa	202
Keeta-shula'ri rasa	205
Khandaka'dyam lanham	13
Kola'di manduram	157
Krimi-bina'sba rasa	201
Krimibigha'tana rasa	203
Krimihara rasa	201
Krimika'la'nala rasa	200
Krimimudgara rasa	200
Krimipa'tana rasa	207
Krimiroga'ri rasa	202
Krimi-shula-na'shana rasa	206
Krimishula'ri rasa	204
Krishna lanham	261
Ksapa'di lanham	218
Ksa'ra bati	156
Ksa'ra ta'mram	156
Ksayaakeshari rasa	26
Kseera manduram	158
Ksha'ra suryam	152
Kahemendra rasa	45
Kshudha'bati batika'	131
Kshudha'nidhi rasa	129
Kshudha' prabodhana rasa	126
Kumudeshwara rasa	252
Kusma'ndha khandam	124

	L	Page.
Lakshmi binoda rasa	...	74
Lauha-bhasma	...	213
Lauha'mritam	...	164
Lauhagura	...	157
Lavanga'di lauham	...	76
Leela'bila'sha rasa	...	128
Leela'pramoda rasa	...	128
Lokapa'la rasa	...	49
Lokeshwara rasa	...	46
Lokeshwara pottali rasa	...	37
 M		
Maha'bhra <sup>8</sup> rasa	...	32
Maha'bira pottali rasa	...	52
Maha'ka'leshwara rasa	...	67
Maha'kalya'na rasa	...	279
Maha'mriga'nka rasa	...	30
Maha'mrita rasa'yanam	...	185
Maha'pitta'ntaka rasa	...	137
Maha'rudra rasa	...	301
Maha'sa'gara rasa	...	252
Maha'shwa'sa-kutha'ra rasa	...	91
Mahesha rasa	...	150
Mandura gura	...	159
Mandura-lauham	...	167
Mantha'na bhairava rasa	...	97
Meeua-dhwaja rasa	...	251
Moorcha'ntaka rasa	...	286
Mrigana'bhya'di-abaleha	...	106
Mriga'nka rasa	...	28
Mriga'nka pottali rasa	...	43
Mustadi lauham	...	237

## INDEX

114

Page.

## N

Naba'yasa churnam	...	216
Na'geshwara rasa	...	183
No'kuli parpati rasa	...	311
Na'ra'yani manduram	...	161
Nilakantha rasa	...	95
Nirjara rasa	...	75
Nisha'lauham	...	217
Nistraigunya rasa	...	313

## P

Panchabaktra rasa	...	100
Pancha'dana rasa	...	127
Pancha'mrita-lauha-manduram	...	221
Panchasudha' rasa	...	44
Pa'ndu pancha'nana rasa	...	226
Pa'ndu shosana rasa	...	232
Pa'ndu sudana rasa	...	225
Pa'niya bhactra rasa	...	170
Parpati rasa	...	39
Pa'rtha rasa	...	112
Pa'shupata rasa	...	68
Phalatrika'di lauham	...	324
Pista-ta'ra rasa	...	78
Pittaghna rasa	...	136
Pittaka'sa'ntaka rasa	...	66
Pitta'ntaka rasa	...	137
Pittapa'ndu na'shana rasa	...	232
Prabha'kara bati	...	115
Pralaya'nala rasa	...	153
Pra'nadbara rasa	...	191
Pra'nana'tha rasa	...	47
Pra'na ranjan rasa	...	184
Pra'natoshana rasa	...	225
Pusarnava'di manduram	...	220

	Page.
Purandara rasa	62
Purnachandra rasa	268

## R

Rakta-pitta'nkusha-rasa	5
Rakta-pitta'ntaka rasa	8
Ra'ja'barta rasa	280
Ra'jabhadra rasa	206
Ra'jamriga'nka rasa	31
Rasa-manduram	163
Rasa'mrita-rasa	9
Ratnagarbhr pottali rasa	39
Ratnakarandaka rasa	79

## S

Sama-Sharkara-lauham	11
Sapta'mrita lauham	165
Sapta'mrita rase	95
Sharkara'dyam lauham	11
Sa'rvabhauma rasa	71
Sarva'mayahara lauham	23
Sarva'ngasundara rasa	40
Sarvatabhadra-lauha rasa	125
Shaba'saua rasa	225
Shankara rasa	116
Shankha'dhisha rasa	42
Shankha-puspya'di rasa	298
Sharbeshwara rasa	314
Sharkara'-lauham	168
Shata'bari manduram	160
Shatabirya' manduram	161
Shatamulya'di lauham	12
Shiba'di lauham	214
Shikhiba'raba rasa	186

## INDEX

३३\*

		Page.
Shila'jatwa'di-lauham	...	23
Shila'puta rasa	...	97
Shosa'nala rasa	...	28
Shringara'bhra rasa	...	70
Shula bajra-rasa	...	172
Shulagaja keshari rasa	...	151
Shula-kari-keshari rasa	...	171
Shula-keshari rasa	...	147
Shulanisudana rasa	...	173
Shula'ntaka rasa	...	148
Shulara'ja lauham	...	170
Shul-sanjamana rasa	...	175
Shwa'sa-bhairasa rasa	...	92
Shwa'sa-chintamani rasa	...	93
Shwa'sahara rasa	...	94
Shwa'sa-ka'sa-kari-kesari rasa	...	96
Shwa'sa-kutha'ra rasa	...	91
Shwa'sa'ntaka rasa	...	93
Shwa'sa'ri lauham	...	90
Sindura bhusana rasa	...	235
Snuhiparpati rasa	...	205
Sudha'nidhi rasa	...	10,242
Sudha'kara rasa	...	273
Sulocha'bhram	...	242
Butaka pratyaya rasa	...	314
Sureshwara rasa	...	35
Surya rasa	...	82
Surya'varta rasa	...	92
Swarnagarbha pottali rasa	...	44
Swayamagni rasa	...	81

## T

Ta'mradruti	...	133
Ta'mra rasa	...	94

			Page.
Tamra'stakam	...	...	153
Tribikrama rasa	...	...	179
Trijoni rasa	...	...	236
Trikatraya'di la'uham	...	...	217
Trinetra rasa	...	...	146
Triphala' lauham	...	...	167
Tripura sudana rasa	...	...	173
Tryambaka'bhram	...	...	120
Tryusana'di manduram	...	...	222

## U

Udaya bha'skara rasa	...	...	151
Unma'da Bhanjana rasa	...	...	312
Unma'da-gaja keshari rasa	...	...	311
Unmatta-parpati rasa	...	...	310

## V

Vaidya ra'ja rasa	...	...	48
Va'ta'ri rasa	...	...	323
Vidya'nkusha rasa	...	...	187

## श्रीषधानां सूचीपत्रं ।

अ

अग्नि रसः	...	...	८९
अग्नि कुठार रसः	..	...	१८९
अग्नितुण्ड रसः	...	...	२०४
अग्नि प्रभाव रसः	...	...	१५४
अग्नि विलास रसः	...	...	२६२
अग्निमुख रसः	...	...	१४५
अनिलारि रसः	...	...	३२३
अर्पणारञ्जन रसः	...	...	३२५
अमृताकर रसः	...	...	६६
अमृताम्बुधि रसः	...	...	२६७
अमोघादि लौहम्	...	...	२५८
अम्लपित्तान्तको रसः	...	...	१२४
अकेश्वर रसः	...	...	८
अर्जुनाञ्जम्	...	...	११२
अष्टादशाङ्ग लौहम्	...	...	२१८
अक्षमण्डूरम्	...	...	२१४
अक्षादि लौहम्	...	=	१६४

आ

आमन्योदयः रसः	...	...	२२४
आमवातारि रसः	...	...	३२०
आमवातेश्वर रसः	...	...	३२१
आरोग्यसागर रसः	...	...	२३०
आयसादि रसः	...	...	५

इ

इन्द्रमक्ष रसः	...	...	२९८
----------------	-----	-----	-----

उ

उदयभास्कर रसः	...	...	१५०
---------------	-----	-----	-----

उन्मत्त पर्पटी रसः	...	...	३१०
--------------------	-----	-----	-----

उन्मादगजकेहारी रसः	...	...	३११
--------------------	-----	-----	-----

उन्मादमक्षम रसः	...	...	३१२
-----------------	-----	-----	-----

ओ

ओषधिग्नि रसः	...	...	२६१
--------------	-----	-----	-----

ओषधिनल रसः	...	...	२६०
------------	-----	-----	-----

क

कणारसः	...	...	२८६
--------	-----	-----	-----

कनकशेखर रसः	...	...	२४
-------------	-----	-----	----

कनकादि रसः	...	...	३११
------------	-----	-----	-----

कपथक रसः	...	...	१०
----------	-----	-----	----

कल्याणसुन्दराञ्जम्	...	...	३४
--------------------	-----	-----	----

कल्याणसुन्दर रसः	...	...	११३
------------------	-----	-----	-----

कर्स्यादि रसः	...	...	२३८
---------------	-----	-----	-----

काञ्चनादि रसः	...	...	३३
---------------	-----	-----	----

काञ्चनेश्वर रसः	...	...	३३
-----------------	-----	-----	----

कामलारि रसः	...	...	२३५
-------------	-----	-----	-----

कालप्रिय रसः	...	...	६७
--------------	-----	-----	----

काकविष्वंसन रसः	...	...	२२७
-----------------	-----	-----	-----

कासकालानल रसः	...	...	६१
---------------	-----	-----	----

कासकुठार रसः	...	...	६४
--------------	-----	-----	----

काससंहार भैरव रसः	...	...	६५
-------------------	-----	-----	----

कासान्तक रसः	...	...	६४
--------------	-----	-----	----

क

कीटमर्द रसः	...	...	२०२
कीटशूलारि रसः	...	...	२०५
कुमुदेश्वर रसः	...	...	२५२
कृष्ण लौहम्	...	...	२६१
कोलादि मण्डूरम्	...	...	१५७
क्रिमि कालानल रसः	...	...	१९९
क्रिमिघ्न रसः	...	...	२०२
क्रिमिपातन रसः	...	...	२०६
क्रिमिबिघातन रसः	...	...	२०३
क्रिमिबिनाश रसः	...	...	२०१
क्रिमिसुद्धर रसः	...	...	२००
क्रिमिरोगारि रसः	...	...	२०१
क्रिमिशूलनाशन रसः	...	...	२०६
क्रिमिशूलारि रसः	...	...	२०४
क्रिमिहर रसः	...	...	२०१

ख

खण्डकायां लौहम्	...	...	१२
-----------------	-----	-----	----

ग

गगनसूर्वादि रसः	...	...	१४७
गुल्मकालानल रसः	...	...	१८१
गुल्मनाशन रसः	...	...	१९२
गुल्मनिवारण रसः	...	...	१८०
गुल्मनिसूदनो बटी	...	...	१८२
गुल्मवज्र रसः	...	...	१८०
गुल्मशाकूल रसः	...	...	१८२
गुल्ममण्डूरम्	...	...	१५८

## च

चञ्जलादि लौहम्	...	...	८९
चतुष्टय रसः	...	...	७७
चतुःसममण्डूरम्	...	...	१६२
चतुःसम लौहम्	...	..	१६८
चतुर्भुज रसः	...	...	३००
चन्द्रकलारसः	...	...	६
चन्द्रसूर्यात्मक रसः	...	...	२२३
चन्द्रामृत रसः	...	...	६३
चिन्ताहर रसः	...	...	११३, १३८

## छ

छहिहर रसः	...	...	२४८
-----------	-----	-----	-----

## ज

जटाशु लौहम्	...	...	२५६
जयपाल रसः	...	...	२३४
जलादिलौहम्	...	...	२१५

## ड

डामरानन्दाश्रम्	...	...	७२
-----------------	-----	-----	----

## त

ताम्रदुतिः	...	...	१३२
ताम्ररसः	...	...	२४
ताम्राष्टकम्	...	...	१५३
श्रयम्बकाश्रम्	...	...	१२०
त्रिकतयाद्यं लौहम्	...	...	२१७
त्रिनेत्र रसः	...	...	१४६
त्रिपुरसूदन रसः	...	...	१७३

त

त्रिफला लौहम्	...	...	१६७
त्रिविक्रम रसः	...	...	१७९
त्रियोनि रसः	...	...	२३६
त्रूषणादि मण्डूरम्	...	...	२२२

द

दाव्यादि लौहम्	...	...	२१९
दाहान्तको रसः	...	...	२७२
दीप्तामर रसः	...	...	१८७
देवादिदेव रसः	...	...	२१८

ध

धात्रादि लौहम्	...	...	१६५
धात्रीलौहम्	...	...	१३६

न

नवायस चूर्णम्	...	...	२१६
नाकुली पर्यंटी रसः	...	...	३१०
नागोद्वर रसः	..	...	१८२
नारायणी मण्डूरम्	...	...	१६०
निर्जर रसः	...	...	७५
निशा लौहम्	...	...	२१७
निस्तौ गुण्य रसः	...	...	३१३
नीलकण्ठ रसः	...	...	९५

प

पञ्चवक्त्र रसः	...	...	१००
पञ्चसुधा रसः	...	...	४४
पद्मादल रसः	...	...	१२६

## प

पश्चात्त लौहमण्डूरम्	...	...	२२१
पर्पटी रसः	...	...	९८
पानीयभक्त रसः	...	...	१७०
पाण्डुपञ्चानन रसः	...	...	२३६
पाण्डुशोषण रसः	...	...	२३२
पाण्डुसूदन रसः	...	...	२२५
पार्थ रसः	...	...	१११
पाथुपत रसः	...	...	६८
पित्तकामान्तक रसः	...	...	६५
पित्तघ्नक रसः	...	...	१३५
पित्तपाण्डुनाशन रसः	...	...	२३२
पित्तस्थोपशयमाह	...	...	१३७
पित्तान्तक रसः	...	...	१३७
विष्टतार रसः	...	...	७८
पुनर्णवादिमण्डूरम्	...	...	२२०
पुरन्दर रसः	...	...	६२
पुर्णचन्द्र रसः	...	...	२६७
प्रभाकर बटी	...	...	११५
प्रलयानल रसः	...	...	१५३
प्राणतोषण रसः	...	...	२२४
प्राणधर रसः	...	...	१९०
प्राणनाथ रसः	...	...	४७

## फ

फलसिकादिलौहम्	...	...	३२४
---------------	-----	-----	-----

## ब

बङ्गधर रसः	...	...	१८५
बमनामृत रसः	...	...	२४६

ब

बज्रमण्डूरम्	...	...	२१९
बज्ररसः	...	...	५०
बलादि लौहम्	...	...	२०३
बसन्ततिलक रसः	...	...	७७
बद्धिमुख रसः	...	...	१४९
बाणेश्वर रसः	...	...	३२६
बातगजेन्द्र सिंह रजः	...	...	४२२
बातबिभ्रंसन रसः	...	...	३२८
बातारि रसः	...	...	३२३
बामदेव रसः	...	...	३६
बायल रसः	...	...	१३०
बासकेन्द्र रसः	...	...	५
विजयभैरव रसः	...	...	७३
विजयादि लौहम्	...	...	२६०
विद्याकुशा रसः	...	...	१८७
विद्याधर रसः	...	...	१८३
विद्याधराञ्ज रसः	...	...	१७४
विरुपाञ्ज रसः	...	...	११५
विश्वधर रसः	...	...	११४
विदग्गलौहम्	...	...	२०३
विदग्गादि लौहम्	...	...	२१८
वीरेन्द्र रसः	...	...	८९
वृद्धदाराद्यं लौहम्	...	...	३२५
वृषध्वज रसः	...	...	१४७
वृहच्छृङ्गाञ्ज रसः	...	...	७१
वैद्यराज रसः	...	...	४८
वैद्यानर रसः	...	...	१८९

## ब

बोलवद्ध रसः	...	...	८०
व्याधिवारणकेशरी रसः	...	...	२६
व्योषादि लौहम्	...	...	२१४
ब्रह्माण्डसुन्दर रसः सुनेत्र रसश्च	...	...	२३६
ब्राह्मीपर्पटी रसः	...	...	२९८

## भ

भागोत्तर रसः	...	...	६९
भारद्वाज रसः	...	...	२३३
भुवनमोहन रसः	...	...	२५
भुवनसुन्दर रसः	...	...	२२२
भुवनेश्वर पर्पटी	...	...	५२
भूर्ताकुश रसः	...	...	३१२, ७९
भूतभैरव रसः	...	...	२९९
भैरव रसः	...	...	१०६

## म

मण्डुर गुड	...	...	१५९
मण्डुर लौहम्	...	...	१६७
मन्यानभैरव रसः	...	...	९७
महाकल्याण रसः	...	...	२७५
महाकालेश्वर रसः	...	...	६६
महापित्तान्तक रसः	...	...	१३७
महावीर पोट्टली रसः	...	...	५१
महाभ्र रसः	...	...	३२
महामृगाङ्ग रसः	...	...	२०
महामृत रसायनम्	...	...	१८५
महारुद्र रसः	...	...	३००

म

महाइवास कुठार रसः	...	...	९१
महासागर रसः	...	...	२५२
महेन्द्र रसः	...	...	१४९
मीनध्वज रसः	...	...	२५१
मुस्तादि लौहम्	...	...	१६६
मूर्च्छान्तक रसः	...	...	२८६
मृगनाभ्यादिरबलेहः	...	...	१०६
मृगाङ्क रसः	...	...	३८
मृगाङ्कपोट्टलीरसः	...	...	४३

य

यक्षान्तक लौहम्	...	...	२२
यक्षारि लौहम्	...	...	२२
योगराज	...	...	२१६

र

रक्तपित्ताकुश रसः	...	...	५
रक्तपित्तान्तक रसः	...	...	८
रत्नकरण्डक रसः	...	...	७८
रत्नगर्भपोट्टली रसः	...	...	३९
रसमण्डूरम्	...	...	१६३
रसामृत रसः	...	...	९
राजभद्र रसः	...	...	२०६
राजमृगाङ्क रसः	...	...	३१
राजावर्त रसः	...	...	२८०

ल

लवङ्गादि लौहम्	...	...	७६
लङ्गीविनोद रसः	...	...	७५

## ल

लीलाप्रमोद रसः	...	...	१२८
लीलाविलास रसः	...	...	१५७
लोकपाल रसः	...	...	४९
लोकेश्वर रसः	...	...	४५
लोकेश्वर पोष्टली रसः	...	...	३८
लोहगुडम्	...	...	१५७
लौह भस्म	...	...	२१३
लौहसूतम्	...	...	१६३

## श

शंखपुष्पादि रसः	...	...	२९८
शङ्ख रसः	...	...	११६
शङ्खाधीश रसः	...	...	४२
शतबीज्यामण्डूरम्	...	...	१६१
शतमूल्यादि लौहम्	...	...	१२
शताबरीमण्डूरम्	...	...	१६०
शत्रासन रसः	...	...	२२५
शब्देश्वर रसः	...	...	३१४
शर्करा लौहम्	...	...	१६४
शर्कराद्यं लौहम्	...	...	११
शिवादि लौहम्	...	...	२१४
शिलाजम्बूवादि लौहम्	...	...	२३
शिलापूत रसः	...	...	९७
शूलकरिकेशरी रसः	...	...	१७१
शूलकेशरी रसः	...	...	१४६
शूलगज केशरी रसः	...	...	१५१
शूलनिसूदन रसः	...	...	१७२

श

शूलबज्र रसः	...	...	१७२
शूलराज लौहम्	...	...	१६९
शूलसंयमन रसः	...	...	१७५
शूलान्तक रसः	...	...	१४८
शृङ्गाराज रसः	...	...	७८
शोषानल रसः	...	...	२७
श्वासकासकरिकेशरी रसः	...	...	९५
श्वासकुठार रसः	...	...	९०
श्वासचिन्तामणि रसः	...	...	९२
श्वासभैरव रसः	...	...	९२
श्वासान्तक रसः	...	...	९३
श्वासहर रसः	...	...	९३
श्वासारि लौहम्	...	...	९०

स

सप्तामृत रसः	...	...	९४
सप्तामृत लौहम्	...	...	१६५
सप्तशर्करं लौहम्	...	...	११
सर्वतोभद्र लौह रसः	...	...	१२४
सर्वाङ्गसुन्दरी रसः	...	...	४०
सर्वामषहर लौहम्	...	...	२३
सार्वभौम रसः	...	...	७१
सिन्दूरभूषण रसः	...	...	१३४
सुधाकर रसः	...	...	२७३
सुधानिधि रसः	...	...	९, १४२
सुलोचनाञ्जम्	...	...	२४१
सूतमस्य	...	...	२४६

## स

सूतकप्रत्यय रसः	...	...	३१४
सूर्य रसः	...	...	८१
सूर्यावर्त रसः	...	...	९२
स्तुहीपर्वटी रसः	...	...	२०५
स्वर्णगर्भपोट्टली रसः	...	...	४३
स्वयमग्नि रसः	...	...	८१

## ह

हंसमण्डूरः	...	...	२१३
हिक्कानाशन रसः	...	...	९७
हृदयार्णव रसः	...	...	११४
हेमगर्भपोट्टली रसः	...	...	३८
हेममनोहर रसः	...	...	४१

## क्ष

क्षपादि लौहम्	...	...	२१०
क्षयकेशरी रसः	...	...	२६
क्षारताम्रम्	...	...	१५६
क्षार बटी	...	...	१५५
क्षारसूर्यम्	...	...	१५२
क्षीरमण्डूरम्	...	...	१५८
क्षुधानिधि रसः	...	...	१२९
क्षुधाप्रबोधन रसः	...	...	१२६
क्षुधावतो बटिका	...	...	१३१
क्षमेन्द्र रसः	...	...	४४



CATALOGUED.

Central Archaeological Library,  
NEW DELHI.

71795

Call No. Sa6Vr  
Moo

Author—Mookerjee, Dhudeb

Title—Rasa-jala-Nidhi or  
Ocean of Indian Chemistry.

Borrower No. | Date of Issue | Vol - V | Date of Return